

FFIEC 051

CALL REPORT

INSTRUCTION BOOK UPDATE

MARCH 2020

FILING INSTRUCTIONS

NOTE: This update for the instruction book for the FFIEC 051 Call Report is designed for two-sided (duplex) printing. The pages listed in the column below headed "Remove Pages" are no longer needed in the *Instructions for Preparation of Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income for a Bank with Domestic Offices Only and Total Assets Less than \$5 Billion* (FFIEC 051) and should be removed and discarded. The pages listed in the column headed "Insert Pages" are included in this instruction book update and should be filed promptly in your instruction book for the FFIEC 051 Call Report.

Remove Pages

Cover Page (12-19)
i – v (3-17, 9-19)
1 – 8 (9-19)
17 – 18 (9-18)
RI-13 – RI-14 (6-18)
RI-18a – RI-26 (3-17, 6-18, 3-19, 9-19)
RC-C-7 – RC-C-8 (3-17)
RC-G-1 – RC-G-3 (9-18, 3-19)
RC-M-8a – RC-M-10 (3-18, 6-18)
RC-O-1 – RC-O-2 (3-17)
RC-O-9 – RC-O-10 (3-17)
RC-R-1 – RC-R-38 (3-17, 3-18, 6-18, 3-19, 9-19, 12-19)
RC-R-41 – RC-R-46 (3-17, 3-18)
RC-R-55 – RC-R-56 (3-19) *
RC-R-57 – RC-R-62 (3-18, 6-18) *
RC-R-67 – RC-R-68 (3-17)
RC-R-75 – RC-R-84 (3-19, 9-19)
RC-R-87 – RC-R-90 (3-17, 9-19)
RC-R-103 – RC-113 (3-19, 9-19)
SU-1 – SU-2 (3-17)
SU-5 – SU-8 (3-17)
A-3 – A-10 (3-17, 9-18)
A-13 – A-16a (6-19)
A-23 – A-24 (12-18)
A-45 – A-50a (3-17, 9-18)
A-61 – A-62 (9-18)
A-71 – A-84 (3-17, 9-19)
A-88a – A-90 (9-19)
A-93 – A-94 (9-18)
A-101 – A-106 (3-17, 9-18)

Insert Pages

Cover Page (3-20)
i – v (3-20)
1 – 8 (3-20)
17 – 18 (3-20)
RI-13 – RI-14 (3-20)
RI-18 – RI-26 (3-20)
RC-C-7 – RC-C-8a (3-20)
RC-G-1 – RC-G-3 (3-20)
RC-M-8a – RC-M-10 (3-20)
RC-O-1 – RC-O-2 (3-20)
RC-O-9 – RC-O-10 (3-20)
RC-R-1 – RC-R-38a (3-20)
RC-R-41 – RC-R-46 (3-20)
RC-R-55 – RC-R-56 (3-20)
RC-R-57 – RC-R-62 (3-20)
RC-R-67 – RC-R-68 (3-20)
RC-R-75 – RC-R-84 (3-20)
RC-R-87 – RC-R-90 (3-20)
RC-R-103 – RC-R-115 (3-20)
SU-1 – SU-2 (3-20)
SU-5 – SU-8 (3-20)
A-3 – A-10 (3-20)
A-13 – A-16b (3-20)
A-23 – A-24 (3-20)
A-45 – A-50a (3-20)
A-61 – A-62 (3-20)
A-71 – A-84 (3-20)
A-88a – A-90 (3-20)
A-93 – A-94 (3-20)
A-101 – A-106b (3-20)

* Do not remove page RC-R-56a (3-19). This page should be retained.

**Instructions for Preparation of
Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income
for a Bank with Domestic Offices Only and
Total Assets Less than \$5 Billion**

FFIEC 051

Updated March 2020

This page intentionally left blank.

**Instructions for Preparation of
Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income
for a Bank with Domestic Offices Only and
Total Assets Less than \$5 Billion
(FFIEC 051)**

CONTENTS

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

Who Must Report on What Forms	1
Eligibility to File the FFIEC 051	2
Close of Business	2
Frequency of Reporting	3
Differences in Detail of Reports	5
Shifts in Reporting Status	6a
Organization of the Instruction Book	7
Preparation of the Report	8
Signatures	8
Chief Financial Officer Declaration	8
Director Attestation	9
Submission of the Reports	9
Submission Date	10
Amended Reports	10
Retention of Reports	11
Scope of the "Consolidated Bank" Required to be Reported in the Submitted Reports	11
Exclusions from the Coverage of the Consolidated Report	11
Rules of Consolidation	12
Publication Requirements for the Consolidated Report of Condition	14
Release of Individual Bank Reports	14
Applicability of U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles to Regulatory Reporting Requirements	14
Subsequent Events	15
Accrual Basis Reporting	16
Miscellaneous General Instructions	16
Rounding	16
Negative Entries	16
Verification	17
Transactions Occurring Near the End of a Reporting Period	17
Legal Entity Identifier	18

LINE ITEM INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE CONSOLIDATED REPORT OF INCOME

Schedule RI – Income Statement	RI-1
Schedule RI-A – Changes in Bank Equity Capital	RI-A-1
Schedule RI-B – Charge-offs and Recoveries and Changes in Allowances for Credit Losses	
Part I. Charge-offs and Recoveries on Loans and Leases	RI-B-1
Part II. Changes in Allowances for Credit Losses	RI-B-5
Schedule RI-C – Disaggregated Data on the Allowance for Loan and Lease Losses	RI-C-1
Schedule RI-E – Explanations	RI-E-1

LINE ITEM INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE CONSOLIDATED REPORT OF CONDITION

Schedule RC – Balance Sheet	RC-1
Schedule RC-B – Securities	RC-B-1
Schedule RC-C – Loans and Lease Financing Receivables	
Part I. Loans and Leases	RC-C-1
Part II. Loans to Small Businesses and Small Farms	RC-C-41
Schedule RC-E – Deposit Liabilities	RC-E-1
Schedule RC-F – Other Assets	RC-F-1
Schedule RC-G – Other Liabilities	RC-G-1
Schedule RC-K – Quarterly Averages	RC-K-1
Schedule RC-L – Off-Balance-Sheet Items	RC-L-1
Schedule RC-M – Memoranda	RC-M-1
Schedule RC-N – Past Due and Nonaccrual Loans, Leases, and Other Assets	RC-N-1
Schedule RC-O – Other Data for Deposit Insurance Assessments	RC-O-1
Schedule RC-R – Regulatory Capital	RC-R-1
Part I. Regulatory Capital Components and Ratios	RC-R-2
Part II. Risk-Weighted Assets	RC-R-35
Schedule RC-T – Fiduciary and Related Services	RC-T-1

LINE ITEM INSTRUCTIONS FOR SCHEDULE SU

Schedule SU – Supplemental Information	SU-1
Optional Narrative Statement Concerning the Amounts Reported in the Reports of Condition and Income	SU-19

GLOSSARY

Accounting Changes	A-1
Accrued Interest Receivable	A-4
Accrued Interest Receivable Related to Credit Card Securitizations	A-4
Acquisition, Development, or Construction (ADC) Arrangements	A-4a
Allowance for Credit Losses	A-4a
Allowance for Loan and Lease Losses	A-4d
Amortized Cost Basis	A-6
Bankers Acceptances	A-6
Bank-Owned Life Insurance	A-8
Banks, U.S. and Foreign	A-9
Brokered Deposits	A-11
Broker's Security Draft	A-13
Business Combinations	A-13
Capital Contributions of Cash and Notes Receivable	A-16a
Capitalization of Interest Costs	A-17
Cash Management Arrangements	A-18
Commercial Paper	A-19
Commodity or Bill-of-Lading Draft	A-19
Coupon Stripping, Treasury Receipts, and STRIPS	A-19
Custody Account	A-20
Dealer Reserve Account	A-20
Debt Issuance Costs	A-20
Deferred Compensation Agreements	A-21
Defined Benefit Postretirement Plans	A-23
Depository Institutions in the U.S.	A-24
Deposits	A-24
Derivative Contracts	A-33
Dividends	A-39
Domestic Office	A-40
Due Bills	A-40
Edge and Agreement Corporation	A-40
Equity-Indexed Certificates of Deposit	A-40
Equity Method of Accounting	A-42
Excess Balance Account	A-43
Extinguishments of Liabilities	A-43
Fails	A-44

GLOSSARY (cont.)

Fair Value	A-44
Federal Funds Transactions	A-45
Federally-Sponsored Lending Agency	A-46
Foreclosed Assets	A-46
Foreign Currency Transactions and Translation	A-52
Foreign Debt Exchange Transactions	A-53
Foreign Governments and Official Institutions	A-53
Foreign Office	A-53
Goodwill	A-54
Hypothecated Deposit	A-57
Income Taxes	A-58
Internal-Use Computer Software	A-65
International Banking Facility (IBF)	A-66
Lease Accounting	A-67
Letter of Credit	A-68
Loan	A-70
Loan Fees	A-70
Loan Impairment	A-72
Loan Secured by Real Estate	A-74
Loss Contingencies	A-75
Mandatory Convertible Debt	A-75
Nonaccrual Status	A-76
Offsetting	A-79
Other-Than-Temporary Impairment	A-80
Overdraft	A-80
Pass-through Reserve Balances	A-80a
Preferred Stock	A-80b
Premiums and Discounts	A-81
Private Company	A-81
Public Business Entity	A-82a
Purchased Credit-Deteriorated Assets	A-82
Purchased Credit-Impaired Loans and Debt Securities	A-83
Reciprocal Balances	A-86
Repurchase/Resale Agreements	A-86
Revenue from Contracts with Customers	A-88

GLOSSARY (cont.)

Securities Activities	A-88a
Securities Borrowing/Lending Transactions	A-91
Servicing Assets and Liabilities	A-91
Shell Branches	A-93
Short Position	A-93
Start-Up Activities	A-94
Subordinated Notes and Debentures	A-95
Subsidiaries	A-95
Suspense Accounts	A-96
Syndications	A-96
Trade Date and Settlement Date Accounting	A-96
Trading Account	A-97
Transfers of Financial Assets	A-98
Treasury Stock	A-104
Troubled Debt Restructurings	A-104
Trust Preferred Securities	A-106b
U.S. Territories and Possessions	A-107
Valuation Allowance	A-107
Variable Interest Entity	A-107
When-Issued Securities Transactions	A-108

This page intentionally left blank.

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

Schedules RC and RC-B through RC-T constitute the [FFIEC 051](#) version of the Consolidated Report of Condition and its supporting schedules. Schedules RI and RI-A through RI-E constitute the Consolidated Report of Income and its supporting schedules. Schedule SU – Supplemental Information collects additional information in the [FFIEC 051](#) on certain complex or specialized activities in which an institution may engage. The Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income are commonly referred to as the Call Report. For purposes of these General Instructions, the [Financial Accounting Standards Board](#) (FASB) [Accounting Standards Codification](#) is referred to as the “ASC.”

Unless the context indicates otherwise, the term “bank” in the Call Report instructions refers to both banks and savings associations.

WHO MUST REPORT ON WHAT FORMS

Every national bank, state member bank, insured state nonmember bank, and savings association is required to file a consolidated Call Report normally as of the close of business on the last calendar day of each calendar quarter, i.e., the report date. The specific reporting requirements for a bank depend upon the size of the bank, whether it has any “foreign” offices, and the capital standards applicable to the bank. Banks must file the appropriate report form as described below:

(1) **BANKS WITH FOREIGN OFFICES:** Banks of any size that have any “foreign” offices (as defined below) must file quarterly the [Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income for a Bank with Domestic and Foreign Offices \(FFIEC 031\)](#). For purposes of these reports, all of the following constitute “foreign” offices:

- (a) An International Banking Facility (IBF);
- (b) A branch or consolidated subsidiary in a foreign country; and
- (c) A majority-owned Edge or Agreement subsidiary.

In addition, for banks chartered and headquartered in the 50 states of the United States and the District of Columbia, a branch or consolidated subsidiary in Puerto Rico or a U.S. territory or possession is a “foreign” office. However, for purposes of these reports, a branch at a U.S. military facility located in a foreign country is a “domestic” office.

(2) **BANKS WITHOUT FOREIGN OFFICES:** Banks that have domestic offices only must file quarterly:

- (a) The [Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income for a Bank with Domestic and Foreign Offices \(FFIEC 031\)](#) if the bank:
 - (i) Is an advanced approaches institutions for regulatory capital purposes,¹ regardless of asset size; or

¹ An advanced approaches institution as defined in the federal supervisor’s regulatory capital rules is (i) a subsidiary of a global systemically important bank holding company, as identified pursuant to [12 CFR 217.402](#); (ii) a Category II institution; (iii) a subsidiary of a depository institution that uses the advanced approaches pursuant to subpart E of [12 CFR part 3](#) (OCC), [12 CFR part 217](#) (Board), or [12 CFR part 324](#) (FDIC) to calculate its risk-based capital requirements; (iv) a subsidiary of a bank holding company or savings and loan holding company that uses the advanced approaches pursuant to [subpart E of 12 CFR part 217](#) to calculate its risk-based capital requirements; or (v) an institution that elects to use the advanced approaches to calculate its risk-based capital requirements.

Category II institutions include institutions that have (1) at least \$700 billion in total consolidated assets or (2) at least \$75 billion in cross-jurisdictional activity and at least \$100 billion in total consolidated assets. In addition, depository institution subsidiaries of Category II institutions are considered Category II institutions.

- (ii) Has total consolidated assets of \$100 billion or more, including a bank of this size that is subject to Category III capital standards¹;
- (b) The [Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income for a Bank with Domestic Offices Only \(FFIEC 041\)](#) if the bank has total consolidated assets less than \$100 billion, including a bank of this size that is subject to Category III capital standards, but excluding a bank of this size that is an advanced approaches institution; or
- (c) The [Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income for a Bank with Domestic Offices Only and Total Assets Less than \\$5 Billion \(FFIEC 051\)](#) subject to the eligibility criteria discussed below,

as appropriate to the reporting institution. An institution eligible to file the [FFIEC 051](#) report may choose instead to file the [FFIEC 041](#) report.

For banks chartered and headquartered in Puerto Rico or a U.S. territory or possession, a branch or consolidated subsidiary in one of the 50 states of the United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, or a U.S. territory or possession is a "domestic" office.

For those institutions filing the [FFIEC 051](#), a separate instruction book covers this report form. Please refer to this separate instruction book for the General Instructions for the [FFIEC 051](#) report form.

Eligibility to File the FFIEC 051

Institutions with domestic offices only and total assets less than \$5 billion, excluding (1) those that are advanced approaches institutions or are subject to Category III capital standards for regulatory capital purposes and (2) those that are large or highly complex institutions for deposit insurance assessment purposes,² are eligible to file the [FFIEC 051](#) Call Report. An institution's total assets are measured as of June 30 each year to determine the institution's eligibility to file the [FFIEC 051](#) beginning in March of the following year.

For an institution otherwise eligible to file the [FFIEC 051](#), the institution's primary federal regulatory agency, jointly with the state chartering authority, if applicable, may require the institution to file the [FFIEC 041](#) instead based on supervisory needs. In making this determination, the appropriate agency may consider criteria including, but not limited to, whether the eligible institution is significantly engaged in one or more complex, specialized, or other higher risk activities, such as those for which limited information is reported in the [FFIEC 051](#) compared to the [FFIEC 041](#) (trading; derivatives; mortgage banking; fair value option usage; servicing, securitization, and asset sales; and variable interest entities). The agencies anticipate making such determinations only in a limited number of cases.

Close of Business

The term "close of business" refers to the time established by the reporting bank as the cut-off time for receipt of work for posting transactions to its general ledger accounts for that day. The time designated as the close of business should be reasonable and applied consistently. The posting of a transaction to the general ledger means that both debit and credit entries are recorded as of the same date. In addition, entries made to general ledger accounts in the period subsequent to the close of business on the report date that are applicable to the period covered by the Call Report (e.g., adjustments of accruals, posting of

¹ Category III institutions include institutions, which are not advanced approaches institutions, that have (1) at least \$250 billion in average total consolidated assets or (2) at least \$100 billion in average total consolidated assets and at least \$75 billion in average total nonbank assets, average weighted short-term wholesale funding, or average off-balance sheet exposure. In addition, depository institution subsidiaries of Category III institutions are considered Category III institutions.

² See [12 CFR § 327.8](#) and [12 CFR § 327.16\(f\)](#).

items held in suspense on the report date to their proper accounts, and other quarter-end adjusting entries) should be reported in the Call Report as if they had actually been posted to the general ledger at or before the cut-off time on the report date.

With respect to deposits received by the reporting bank after the cut-off time for posting them to individual customer accounts for a report date (i.e., so-called "next day deposits" or "late deposits"), but which are nevertheless posted in any manner to the reporting bank's general ledger accounts for that report date (including, but not limited to, through the use of one or more general ledger contra accounts), such deposits must be reported in Schedule RC-O, Other Data for Deposit Insurance Assessments, item 1, and may also be reported in Schedule RC, Balance Sheet, item 13, "Deposits," and Schedule RC-E, Deposit Liabilities. However, the use of memorandum accounts outside the reporting bank's general ledger system for control over "next day" or "late deposits" received on the report date does not in and of itself make such deposits reportable in Schedule RC-O and Schedules RC and RC-E.

Frequency of Reporting¹

Each institution is required to submit a Call Report quarterly as of the report date. However, for banks with fiduciary powers, the reporting frequency for Schedule RC-T, Fiduciary and Related Services, depends on their total fiduciary assets and their gross fiduciary and related services income. Banks with total fiduciary assets greater than \$250 million (as of the preceding December 31) or with gross fiduciary and related services income greater than 10 percent of revenue (net interest income plus noninterest income) for the preceding calendar year must complete the applicable items of Schedule RC-T quarterly or semiannually as of the June 30 and December 31 report dates based on the amount of such assets and income. All other banks with fiduciary powers must complete the applicable items of Schedule RC-T annually as of the December 31 report date.

For all institutions filing the [FFIEC 051](#), Schedule RC-C, Part II, Loans to Small Businesses and Small Farms, must be completed semiannually as of the June 30 and December 31 report dates.

Schedule RC, Memorandum item 1, on the level of external auditing work performed for the bank, and Memorandum item 2, on the bank's fiscal year-end date, are to be reported annually as of the March 31 report date.

In addition, the following items are to be completed annually as of the December 31 report date by all institutions filing the FFIEC 051, as applicable:

- (1) Schedule RI-E, items 1.a through 1.j, on components of other noninterest income;
- (2) Schedule RI-E, items 2.a through 2.p, on components of other noninterest expense;
- (3) Schedule RC-C, Part I, Memorandum items 8.b and 8.c, and Schedule RI, Memorandum item 12, on closed-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans with negative amortization features;
- (4) Schedule RC-C, Part I, Memorandum items 15.a.(1) through 15.c.(2), on reverse mortgages;
- (5) Schedule RC-E, Memorandum item 1.e, "Preferred deposits;"
- (6) Schedule RC-M, item 6, "Does the reporting bank sell private label or third-party mutual funds and annuities?";
- (7) Schedule RC-M, item 7, "Assets under the reporting bank's management in proprietary mutual funds and annuities";

¹ The reporting frequency for particular schedules and data items differs on the three versions of the Call Report. Please see the General Instructions for the [FFIEC 031](#) and the [FFIEC 041](#) for a listing of data items reported less frequently than quarterly on those report forms.

- (8) Schedule RC-M, item 9, “Do any of the bank’s Internet websites have transactional capability, i.e., allow the bank’s customers to execute transactions on their accounts through the website?”;
- (9) Schedule RC-M, item 11, “Does the bank act as trustee or custodian for Individual Retirement Accounts, Health Savings Accounts, and other similar accounts?”;
- (10) Schedule RC-M, item 12, “Does the bank provide custody, safekeeping, or other services involving the acceptance of orders for the sale or purchase of securities?”; and
- (11) Schedule RC-M, items 14.a and 14.b, on assets of captive insurance and reinsurance subsidiaries.

The following items, if applicable, are to be completed annually as of the December 31 report date only by institutions with \$1 billion or more in total assets (measured as of June 30 of the preceding year) filing the FFIEC 051:

- (1) Schedule RI, Memorandum item 15, “Components of service charges on deposit accounts” (if the institution answered “Yes” to Schedule RC-E, Memorandum item 5, which asks whether the institution offers one or more consumer deposit account products);
- (2) Schedule RC-E, Memorandum items 6 and 7, on the amount of deposits in transaction and nontransaction savings consumer deposit account products (if the bank answered “Yes” to Schedule RC-E, Memorandum item 5, which asks whether the bank offers one or more consumer deposit account products).

The following items are to be reported semiannually as of the June 30 and December 31 report dates by all institutions filing the FFIEC 051, as applicable:

- (1) Schedule RI, Memorandum item 14, “Other-than-temporary impairment losses on held-to-maturity and available-for-sale debt securities recognized in earnings”;
- (2) Schedule RC-B, Memorandum item 3, “Amortized cost of held-to-maturity securities sold or transferred to available-for-sale or trading securities during the calendar year-to-date”;
- (3) Schedule RC-C, Part I, Memorandum items 1.a.(1) through 1.f.(5), on “Loans restructured in troubled debt restructurings that are in compliance with their modified terms” by loan category;
- (4) Schedule RC-C, Part I, Memorandum item 4, “Adjustable-rate closed-end loans secured by first liens on 1–4 family residential properties (included in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.c.(2)(a))”;
- (5) Schedule RC-C, Part I, Memorandum items 7.a and 7.b, on purchased credit-impaired loans held for investment;
- (6) Schedule RC-C, Part I, Memorandum item 8.a, on closed-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans with negative amortization features;
- (7) Schedule RC-C, Part I, Memorandum item 12, columns A through C, “Loans (not subject to the requirements of FASB ASC 310-30 (former AICPA Statement of Position 03-3)) and leases held for investment that were acquired in business combinations with acquisition dates in the current calendar year”;
- (8) Schedule RC-E, Memorandum item 1.a, “Total Individual Retirement Accounts (IRAs) and Keogh Plan accounts”;
- (9) Schedule RC-E, Memorandum item 5, “Does your institution offer one or more consumer deposit account products, i.e., transaction account or nontransaction savings account deposit products intended primarily for individuals for personal, household, or family use?”;

- (10) Schedule RC-F, items 6.a through 6.j, on components of all other assets;
- (11) Schedule RC-G, items 4.a through 4.h, on components of all other liabilities;
- (12) Schedule RC-L, items 9.c through 9.f, on components of all other off-balance sheet liabilities;
- (13) Schedule RC-L, items, 10.b through 10.e, on components of all other off-balance sheet assets;
- (14) Schedule RC-L, items 11.a and 11.b, on year-to-date merchant credit card sales volume;
- (15) Schedule RC-M, items 8.a through 8.c, on website addresses and physical office trade names;
- (16) Schedule RC-N, Memorandum items 1.a.(1) through 1.f.(5), columns A through C, on loans restructured in troubled debt restructurings by loan category that are past due 30 days or more and still accruing or are on nonaccrual;
- (17) Schedule RC-N, Memorandum item, 5, columns A through C, on past due and nonaccrual loans and leases held for sale;
- (18) Schedule RC-N, Memorandum items 7 and 8, on additions to and sales of nonaccrual assets during the previous six months;
- (19) Schedule RC-N, Memorandum items 9.a and 9.b, columns A through C, on purchased credit-impaired loans.
- (20) Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 1 through 25, columns A through U, as applicable, on the risk weighting of assets and other exposures for risk-based capital purposes; and
- (21) Schedule RC-R, Part II, Memorandum item 1, on the current credit exposure of all derivatives and Memorandum items 2 and 3, columns A through C, on the notional amounts of derivatives by remaining maturity and underlying risk exposure.

The following items are to be completed semiannually as of the June and December 31 report dates only by institutions with \$1 billion or more in total assets (measured as of June 30 of the preceding year) filing the FFIEC 051:

- (1) Schedule RI-C, items 1 through 6, columns A and B, on disaggregated data on the allowance for loan and lease losses or the allowance for credit losses on loans and leases, as applicable; and
- (2) For institutions that have adopted ASU 2016-13, which governs the accounting for credit losses, Schedule RI-C, items 7 through 11, on disaggregated data on the allowance for credit losses on held-to-maturity debt securities.

In addition, in Schedule RC-M, information on “International remittance transfers offered to consumers” is to be provided in item 16.a and, if appropriate, in items 16.c and 16.d semiannually as of the June 30 and December 31 report dates. Item 16.b is to be completed annually as of the June 30 report date only.

Differences in Detail of Reports

The amount of detail required to be reported varies between the three versions of the Call Report forms, with the report form for banks with foreign offices or with total consolidated assets of \$100 billion or more ([FFIEC 031](#)) having more detail than the report form for banks with domestic offices only and total consolidated assets of less than \$100 billion ([FFIEC 041](#)). The report form for banks with domestic offices only and total assets less than \$5 billion ([FFIEC 051](#)) has the least amount of detail of the three reports.

Furthermore, as discussed below under Shifts in Reporting Status, the amount of detail also varies within each report form, primarily based on the size of the bank. See the General Instructions section of the instruction book for the [FFIEC 031](#) and the [FFIEC 041](#) for information on the differences in the level of detail within the [FFIEC 031](#) and the [FFIEC 041](#) report forms.

Differences in the level of detail within the [FFIEC 051](#) report form are as follows:

- (1) Banks with specified loan categories included in Schedule RC-C, Part I, Memorandum item 1.f, “All other loans” that exceed 10 percent of total loans restructured in troubled debt restructurings (TDRs) that are in compliance with their modified terms must report the amount of such TDRs in Memorandum items 1.f.(1), 1.f.(4)(a), 1.f.(4)(b), and 1.f.(4)(c).
- (2) Banks that reported closed-end loans with negative amortization features secured by 1–4 family residential properties in Schedule RC-C, Part I, Memorandum item 8.a, as of the preceding December 31 that exceeded the lesser of \$100 million or 5 percent of total loans and leases held for investment and held for sale must report certain additional information on these loans in Schedule RC-C, Part I, Memorandum items 8.b and 8.c, and Schedule RI, Memorandum item 12, annually in the December report only.
- (3) Banks that reported construction, land development, and other land loans in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.a, that exceeded 100 percent of total capital as of the preceding December 31 must report certain information on loans in this loan category with interest reserves in Schedule RC-C, Part I, Memorandum items 13.a and 13.b.
- (4) Banks that reported in Schedule RC-M, item 16.b, that they provided more than 100 international remittance transfers in the previous calendar year or that they estimate that they will provide more than 100 international remittance transfers in the current calendar year must report certain additional information on their international remittance transfer activities during specified periods in Schedule RC-M, items 16.c and 16.d.
- (5) Banks with specified loan categories included in Schedule RC-N, Memorandum item 1.f, “All other loans” that exceed 10 percent of total loans restructured in troubled debt restructurings (TDRs) that are past due 30 days or more or are in nonaccrual status must report the amount of such TDRs in Memorandum items 1.f.(1), 1.f.(4)(a), 1.f.(4)(b), and 1.f.(4)(c).
- (6) Banks with total fiduciary assets greater than \$250 million (as of the preceding December 31) or with gross fiduciary and related services income greater than 10 percent of revenue (net interest income plus noninterest income) for the preceding calendar year must report information on their fiduciary and related services income and on fiduciary settlements and losses in Schedule RC-T.
- (7) Banks with total fiduciary assets greater than \$100 million but less than or equal to \$250 million (as of the preceding December 31) and with gross fiduciary and related services income less than or equal to 10 percent of revenue (net interest income plus noninterest income) for the preceding calendar year must report information on fiduciary settlements and losses in Schedule RC-T.
- (8) Banks with collective investment funds and common trust funds with a total market value of \$1 billion or more as of the preceding December 31 must report a breakdown of these funds by type of fund in Schedule RC-T, Memorandum items 3.a through 3.g, quarterly or annually, as appropriate.
- (9) Banks that, for each of the two calendar quarters preceding the current calendar quarter, had either (a) more than \$10 million in sales of 1-4 family residential mortgage loans during the calendar quarter, or (b) more than \$10 million in 1-4 family residential mortgage loans held for sale or trading at calendar quarter-end must complete Schedule SU, items 2.a and 2.b.

- (10) Banks servicing either (a) any closed-end 1-4 family residential mortgages or (b) more than \$10 million in financial assets other than closed-end 1-4 family residential mortgages must report the total volume of such servicing in Schedule SU, item 6.a.
- (11) Banks that, together with affiliated institutions, have outstanding credit card receivables that exceed \$500 million as of the report date or are credit card specialty institutions as defined for Uniform Institution Performance Report purposes must report certain information on retail credit card fees and finance charges in Schedule SU, items 8.a through 8.d.

Shifts in Reporting Status

All shifts in reporting status within the [FFIEC 051](#) report form (except as noted below) are to begin with the March Call Report. Such a shift will take place only if the reporting bank's total assets, agricultural loans, or credit card lines, as reflected in the Consolidated Report of Condition for June of the previous calendar year, equal or exceed the following criteria:

- (1) When *total assets equal or exceed \$100 million*, a bank must begin to complete Schedule RC-K, item 13, for the quarterly average of "Other borrowed money."
- (2) When *loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers exceed 5 percent of total loans and leases held for investment and held for sale* at a bank with less than \$300 million in total assets, the bank must begin to report the following information for these agricultural loans: interest and fee income, quarterly average, past due and nonaccrual loans, charge-offs and recoveries, and, if certain additional criteria are met, troubled debt restructurings.
- (3) When *total assets equal or exceed \$300 million*, a bank must begin to complete certain Memorandum items providing the following information on loans to finance agricultural production and other loans to farmers: interest and fee income, quarterly average, past due and nonaccrual loans, charge-offs and recoveries, and, if certain additional criteria are met, troubled debt restructurings.
- (4) When *total assets equal or exceed \$1 billion*, a bank must begin to complete the following items, as applicable:
 - Schedule RI, Memorandum item 15, "Components of service charges on deposit accounts" (if the bank answered "Yes" to Schedule RC-E, Memorandum item 5, which asks whether the bank offers one or more consumer deposit account products);
 - Schedule RI-C, items 1 through 6, columns A and B, on disaggregated data on the allowance for loan and lease losses;
 - For those institutions that have adopted ASU 2016-13, which governs the accounting for credit losses, Schedule RI-C, items 7 through 11, on disaggregated data on the allowance for credit losses for held-to-maturity debt securities;
 - Schedule RC-E, Memorandum items 6 and 7, on the amount of deposits in transaction and nontransaction savings consumer deposit account products (if the bank answered "Yes" to Schedule RC-E, Memorandum item 5, which asks whether the bank offers one or more consumer deposit account products); and
 - Schedule RC-O, Memorandum item 2, "Estimated amount of uninsured deposits including related interest accrued and unpaid."

Once a bank reaches the \$100 million, \$300 million, or \$1 billion total asset threshold or exceeds the agricultural loan percentage threshold and begins to report the additional required information described above, it *must* continue to report the applicable additional information in subsequent years unless its total assets or loan percentage subsequently fall to less than the applicable threshold for four consecutive quarters. In this case, the institution may cease reporting the data items to which the threshold applies in the quarter after the four consecutive quarters in which its total assets or agricultural loans have fallen below the applicable threshold. However, if the institution exceeds the threshold as of a subsequent June 30 report date, the data items would again be required to be reported beginning in March of the following year.

This page intentionally left blank.

For example, if June 30, 2019, is the first June 30 as of which an institution reports \$300 million or more in total assets, the institution must begin reporting the data items to which the \$300 million total assets threshold applies as of the March 31, 2020, report date. If the institution reports less than \$300 million in total assets each quarter-end from September 30, 2019, through June 30, 2020, it may cease reporting the data items applicable to institutions with \$300 million or more in total assets beginning September 30, 2020. In contrast, if instead the institution reports \$300 million or more in total assets as of September 30 and December 31, 2019, but then reports less than \$300 million in total assets each quarter-end from March 31, 2020, through December 31, 2020, it may cease reporting the data items applicable to institutions with \$300 million or more in total assets beginning March 31, 2021.

For a bank that files the [FFIEC 051](#) report, other shifts in reporting status occur when:

- (1) The bank establishes or acquires any "foreign" office. The bank must begin filing the [FFIEC 031](#) report form (Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income for a Bank with Domestic and Foreign Offices) for the first quarterly report date following the commencement of operations by the "foreign" office. However, a bank with "foreign" offices that divests itself of *all* its "foreign" offices must continue filing the [FFIEC 031](#) report form through the end of the calendar year in which the cessation of all operations of its "foreign" offices was completed.
- (2) The institution is involved in a business combination, a transaction between entities under common control, or a branch acquisition that is not a business combination. Beginning with the first quarterly report date following the effective date of a such a transaction involving an institution and one or more other depository institutions, the resulting institution, regardless of its size prior to the transaction, must (a) file the [FFIEC 031](#) report form if it acquires any "foreign" office, or (b) report the additional required information described above on the [FFIEC 051](#) report form if its total assets or agricultural loans after the consummation of the transaction surpass the \$100 million, \$300 million, or \$1 billion total asset threshold or the agricultural loan percentage.
- (3) The institution becomes an advanced approaches institution for regulatory capital purposes or a large or highly complex institution for deposit insurance assessment purposes. The institution must begin filing the [FFIEC 031](#) report form for the first quarterly report date after the date it becomes such an institution.
- (4) The institution becomes a Category III institution for regulatory capital purposes. The institution must begin filing the [FFIEC 041](#) report form for the first quarterly report date after the date it becomes such an institution (unless it establishes or acquires a "foreign office" in the same quarter that it becomes such an institution, in which case the institution must begin filing the [FFIEC 031](#) report form for that first quarterly report date).

In addition, beginning with the first quarterly report date after an operating depository institution that was not previously a member of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) becomes an FDIC-insured institution and is eligible to, and chooses to, file the [FFIEC 051](#), it must report the additional required information described above, based on its total assets and agricultural loans at the time it becomes FDIC-insured.

ORGANIZATION OF THE INSTRUCTION BOOK

This instruction book covers the [FFIEC 051](#) report form.¹ It is divided into the following sections:

- (1) The General Instructions describe overall reporting requirements.
- (2) The Line Item Instructions for each schedule of the Consolidated Report of Income.

¹ A separate instruction book covers both the [FFIEC 031](#) and the [FFIEC 041](#) report forms.

- (3) The Line Item Instructions for each schedule of the Consolidated Report of Condition.
- (4) The Line Item Instructions for Schedule SU – Supplemental Information.

The instructions and definitions in sections (2), (3), and (4) are not necessarily self-contained; reference to more detailed treatments in the Glossary may be needed.

- (5) The Glossary presents, in alphabetical order, definitions and discussions of accounting and reporting issues and other topics that require more extensive treatment than is practical to include in the line item instructions or that are relevant to several line items or to the overall preparation of these reports. The Glossary is not, and is not intended to be, a comprehensive discussion of the principles of bank accounting or reporting.

In determining the required treatment of particular transactions or portfolio items or in determining the definitions and scope of the various items, the General Instructions, the line item instructions, and the Glossary (all of which are extensively cross-referenced) must be used jointly. A single section does not necessarily give the complete instructions for completing all the items of the reports.

The instruction book for the FFIEC 051 report form is available on the Internet on the FFIEC's website (<https://www.ffiec.gov/forms051.htm>) and on the FDIC's website (<https://www.fdic.gov/regulations/resources/call/call.html>).

PREPARATION OF THE REPORT

Banks are required to prepare and file the Call Report in accordance with these instructions. All reports shall be prepared in a consistent manner.

The bank's financial records shall be maintained in such a manner and scope so as to ensure that the Call Report can be prepared and filed in accordance with these instructions and reflect a fair presentation of the bank's financial condition and results of operations.

Questions and requests for interpretations of matters appearing in any part of these instructions should be addressed to the bank's primary federal bank supervisory agency (i.e., the Federal Reserve Banks, the OCC, or the FDIC). Such inquiries will be referred for resolution to the Task Force on Reports of the Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council (FFIEC). Regardless of whether a bank requests an interpretation of a matter appearing in these instructions, when a bank's primary federal bank supervisory agency's interpretation of the instructions differs from the bank's interpretation, the supervisory agency may require the bank to prepare its Call Report in accordance with the agency's interpretation and to amend previously submitted reports.

SIGNATURES

Either the cover (signature) page of any agency-supplied sample set of report forms, a photocopy of this cover page, or a copy of the cover page printed from the bank's report preparation software or from the FFIEC's or the FDIC's website should be used to fulfill the signature and attestation requirement.

Chief Financial Officer Declaration

The chief financial officer of the bank (or the individual performing an equivalent function) shall sign a declaration on the cover (signature) page attesting to the correctness of the Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income that the bank has filed with the appropriate supervisory agency.

- (2) Schedule RC-C, item 10, on "Lease financing receivables (net of unearned income)," and Memorandum item 13.b, on "Amount of interest capitalized from interest reserves on construction, land development, and other land loans that is included in interest and fee income on loans during the quarter."
- (3) Schedule RC-R:
- Part I, item 2, "Retained earnings,"
 - Part I, item 3, "Accumulated other comprehensive income (AOCI),"
 - Part I, items 9.a through 9.f, AOCI-related adjustments,
 - Part I, items 10.a and 10.b, Other deductions from (additions to) common equity tier 1 capital before threshold-based deductions,
 - Part I, item 12, "Subtotal,"
 - Part I, item 19, "Common equity tier 1 capital,"
 - Part I, item 26, "Tier 1 capital,"
 - Part I, item 29, "Other deductions from (additions to) assets for leverage ratio purposes,"
 - Part I, item 31, "Leverage ratio,"
 - Part I, items 47.a and 47.b, "Total capital,"
 - Part I, items 49 through 51, Risk-based capital ratios,
 - Part I, item 53, "Eligible retained income," and
 - Part II, column B, "Adjustments to Totals Reported in Column A," for the asset categories in items 1 through 11.

When negative entries do occur in one or more of these items, they must be reported with a minus (-) sign rather than in parentheses.

On the Consolidated Report of Income, negative entries may appear as appropriate.¹ Income items with a debit balance and expense items with a credit balance must be reported with a minus (-) sign.

Verification

All addition and subtraction should be double-checked before reports are submitted. Totals and subtotals in supporting materials should be cross-checked to corresponding items elsewhere in the reports. Before a report is submitted, all amounts should be compared with the corresponding amounts in the previous report. If there are any unusual changes from the previous report, a brief explanation of the changes should be attached to the submitted reports.

Banks should retain workpapers and other records used in the preparation of these reports.

Transactions Occurring Near the End of a Reporting Period

Transactions between banks occurring near the end of a reporting period may not be reported by the parties to the transaction in such a manner as to cause the asset (or liability) either to disappear entirely from the Consolidated Reports of Condition submitted for that report date or to appear on both of the submitted reports, regardless of the time zones in which the banks are located, the time zone in which the transaction took place, or the actual zone clock times at the effective moment of the transaction.

In the case of a transaction occurring in different reporting periods for the parties because of time zone differences, the parties may decide between themselves on the reporting period in which they will all,

¹ In addition, in Schedule SU—Supplemental Information, negative entries may be reported for item 3.c, "Year-to-date net gains (losses) recognized in earnings on fair value option assets," and item 3.d, "Year-to-date net gains (losses) recognized in earnings on fair value option liabilities."

consistently, report the transaction as having occurred, so that in any given reporting period, the asset (or liability) transferred will appear somewhere and without duplication in the reports submitted by the parties to the transaction.

If, in such cases, the parties do not agree on the reporting period in which the transaction is to be treated as having occurred on the reports of all parties, i.e., if they do not agree on which party will reflect the asset (or liability) on its reports for these purposes, the transaction will be deemed to have occurred prior to midnight in the time zone of the buyer (or transferee) and must be reported accordingly by all parties to the transaction.

If, in fact, the parties, in their submitted reports, treat the transaction as having occurred in different reporting periods, the parties will be required to amend their submitted reports on the basis of the standard set forth in the preceding paragraph.

LEGAL ENTITY IDENTIFIER

The Legal Entity Identifier (LEI) is a 20-digit alpha-numeric code that uniquely identifies entities that engage in financial transactions. An institution must provide its LEI on the cover page of the Call Report only if the institution already has an LEI. The LEI must be a currently issued, maintained, and valid LEI, not an LEI that has lapsed. An institution that does not have an LEI is not required to obtain one for purposes of reporting it on the Call Report.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

5.f Net servicing fees. Report income from servicing real estate mortgages, credit cards, and other financial assets held by others. Report any premiums received in lieu of regular servicing fees on such loans only as earned over the life of the loans. For servicing assets and liabilities measured under the amortization method, banks should report servicing income net of the related servicing assets' amortization expense, include impairments recognized on servicing assets, and also include increases in servicing liabilities recognized when subsequent events have increased the fair value of the liability above its carrying amount. For servicing assets and liabilities remeasured at fair value under the fair value option, include changes in the fair value of these servicing assets and liabilities. For further information on servicing, see the Glossary entry for "servicing assets and liabilities."

5.g and 5.h Not applicable.

5.i Net gains (losses) on sales of loans and leases. Report the amount of net gains (losses) on sales and other disposals of loans and leases (reportable in Schedule RC-C), including in the bank's own securitization transactions, and unrealized losses (and subsequent recoveries of such net unrealized losses) on loans and leases held for sale, including in the bank's own securitization transactions. .

5.j Net gains (losses) on sales of other real estate owned. Report the amount of net gains (losses) on sales and other disposals of other real estate owned (reportable in Schedule RC, item 7), increases and decreases in the valuation allowance for foreclosed real estate, and write-downs of other real estate owned subsequent to acquisition (or physical possession) charged to expense. Do not include as a loss on other real estate owned any amount charged to the allowance for loan and lease losses at the time of foreclosure (actual or physical possession) for the difference between the carrying value of a loan and the fair value less cost to sell of the foreclosed real estate.

5.k Net gains (losses) on sales of other assets. Report the amount of net gains (losses) on sales and other disposals of assets not required to be reported elsewhere in the income statement (Schedule RI). Include net gains (losses) on sales and other disposals of premises and fixed assets; personal property acquired for debts previously contracted (such as automobiles, boats, equipment, and appliances); and coins, art, and other similar assets.

For institutions that have not adopted FASB [Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-01](#) (ASU 2016-01), which includes provisions governing the accounting for investments in equity securities (see the Note preceding the instructions for Schedule RI, item 8.b), also include net gains (losses) on sales of, and other-than-temporary impairment losses on, equity investments without readily determinable fair values not held for trading. Do not include net gains (losses) on sales and other disposals of held-to-maturity securities, available-for-sale securities, loans and leases (either directly or through securitization), trading assets, and other real estate owned (report these net gains (losses) in the appropriate items of Schedule RI).

For institutions that have adopted ASU 2016-01, do not include:

- (1) Unrealized holding gains (losses) on equity securities and other equity investments without readily determinable fair values not held for trading that are measured at fair value through earnings.
- (2) Impairment, if any, plus or minus changes resulting from observable price changes on equity securities and other equity investments without readily determinable fair values not held for trading for which this measurement election is made.

These amounts should be reported in Schedule RI, item 8.b. Also do not include net gains (losses) on sales and other disposals of held-to-maturity securities, available-for-sale debt

Item No. Caption and Instructions

5.k securities, equity securities with readily determinable fair values not held for trading, loans
(cont.) and leases (either directly or through securitization), trading assets, and other real estate
owned (report these net gains (losses) in the appropriate items of Schedule RI).

5.l **Other noninterest income.** Report all operating income of the bank for the calendar year to
date not required to be reported elsewhere in Schedule RI.

In the December report only, disclose in Schedule RI-E, items 1.a through 1.j, each component of other noninterest income, and the dollar amount of such component, that is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 7 percent of the other noninterest income reported in this item. If net losses have been reported in this item for a component of "Other noninterest income," use the absolute value of such net losses to determine whether the amount of the net losses is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 7 percent of "Other noninterest income" and should be reported in Schedule RI-E, item 1. (The absolute value refers to the magnitude of the dollar amount without regard to whether the amount represents net gains or net losses.)

For each component of other noninterest income that exceeds the disclosure threshold in the preceding paragraph and for which a preprinted caption has not been provided in Schedule RI-E, items 1.a through 1.g, describe the component with a clear but concise caption in Schedule RI-E, items 1.h through 1.j. These descriptions should not exceed 50 characters in length (including spacing between words).

For disclosure purposes in Schedule RI-E, items 1.a through 1.g, when components of "Other noninterest income" reflect a single credit for separate "bundled services" provided through third party vendors, disclose such amounts in the item with the preprinted caption that most closely describes the predominant type of income earned, and this categorization should be used consistently over time.

Include as other noninterest income:

- (1) Service charges, commissions, and fees for such services as:
 - (a) The rental of safe deposit boxes. (Report the amount of such fees in Schedule RI-E, item 1.e, if this amount is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 7 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RI, item 5.l.)
 - (b) The safekeeping of securities for other depository institutions (if the income for such safekeeping services is not included in Schedule RI, item 5.a, "Income from fiduciary activities").
 - (c) The sale of bank drafts, money orders, cashiers' checks, and travelers' checks.
 - (d) The collection of utility bills, checks, notes, bond coupons, and bills of exchange.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

6.b Exclude from this item:
(cont.)

- (1) (a) For institutions that have not adopted ASU 2016-01, the change in net unrealized holding gains (losses) on available-for-sale debt and equity securities during the calendar year to date (report in Schedule RI-A, item 10, "Other comprehensive income").
- (b) For institutions that have adopted ASU 2016-01, the change in net unrealized holding gains (losses) on available-for-sale debt securities during the calendar year to date (report in Schedule RI-A, item 10, "Other comprehensive income").
- (2) Realized gains (losses) on held-to-maturity securities (report in Schedule RI, item 6.a, above) and on trading securities (report as trading revenue in Schedule RI, item 5.l, "Other noninterest income").
- (3) For institutions that have adopted ASU 2016-13, provisions for credit losses (and reversals of provisions) that increase (and decrease) the allowance for credit losses on available-for-sale debt securities (report in Schedule RI, item 4, "Provision for loan and lease losses").

7 Noninterest expense:

7.a Salaries and employee benefits. Report salaries and benefits of all officers and employees of the bank and its consolidated subsidiaries including guards and contracted guards, temporary office help, dining room and cafeteria employees, and building department officers and employees (including maintenance personnel). Include as employees individuals who, in form, are employed by an affiliate but who, in substance, do substantially all of their work for the reporting bank. However, banking organizations should not segregate the compensation component of other intercompany cost allocations arising from arrangements other than that described in the preceding sentence for purposes of this item.

Include as salaries and employee benefits:

- (1) Gross salaries, wages, overtime, bonuses, incentive compensation, and extra compensation.
- (2) Social security taxes and state and federal unemployment taxes paid by the bank.
- (3) Costs of the bank's retirement plan, pension fund, profit-sharing plan, employee stock ownership plan, employee stock purchase plan, and employee savings plan. For defined benefit pension plans and other postretirement plans, institutions that have adopted [Accounting Standards Update No. 2017-07](#), "Improving the Presentation of Net Periodic Pension Cost and Net Periodic Postretirement Benefit Cost" (ASU 2017-17),¹ should report only the service cost component of net benefit cost for such plans in this item 7.a; the other cost components of net benefit cost should be reported in Schedule RI, item 7.d, "Other noninterest expense."
- (4) Premiums (net of dividends received) on health and accident, hospitalization, dental, disability, and life insurance policies for which the bank is not the beneficiary.

¹ For institutions that are public business entities, ASU 2017-07 was effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within those annual periods. For institutions that are not public business entities, ASU 2017-07 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, and interim periods within annual periods beginning after December 15, 2019

This page intentionally left blank.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 7.a**
(cont.)
- (5) Cost of office temporaries whether hired directly by the bank or through an outside agency.
 - (6) Workmen's compensation insurance premiums.
 - (7) The net cost to the bank for employee dining rooms, restaurants, and cafeterias.
 - (8) Accrued vacation pay earned by employees during the calendar year-to-date.
 - (9) The cost of medical or health services, relocation programs and reimbursements of moving expenses, tuition reimbursement programs, and other so-called fringe benefits for officers and employees.
 - (10) Compensation expense (service component and interest component) related to deferred compensation agreements.

Exclude from salaries and employee benefits (report in Schedule RI, item 7.d, "Other noninterest expense"):

- (1) Amounts paid to attorneys, accountants, management consultants, investment counselors, and other professionals who are not salaried officers or employees of the bank (except if these professionals, in form, are employed by an affiliate of the reporting bank but, in substance, do substantially all of their work for the reporting bank).
- (2) Expenses related to the testing and training of officers and employees.
- (3) The cost of bank newspapers and magazines prepared for distribution to bank officers and employees.
- (4) Expenses of life insurance policies for which the bank is the beneficiary. (However, when these expenses relate to bank-owned life insurance policies with cash surrender values, banks may report the net earnings on or the net increases in the value of these cash surrender values in Schedule RI, item 5.I, above.)
- (5) The cost of athletic activities in which officers and employees participate when the purpose may be construed to be for marketing or public relations, and employee benefits are only incidental to the activities.
- (6) Dues, fees and other expenses associated with memberships in country clubs, social or private clubs, civic organizations, and similar clubs and organizations.

- 7.b** **Expenses of premises and fixed assets.** Report all noninterest expenses related to the use of premises, equipment, furniture, and fixtures reportable in Schedule RC, item 6, "Premises and fixed assets," net of rental income. If this net amount is a credit balance, report it with a minus (-) sign.

Deduct rental income from gross premises and fixed asset expense. Rental income includes all rentals charged for the use of buildings not incident to their use by the reporting bank and its consolidated subsidiaries, including rentals by regular tenants of the bank's buildings, income received from short-term rentals of other bank facilities, and income from subleases. Also deduct income from stocks and bonds issued by nonmajority-owned corporations that indirectly represent premises, equipment, furniture, or fixtures and are reportable in Schedule RC, item 6, "Premises and fixed assets."

Item No. Caption and Instructions

7.b
(cont.)

Include as expenses of premises and fixed assets:

- (1) Normal and recurring depreciation and amortization charges against assets reportable in Schedule RC, item 6, "Premises and fixed assets," including capital lease assets, which are applicable to the calendar year-to-date, whether they represent direct reductions in the carrying value of the assets or additions to accumulated depreciation or amortization accounts. Any method of depreciation or amortization conforming to accounting principles that are generally acceptable for financial reporting purposes may be used. However, depreciation for premises and fixed assets may be based on a method used for federal income tax purposes if the results would not be materially different from depreciation based on the asset's estimated useful life.
- (2) All operating lease payments made by the bank on premises (including parking lots), equipment (including data processing equipment), furniture, and fixtures.
- (3) Cost of ordinary repairs to premises (including leasehold improvements), equipment, furniture, and fixtures.
- (4) Cost of service or maintenance contracts for equipment, furniture, and fixtures.
- (5) Cost of leasehold improvements, equipment, furniture, and fixtures charged directly to expense and not placed on the bank's books as assets.
- (6) Insurance expense related to the use of premises, equipment, furniture, and fixtures including such coverages as fire, multi-peril, boiler, plate glass, flood, and public liability.
- (7) All property tax and other tax expense related to premises (including leasehold improvements), equipment, furniture, and fixtures, including deficiency payments, net of all rebates, refunds, or credit.
- (8) Any portion of capital lease payments representing executory costs such as insurance, maintenance, and taxes.
- (9) Cost of heat, electricity, water, and other utilities connected with the use of premises and fixed assets.
- (10) Cost of janitorial supplies and outside janitorial services.
- (11) Fuel, maintenance, and other expenses related to the use of the bank-owned automobiles, airplanes, and other vehicles for bank business.

Exclude from expenses of premises and fixed assets:

- (1) Salaries and employee benefits (report such expenses for all officers and employees of the bank and its consolidated subsidiaries in Schedule RI, item 7.a, "Salaries and employee benefits").
- (2) Interest on mortgages, liens, or other encumbrances on premises or equipment owned, including the portion of capital lease payments representing interest expense (report in Schedule RI, item 2.c, "Other interest expense").
- (3) All expenses associated with other real estate owned (report in Schedule RI, item 7.d, "Other noninterest expense").
- (4) Gross rentals from other real estate owned and fees charged for the use of parking lots properly reported as other real estate owned, as well as safe deposit box rentals and rental fees applicable to operating leases for furniture and equipment rented to others (report in Schedule RI, item 5.l).

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 7.c.(1) Goodwill impairment losses.** Report any impairment losses recognized during the period on goodwill. Exclude goodwill impairment losses associated with discontinued operations (report such losses on a net-of-tax basis in Schedule RI, item 11, "Discontinued operations, net of applicable income taxes").

An institution that meets the definition of a private company in U.S. generally accepted accounting principles and has elected the accounting alternative for the amortization of goodwill in ASC Subtopic 350-20, Intangibles-Goodwill and Other – Goodwill (formerly FASB Statement No. 142, "Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets"), as amended by Accounting Standards Update No. 2014-02, "Accounting for Goodwill," should report the amortization expense of goodwill in this item. Exclude goodwill amortization expense associated with discontinued operations (report such expense on a net-of-tax basis in Schedule RI, item 11, "Discontinued operations, net of applicable income taxes"). A private company that elects the accounting alternative for the subsequent measurement of goodwill should amortize each amortizable unit of goodwill on a straight-line basis over ten years (or less than ten years if the private company demonstrates that another useful life is more appropriate).

Except when the private company accounting alternative described above has been elected, goodwill should not be amortized. However, regardless of whether goodwill is amortized, it must be tested for impairment as described in the Glossary entry for "goodwill."

- 7.c.(2) Amortization expense and impairment losses for other intangible assets.** Report the amortization expense of and any impairment losses on intangible assets (other than goodwill and servicing assets) reportable in Schedule RC-M, item 2.c. Under ASC Topic 350, Intangibles-Goodwill and Other (formerly FASB Statement No. 142, "Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets"), intangible assets that have indefinite useful lives should not be amortized, but must be tested at least annually for impairment. Intangible assets that have finite useful lives must be amortized over their useful lives and must be reviewed for impairment in accordance with ASC Topic 360, Property, Plant, and Equipment (formerly FASB Statement No. 144, "Accounting for the Impairment of Long-Lived Assets").

Exclude the amortization expense of and any impairment losses on servicing assets, which should be netted against the servicing income reported in Schedule RI, item 5.f, "Net servicing fees," above.

- 7.d Other noninterest expense.** Report all operating expenses of the bank for the calendar year-to-date not required to be reported elsewhere in Schedule RI.

In the December report only, disclose in Schedule RI-E, items 2.a through 2.p, each component of other noninterest expense, and the dollar amount of such component, that is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 7 percent of the other noninterest expense reported in this item. If net gains have been reported in this item for a component of "Other noninterest expense," use the absolute value of such net gains to determine whether the amount of the net gains is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 7 percent of "Other noninterest expense" and should be reported in Schedule RI-E, item 2. (The absolute value refers to the magnitude of the dollar amount without regard to whether the amount represents net gains or net losses.)

For each component of other noninterest expense that exceeds the disclosure threshold in the preceding paragraph and for which a preprinted caption has not been provided in Schedule RI-E, items 2.a.through 2.m, describe the component with a clear but concise caption in Schedule RI-E, items 2.n through 2.p. These descriptions should not exceed 50 characters in length (including spacing between words).

Item No. Caption and Instructions

7.d
(cont.) For disclosure purposes in Schedule RI-E, items 2.a through 2.m, when components of "Other noninterest expense" reflect a single charge for separate "bundled services" provided by third party vendors, disclose such amounts in the item with the preprinted caption that most closely describes the predominant type of expense incurred, and this categorization should be used consistently over time.

Include as other noninterest expense:

- (1) Fees paid to directors and advisory directors for attendance at board of directors' or committee meetings (including travel and expense allowances). (Report the amount of such fees in Schedule RI-E, item 2.c, if this amount is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 7 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RI, item 7.d.)
- (2) Cost of data processing services performed for the bank by others. (Report the amount of such expenses in Schedule RI-E, item 2.a, if this amount is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 7 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RI, item 7.d.)
- (3) Advertising, promotional, public relations, marketing, and business development expenses. Such expenses include the cost of athletic activities in which officers and employees participate when the purpose may be construed to be for marketing or public relations, and employee benefits are only incidental to the activities. (Report the amount of such expenses in Schedule RI-E, item 2.b, if this amount is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 7 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RI, item 7.d.)
- (4) Cost of gifts or premiums (whether in the form of merchandise, credit, or cash) given to depositors at the time of the opening of a new account or an addition to, or renewal of, an existing account, if not included in advertising and marketing expenses above.
- (5) Retainer fees, legal fees, and other fees and expenses paid to attorneys who are not bank officers or employees and to outside law firms. (Report the amount of such expenses in Schedule RI-E, item 2.f, if this amount is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 7 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RI, item 7.d.)
- (6) Cost of printing, stationery, and office supplies. (Report the amount of such expenses in Schedule RI-E, item 2.d, if this amount is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 7 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RI, item 7.d.)
- (7) Postage and mailing expenses. (Report the amount of such expenses in Schedule RI-E, item 2.e, if this amount is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 7 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RI, item 7.d.)
- (8) Telecommunications expenses, including any expenses associated with telephone, telegraph, cable, and internet services (including web page maintenance). (Report the amount of such expenses in Schedule RI-E, item 2.k, if this amount is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 7 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RI, item 7.d.)
- (9) Federal deposit insurance assessments. (Report the amount of such assessments in Schedule RI-E, item 2.g, if this amount is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 7 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RI, item 7.d.)

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 7.d**
(cont.)
- (10) Premiums on fidelity insurance (blanket bond, excess employee dishonesty bond), directors' and officers' liability insurance, life insurance policies for which the bank is the beneficiary, and other insurance policies for which the premiums are not included in salaries and employee benefits, expenses of premises and fixed assets, and expenses of other real estate owned. (Report the amount of such insurance expenses in Schedule RI-E, item 2.m, if this amount is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 7 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RI, item 7.d.)
 - (11) Assessment expense, examination expense, and other fees levied by the Comptroller of the Currency or a state chartering authority, net of any assessment credits during the period.
 - (12) Legal fees and other direct costs incurred to effect foreclosures on real estate and subsequent noninterest expenses related to holdings of real estate owned other than bank premises (including depreciation charges, if appropriate). (Report the amount of such expenses in Schedule RI-E, item 2.l, if this amount is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 7 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RI, item 7.d.)
 - (13) Net losses (gains) from the sale or other disposal of branches (i.e., where the reporting bank sells a branch's assets to another depository institution, which assumes the deposit liabilities of the branch). Banks should consistently report these net losses (gains) either in this item or in Schedule RI, item 5.l.
 - (14) Net losses (gains) from all transactions involving foreign currency or foreign exchange other than trading transactions. Banks should consistently report these net losses (gains) either in this item or in Schedule RI, item 5.l.
 - (15) Management fees assessed by the bank's parent holding company, whether for specific services rendered or of a general (prorated) nature.
 - (16) Sales taxes, taxes based on the number of shares of bank stock outstanding, taxes based on the bank's total assets or total deposits, taxes based on the bank's gross revenues or gross receipts, capital stock taxes, and other taxes not included in other categories of expense. Exclude any state and local taxes based on a net amount of revenues less expenses (report as applicable income taxes in Schedule RI, item 9).
 - (17) Fees levied by deposit brokers that are, in substance, retainer fees or that otherwise do not represent an adjustment to the interest rate paid on deposits the reporting bank acquires through brokers. However, report as interest expense on the appropriate category of deposits those finders' fees and brokers' fees that do represent an adjustment to the interest rate paid on brokered deposits.
 - (18) Research and development costs and costs incurred in the internal development of computer software.
 - (19) Charges resulting from litigation or other claims.
 - (20) Charitable contributions including donations by Clifford Trusts.
 - (21) Fees for accounting, auditing, and attestation services; retainer fees; and other fees and expenses paid to accountants and auditors who are not bank officers or employees. (Report the amount of such expenses in Schedule RI-E, item 2.h, if this amount is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 7 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RI, item 7.d.)

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 7.d**
(cont.)
- (22) Fees for consulting and advisory services, retainer fees, and other fees and expenses to management consultants, investment advisors, and other professionals (other than attorneys providing legal services and accountants providing accounting, auditing, and attestation services) who are not bank officers or employees. (Report the amount of such expenses in Schedule RI-E, item 2.i, if this amount is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 7 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RI, item 7.d.)
- (23) Net losses (gains) on derivative instruments held for purposes other than trading that are not designated as hedging instruments in hedging relationships that qualify for hedge accounting in accordance with ASC Topic 815, Derivatives and Hedging (formerly FASB Statement No. 133, "Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities"). Institutions should consistently report these net losses (gains) either in this item or in Schedule RI, item 5.i. For further information, see the Glossary entries for "derivative contracts" and "trading account."
- (24) Net tellers' shortages (overages), net losses (recoveries) on forged checks, net losses (recoveries) on payment of checks over stop payment orders, and similar recurring operating losses (gains) of this type. Banks should consistently report these losses (gains) either in this item or in Schedule RI, item 5.i.
- (25) Net losses resulting from fiduciary and related services. Net losses are gross losses less recoveries (including those from insurance payments). Gross losses include settlements, surcharges, and other losses arising from errors, misfeasance, or malfeasance on fiduciary accounts and related services and should reflect losses recognized on an accrual basis. Recoveries may be for current or prior years' losses from fiduciary and related services and should be reported when payment is actually realized. If the institution enters into a "fee reduction" or "fee waiver" agreement with a client as the method for reimbursing or compensating the client for a loss on the client's fiduciary or related services account, the full amount of this loss must be recognized on an accrual basis and reported in this item as "Other noninterest expense." An institution should not report such a loss as a reduction of the gross income from fiduciary and related services it reports in Schedule RI, item 5.a, "Income from fiduciary activities," in the current or future periods when the "fee reduction" or "fee waiver" takes place. (See the example after the instructions to Schedule RC-T, Memorandum item 4.e.) For institutions required to complete Schedule RC-T, item 24, the amount of net losses from fiduciary and related services also is reported in that item.
- (26) Losses from robberies, defalcations, and other criminal acts not covered by the bank's blanket bond.
- (27) Travel and entertainment expenses, including costs incurred by bank officers and employees for attending meetings and conventions.
- (28) Dues, fees, and other expenses associated with memberships in country clubs, social or private clubs, civic organizations, and similar clubs and organizations.
- (29) Civil money penalties and fines.
- (30) All service charges, commissions, and fees levied by others for the repossession of assets and the collection of the bank's loans or other assets, including charged-off loans or other charged-off assets.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 7.d**
(cont.)
- (31) Expenses (except salaries) related to handling credit card or charge sales received from merchants when the bank does not carry the related loan accounts on its books. Banks are also permitted to net these expenses against their charges to merchants for the bank's handling of these sales in Schedule RI, item 5.l.
 - (32) Expenses related to the testing and training of officers and employees.
 - (33) The cost of bank newspapers and magazines prepared for distribution to bank officers and employees or to others.
 - (34) Depreciation expense of furniture and equipment rented to others under operating leases.
 - (35) Cost of checks provided to depositors.
 - (36) Amortization expense of purchased computer software and of the costs of computer software to be sold, leased, or otherwise marketed capitalized in accordance with the provisions of ASC Subtopic 985-20, Software – Costs of Software to Be Sold, Leased or Marketed (formerly FASB Statement No. 86, "Accounting for the Cost of Computer Software to Be Sold, Leased, or Otherwise Marketed").
 - (37) Provision for credit losses on off-balance sheet credit exposures.
 - (38) Net losses (gains) from the extinguishment of liabilities (debt), including losses resulting from the payment of prepayment penalties on borrowings such as Federal Home Loan Bank advances. However, if a bank's debt extinguishments normally result in net gains over time, then the bank should consistently report its net gains (losses) in Schedule RI, item 5.l, "Other noninterest income."
 - (39) Automated teller machine (ATM) and interchange expenses from bank card and credit card transactions. (Report the amount of such expenses in Schedule RI-E, item 2.j, if this amount is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 7 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RI, item 7.d.)
 - (40) For institutions that have adopted [Accounting Standards Update No. 2017-07](#), "Improving the Presentation of Net Periodic Pension Cost and Net Periodic Postretirement Benefit Cost" (ASU 2017-17),¹ the cost components of net benefit cost of defined benefit pension plans and other postretirement plans other than the service cost component of such plans. (Report the service cost component of such plans in Schedule RI, item 7.a, "Salaries and employee benefits.")

Exclude from other noninterest expense:

- (1) Material expenses incurred in the issuance of subordinated notes and debentures (capitalize such expenses and amortize them over the life of the related notes and debentures using the effective interest method and report the expense in Schedule RI, item 2.c, "Other interest expense"). For further information, see the Glossary entry for "Debt issuance costs."

¹ For institutions that are public business entities, ASU 2017-07 was effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within those annual periods. For institutions that are not public business entities, ASU 2017-07 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, and interim periods within annual periods beginning after December 15, 2019

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 7.d**
(cont.)
- (2) Expenses incurred in the sale of preferred and common stock (deduct such expenses from the sale proceeds and credit the net amount to the appropriate stock account. For perpetual preferred and common stock only, report the net sales proceeds in Schedule RI-A, item 5, "Sale, conversion, acquisition, or retirement of capital stock, net").
- (3) Depreciation and other expenses related to the use of bank-owned automobiles, airplanes, and other vehicles for bank business (report in Schedule RI, item 7.b, "Expenses of premises and fixed assets").
- (4) For institutions that have not adopted FASB [Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-13](#) (ASU 2016-13), which governs the accounting for credit losses, write-downs of the cost basis of individual held-to-maturity and available-for-sale securities for other-than-temporary impairments that must be recognized in earnings (report in Schedule RI, item 6.a, "Realized gains (losses) on held-to-maturity securities," and item 6.b, "Realized gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities," respectively).
- (5) For institutions that have adopted ASU 2016-13:
- (a) Charge-offs of the cost basis of individual held-to-maturity and available-for-sale debt securities resulting from credit losses (report as deductions from the applicable allowance for credit losses in columns B and C, respectively, of Schedule RI-B, Part II, item 3, "Charge-offs"); and
- (b) Any write-off recorded when the fair value of an available-for-sale debt security is less than its amortized cost basis and (i) the institution intends to sell the security or (ii) it is more likely than not that the institution will be required to sell the security before recovery of its amortized cost basis (report in Schedule RI, item 6.b, "Realized gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities").
- (6) Revaluation adjustments to the carrying value of all assets and liabilities reported in Schedule RC at fair value under a fair value option. Except as noted below, institutions should report net decreases (increases) in fair value on such servicing assets and liabilities in Schedule RI, item 5.f. and on such financial assets and liabilities in Schedule RI, item 5.l. Institutions that have adopted FASB [Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-01](#) should report the portion of the total change in the fair value of a fair value option liability resulting from a change in the instrument-specific credit risk ("own credit risk") in Schedule RI-A, item 10, "Other comprehensive income." Interest income earned and interest expense incurred on fair value option financial assets and liabilities should be excluded from the net decreases (increases) in fair value and reported in the appropriate interest income or interest expense items on Schedule RI.
- 7.e** **Total noninterest expense.** Report the sum of items 7.a through 7.d.
- 8.a** **Income (loss) before unrealized holding gains (losses) on equity securities not held for trading, applicable income taxes, and discontinued operations.** Report the institution's pretax income from continuing operations before unrealized holding gains (losses) on equity securities not held for trading. This amount is determined by taking item 3, "Net interest income," minus item 4, "Provision for loan and lease losses,"¹ plus item 5.m, "Total noninterest income," plus item 6.a, "Realized gains (losses) on held-to-maturity securities," plus item 6.b, "Realized gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities," minus item 7.e, "Total noninterest expense." If the result is negative, report it with a minus (-) sign.

¹ Note: Institutions that have adopted ASU 2016-13 should report provisions for credit losses on all assets within the scope of the ASU in Schedule RI, item 4.

Part I. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

1.a.(2) Other construction loans and all land development and other land loans. Report the amount outstanding of all construction loans for purposes other than constructing 1-4 family residential properties, all land development loans, and all other land loans. Include loans for the development of building lots and loans secured by vacant land, unless the same loan finances the construction of 1-4 family residential properties on the property.

1.b Secured by farmland. Report loans secured by farmland and improvements thereon, as evidenced by mortgages or other liens. Farmland includes all land known to be used or usable for agricultural purposes, such as crop and livestock production. Farmland includes grazing or pasture land, whether tillable or not and whether wooded or not.

Include loans secured by farmland that are guaranteed by the Farmers Home Administration (FmHA) or by the Small Business Administration (SBA) and that are extended, serviced, and collected by any party other than FmHA or SBA.

Exclude loans for farm property construction and land development purposes (report in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.a).

1.c Secured by 1-4 family residential properties. Report in the appropriate subitem open-end and closed-end loans secured by real estate as evidenced by mortgages (FHA, FmHA, VA, or conventional) or other liens on:

- (1) Nonfarm property containing 1-to-4 dwelling units (including vacation homes) or more than four dwelling units if each is separated from other units by dividing walls that extend from ground to roof (e.g., row houses, townhouses, or the like).
- (2) Mobile homes where (a) state laws define the purchase or holding of a mobile home as the purchase or holding of real property and where (b) the loan to purchase the mobile home is secured by that mobile home as evidenced by a mortgage or other instrument on real property.
- (3) Individual condominium dwelling units and loans secured by an interest in individual cooperative housing units, even if in a building with five or more dwelling units.
- (4) Housekeeping dwellings with commercial units combined where use is primarily residential and where only 1-to-4 family dwelling units are involved.

A home equity line of credit (HELOC) is a revolving open-end line of credit secured by a lien on a 1-to-4 family residential property that generally provides a draw period followed by a repayment period. During the draw period, a borrower has revolving access to unused amounts under a specified line of credit. During the repayment period, the borrower can no longer draw on the line of credit and the outstanding principal is either due immediately in a balloon payment or repaid over the remaining term through monthly payments. HELOCs in the draw period or in the repayment period should be reported in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.c.(1).¹ Beginning June 30, 2021, revolving open-end lines of credit that are no longer

¹ All HELOCs that convert to non-revolving, closed-end status on or after January 1, 2021, must be reported as open-end loans in item 1.c.(1). An institution that, as of March 31, 2020, reports HELOCs that convert to non-revolving, closed-end status as closed-end loans in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.c.(2)(a) or 1.c.(2)(b), as appropriate, may continue to report HELOCs that convert on or before December 31, 2020, as closed-end loans in Call Reports for report dates after that date. Alternatively, the institution may choose to begin reporting some or all of these closed-end HELOCs as open-end loans in item 1.c.(1) as of the March 31, 2020, or any subsequent report date, provided this reporting treatment is consistently applied.

Part I. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

1.c
(cont.) in the draw period and have converted to non-revolving closed-end status also should be reported in Schedule RC-C, Part I, Memorandum item 16 (in the June and December reports only).

Reverse 1-4 family residential mortgages should be reported in the appropriate subitem based on whether they are closed-end or open-end mortgages. A reverse mortgage is an arrangement in which a homeowner borrows against the equity in his/her home and receives cash either in a lump sum or through periodic payments. However, unlike a traditional mortgage loan, no payment is required until the borrower no longer uses the home as his or her principal residence. Cash payments to the borrower after closing, if any, and accrued interest are added to the principal balance. These loans may have caps on their maximum principal balance or they may have clauses that permit the cap on the maximum principal balance to be increased under certain circumstances. Homeowners generally have one of the following options for receiving tax free loan proceeds from a reverse mortgage: (1) one lump sum payment; (2) a line of credit; (3) fixed monthly payments to homeowner either for a specified term or for as long as the homeowner lives in the home; or (4) a combination of the above.

Reverse mortgages that provide for a lump sum payment to the borrower at closing, with no ability for the borrower to receive additional funds under the mortgage at a later date, should be reported as closed-end loans in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.c.(2). Normally, closed-end reverse mortgages are first liens and would be reported in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.c.(2)(a). Reverse mortgages that are structured like home equity lines of credit in that they provide the borrower with additional funds after closing (either as fixed monthly payments, under a line of credit, or both) should be reported as open-end loans in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.c.(1). Open-end reverse mortgages also are normally first liens. Where there is a combination of both a lump sum payment to the borrower at closing and payments after the closing of the loan, the reverse mortgage should be reported as an open-end loan in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.c.(1).

Exclude loans for 1-to-4 family residential property construction and land development purposes (report in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.a.(1)). Also exclude loans secured by vacant lots in established single-family residential sections or in areas set aside primarily for 1-to-4 family homes (report in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.a).

1.c.(1) Revolving, open-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties and extended under lines of credit. Report the amount outstanding under revolving, open-end lines of credit secured by 1-to-4 family residential properties, i.e., HELOCs.

Include revolving, open-end lines of credit secured by 1-to-4 family residential properties for which the draw periods have ended and the loans have converted to non-revolving closed-end status.¹ After their conversion, such loans also should be reported in Schedule RC-C, Part I, Memorandum item 16, in the June and December reports only beginning June 30, 2021.

Also include amounts drawn on a HELOC during its draw period that the borrower has converted to a closed-end loan before the end of this period (sometimes referred to as a HELOC flex product).

¹ See footnote 1 in the instructions for Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.c.

Part I. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

1.c.(2) **Closed-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties.** Report in the appropriate subitem the amount of all closed-end loans secured by 1-to-4 family residential properties (i.e., closed-end first mortgages and junior liens).

Exclude loans that were extended under revolving, open-end lines of credit secured by 1-to-4 family residential properties for which the draw periods have ended and the loans have converted to non-revolving closed-end status (report in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.c.(1) above).¹

1.c.(2)(a) **Secured by first liens.** Report the amount of all closed-end loans secured by first liens on 1-to-4 family residential properties.

1.c.(2)(b) **Secured by junior liens.** Report the amount of all closed-end loans secured by junior (i.e., other than first) liens on 1-to-4 family residential properties. Include loans secured by junior liens in this item even if the bank also holds a loan secured by a first lien on the same 1-to-4 family residential property and there are no intervening junior liens.

1.d **Secured by multifamily (5 or more) residential properties.** Report all other nonfarm residential loans secured by real estate as evidenced by mortgages (FHA and conventional) or other liens that are not reportable in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.c. Specifically, include loans on:

- (1) Nonfarm properties with 5 or more dwelling units in structures (including apartment buildings and apartment hotels) used primarily to accommodate households on a more or less permanent basis.
- (2) 5 or more unit housekeeping dwellings with commercial units combined where use is primarily residential.
- (3) Cooperative-type apartment buildings containing 5 or more dwelling units.

¹ See footnote 1 in the instructions for Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.c.

This page intentionally left blank.

SCHEDULE RC-G – OTHER LIABILITIES

Item Instructions

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 1.a** **Interest accrued and unpaid on deposits.** Report the amount of interest on deposits accrued through charges to expense during the current or prior periods, but not yet paid or credited to a deposit account. For savings banks, include in this item "dividends" accrued and unpaid on deposits.
- 1.b** **Other expenses accrued and unpaid.** Report the amount of income taxes, interest on nondeposit liabilities, and other expenses accrued through charges to expense during the current or prior periods, but not yet paid. Exclude interest accrued and unpaid on deposits (report such accrued interest in Schedule RC-G, item 1.a above).
- 2** **Net deferred tax liabilities.** Report the net amount after offsetting deferred tax assets (net of valuation allowance) and deferred tax liabilities measured at the report date for a particular tax jurisdiction if the net result is a credit balance. If the result for a particular tax jurisdiction is a net debit balance, report the amount in Schedule RC-F, item 2, "Net deferred tax assets." If the result for each tax jurisdiction is a net debit balance, enter a zero in this item. (A bank may report a net deferred tax debit, or asset, for one tax jurisdiction, such as for federal income tax purposes, and also report at the same time a net deferred tax credit, or liability, for another tax jurisdiction, such as for state or local income tax purposes.)

For further information on calculating deferred taxes for different tax jurisdictions, see the Glossary entry for "income taxes."

- 3** **Allowance for credit losses on off-balance sheet credit exposures.** Report the amount of any allowance for credit losses on off-balance sheet credit exposures established in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

Institutions that have adopted FASB [Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-13](#), which governs the accounting for credit losses, should exclude off-balance sheet credit exposures that are unconditionally cancellable by the institution when estimating expected credit losses.

NOTE: Items 4.a through 4.h are to be completed semiannually in the June and December reports only.

- 4** **All other liabilities.** Report the amount of all other liabilities (other than those reported in Schedule RC-G, items 1, 2, and 3, above) that cannot properly be reported in Schedule RC, items 13 through 19.

Disclose in items 4.a through 4.h each component of all other liabilities, and the dollar amount of such component, that is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 25 percent of the amount reported for this item.

For each component of all other liabilities that exceeds this disclosure threshold for which a preprinted caption has not been provided in Schedule RC-G, items 4.a through 4.e, describe the component with a clear but concise caption in Schedule RC-G, items 4.f through 4.h. These descriptions should not exceed 50 characters in length (including spacing between words).

Item No. Caption and Instructions4
(cont.)Include as all other liabilities:

- (1) Accounts payable (other than expenses accrued and unpaid). (Report the amount of accounts payable in Schedule RC-G, item 4.a, if this amount is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 25 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RC-G, item 4.)
- (2) Deferred compensation liabilities. (Report the amount of such liabilities in Schedule RC-G, item 4.b, if this amount is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 25 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RC-G, item 4.)
- (3) Dividends declared but not yet payable, i.e., the amount of cash dividends declared on limited-life preferred, perpetual preferred, and common stock on or before the report date but not payable until after the report date. (Report the amount of such dividends in Schedule RC-G, item 4.c, if this amount is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 25 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RC-G, item 4.) (Report dividend checks outstanding as deposit liabilities in Schedule RC-E, item 1, column A, and item 7, column B.)
- (4) Derivative instruments that have a negative fair value that the reporting bank holds for purposes other than trading. For further information, see the Glossary entry for "derivative contracts." (Report this negative fair value in Schedule RC-G, item 4.d, if this amount is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 25 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RC-G, item 4.)
- (5) For institutions that have adopted FASB [Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-02](#) on accounting for leases, lease liabilities for operating leases. (Report the amount of such liabilities in Schedule RC-G, item 4.e, if this amount is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 25 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RC-G, item 4.)
- (6) Deferred gains from sale-leaseback transactions.
- (7) Unamortized loan fees, other than those that represent an adjustment of the interest yield, if material (refer to the Glossary entry for "loan fees" for further information).
- (8) Bank's liability for deferred payment letters of credit.
- (9) Recourse liability accounts arising from asset transfers with recourse that are reported as sales.
- (10) Unearned insurance premiums, claim reserves and claims adjustment expense reserves, policyholder benefits, contractholder funds, and "separate account liabilities" of the reporting bank's insurance subsidiaries.
- (11) The *full* amount (except as noted below) of the liability represented by drafts and bills of exchange that have been accepted by the reporting bank, or by others for its account, and that are outstanding. The bank's liability on acceptances executed and outstanding should be reduced prior to the maturity of such acceptances only when the reporting bank acquires and holds its own acceptances, i.e., only when the acceptances are not outstanding. See the Glossary entry for "bankers acceptances" for further information.
- (12) Servicing liabilities.
- (13) The negative fair value of unused loan commitments (not accounted for as derivatives) that the bank has elected to report at fair value under a fair value option.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 4** (14) Cash payments and other consideration received in connection with transfers of the reporting institution's other real estate owned that have been financed by the institution and do not qualify for sale accounting, which applicable accounting standards describe as a "liability," a "deposit," or a "deposit liability." See the Glossary entry for "foreclosed assets" for further information
- (cont.)

Exclude from all other liabilities (report in appropriate items of Schedule RC-E, Deposit Liabilities):

- (1) Proceeds from sales of U.S. savings bonds.
- (2) Withheld taxes, social security taxes, sales taxes, and similar items.
- (3) Mortgage and other escrow funds (e.g., funds received for payment of taxes or insurance), sometimes described as mortgagors' deposits or mortgage credit balances.
- (4) Undisbursed loan funds for which borrowers are liable and on which they pay interest. The amounts of such undisbursed funds should be included in both loans and deposits.
- (5) Funds held as dealer reserves (see the Glossary entry for "dealer reserve accounts" for the definition of this term).
- (6) Payments collected by the bank on loans secured by real estate and other loans serviced for others that have not yet been remitted to the owners of the loans.
- (7) Credit balances on credit cards and other revolving credit plans as a result of customers' overpayments.

Also exclude from all other liabilities (1) due bills or similar instruments representing the bank's receipt of payment and (2) for institutions that have not adopted FASB [Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-02](#) (ASU 2016-02) on accounting for leases, the bank's obligations under capital leases, and for institutions that have adopted ASU 2016-02, the bank's lease liabilities for finance leases (report in Schedule RC-M, item 5.b, "Other borrowings").

- 5** **Total.** Report the sum of items 1 through 4. This amount must equal Schedule RC, item 20, "Other liabilities."

This page intentionally left blank.

Item No. **Caption and Instructions**

5.a.(1)(b) **Over one year through three years.** Report the amount of:

- fixed rate Federal Home Loan Bank advances with a remaining maturity of over one year through three years, and
- floating rate Federal Home Loan Bank advances with a next repricing date occurring in over one year through three years.

5.a.(1)(c) **Over three years through five years.** Report the amount of:

- fixed rate Federal Home Loan Bank advances with a remaining maturity of over three years through five years, and
- floating rate Federal Home Loan Bank advances with a next repricing date occurring in over three years through five years.

5.a.(1)(d) **Over five years.** Report the amount of:

- fixed rate Federal Home Loan Bank advances with a remaining maturity of over five years, and
- floating rate Federal Home Loan Bank advances with a next repricing date occurring in over five years.

This page intentionally left blank.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

5.a.(2) Advances with a remaining maturity of one year or less. Report all Federal Home Loan Bank advances with a remaining maturity of one year or less. Include both fixed rate and floating rate advances with a remaining maturity of one year or less.

The fixed rate advances that should be included in this item will also have been reported by remaining maturity in Schedule RC-M, item 5.a.(1)(a), above. The floating rate advances that should be included in this item will also have been reported by next repricing date in Schedule RC-M, item 5.a.(1)(a), above. However, exclude those floating rate advances included in Schedule RC-M, item 5.a.(1)(a), with a next repricing date of one year or less that have a remaining maturity of over one year.

5.a.(3) Structured advances. Report the amount of structured Federal Home Loan Bank advances outstanding. Structured advances are advances containing options. Structured advances include (1) callable advances, i.e., fixed rate advances that the Federal Home Loan Bank has the option to call after a specified amount of time, (2) convertible advances, i.e., fixed rate advances that the Federal Home Loan Bank has the option to convert to floating rate after a specified amount of time, and (3) puttable advances, i.e., fixed rate advances that the bank has the option to prepay without penalty on a specified date or dates. Any other advances that have caps, floors, or other embedded derivatives should also be reported as structured advances.

5.b Other borrowings. Report in the appropriate subitem the specified information about amounts borrowed by the consolidated bank:

- (1) on its promissory notes;
- (2) on notes and bills rediscounted (including commodity drafts rediscounted):
- (3) on financial assets (other than securities) sold under repurchase agreements that have an original maturity of more than one business day and sales of participations in pools of loans that have an original maturity of more than one business day;
- (4) by transferring financial assets in exchange for cash or other consideration (other than beneficial interests in the transferred assets) in transactions that do not satisfy the criteria for sale treatment under ASC Topic 860, Transfers and Servicing (formerly FASB Statement No. 140, "Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishments of Liabilities," as amended) (see the Glossary entry for "transfers of financial assets" for further information);
- (5) by the creation of due bills representing the bank's receipt of payment and similar instruments, whether collateralized or uncollateralized (see the Glossary entry for "due bills");
- (6) from Federal Reserve Banks;
- (7) by overdrawing "due from" balances with depository institutions, except overdrafts arising in connection with checks or drafts drawn by the reporting bank and drawn on, or payable at or through, another depository institution either on a zero-balance account or on an account that is not routinely maintained with sufficient balances to cover checks or drafts drawn in the normal course of business during the period until the amount of the checks or drafts is remitted to the other depository institution (in which case, report the funds received or held in connection with such checks or drafts as deposits in Schedule RC-E until the funds are remitted);

Item No. **Caption and Instructions**

]

- 5.b**
(cont.)
- (8) on purchases of so-called "term federal funds" (as defined in the Glossary entry for "federal funds transactions");
 - (9) on notes and debentures issued by consolidated subsidiaries of the reporting bank;
 - (10) through mortgages, liens, or other encumbrances on bank premises and other real estate owned;
 - (11) for institutions that have not adopted FASB [Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-02](#) (ASU 2016-02) on accounting for leases, through obligations under capital leases, and for institutions that have adopted ASU 2016-02, through lease liabilities for finance leases; and
 - (12) on any other obligation for the purpose of borrowing money not reported elsewhere on Schedule RC, Balance Sheet, or in Schedule RC-M, item 5.a, "Federal Home Loan Bank advances."

Also include any borrowings by an Employee Stock Ownership Plan (ESOP) that the reporting bank must report as a borrowing on its own balance sheet in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. For further information, see ASC Subtopic 718-40, Compensation-Stock Compensation – Employee Stock Ownership Plans (formerly AICPA Statement of Position 93-6, Employers' Accounting for Employee Stock Ownership Plans").

Exclude from other borrowings:

- (1) federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase (report in Schedule RC, items 14.a and 14.b, respectively);
- (2) liability for short positions (report in Schedule RC, item 15);
- (3) subordinated notes and debentures (report in Schedule RC, item 19); and
- (4) for institutions that have adopted FASB [Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-02](#) on accounting for leases, lease liabilities for operating leases (report in Schedule RC-G, item 4, "All other liabilities").

5.b.(1) **Other borrowings with a remaining maturity or next repricing date of.** Report the amount of the bank's fixed rate other borrowings in the appropriate subitems according to the amount of time remaining until their final contractual maturities. Report the amount of the bank's floating rate other borrowings in the appropriate subitems according to their next repricing dates.

5.b.(1)(a) **One year or less.** Report the amount of:

- fixed rate "Other borrowings" with a remaining maturity of one year or less, and
- floating rate "Other borrowings" with a next repricing date occurring in one year or less.

Include in this item those overdrawn "due from" balances with depository institutions that are reportable as "Other borrowed money," as described in the instructions to Schedule RC-M, item 5.b, above.

SCHEDULE RC-O – OTHER DATA FOR DEPOSIT INSURANCE ASSESSMENTS

General Instructions

Each FDIC-insured depository institution that files the FFIEC 051 must complete Schedule RC-O each quarter on an “unconsolidated single FDIC certificate number basis,” unless otherwise indicated below.

Each separately chartered depository institution that is insured by the FDIC has a unique FDIC certificate number. When one FDIC-insured institution that files the FFIEC 051 owns another FDIC-insured institution as a subsidiary, the parent institution should complete items 1 through 11 (except item 9.a) and Memorandum items 1, 2 (if applicable), and 3 of Schedule RC-O by accounting for the insured institution subsidiary under the equity method of accounting instead of consolidating it, i.e., on an “unconsolidated single FDIC certificate number basis.” Thus, each FDIC-insured institution should report only its own amounts in items 1 through 11 (except item 9.a) and Memorandum items 1, 2 (if applicable), and 3 of Schedule RC-O under its own FDIC certificate number without eliminating the parent and subsidiary institutions’ intercompany balances. (However, an FDIC-insured institution that owns another FDIC-insured institution should complete item 9.a by consolidating its subsidiary institution.) In contrast, when an FDIC-insured institution has entities other than FDIC-insured institutions that must be consolidated for purposes of Schedule RC, Balance Sheet, the parent institution should complete items 1 through 11 and Memorandum items 1, 2 (if applicable), and 3 of Schedule RC-O on a consolidated basis with respect to these other entities.

An institution that has a community bank leverage ratio (CBLR) framework election in effect as of the quarter-end report date, as reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 31.a (and further described in the General Instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part I), shall be classified as a small institution for deposit insurance assessments, even if that institution otherwise would be classified as a large institution.

Item Instructions

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 1** **Total deposit liabilities before exclusions (gross) as defined in Section 3(l) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and FDIC regulations.** Report on an unconsolidated single FDIC certificate number basis the gross total deposit liabilities as of the calendar quarter-end report date that meet the statutory definition of deposits in [Section 3\(l\) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act](#) before deducting allowable exclusions from total deposits. An institution’s gross total deposit liabilities are the combination of:
- All deposits reported in Schedule RC, item 13.a;
 - Interest accrued and unpaid on deposits reported in Schedule RC-G, item 1.a;
 - Uninvested trust funds held in the institution’s own trust department;
 - Deposits of consolidated subsidiaries (except any consolidated subsidiary that is an FDIC-insured institution) and the interest accrued and unpaid on such deposits;
 - The amount by which demand deposits reported in Schedule RC, item 13.a, have been reduced from the netting of the reporting institution’s reciprocal demand balances with foreign banks and foreign offices of other U.S. banks (other than insured branches in Puerto Rico and U.S. territories and possessions); and
 - The amount by which any other deposit liabilities reported in Schedule RC, item 13.a, have been reduced by assets netted against these liabilities in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - Less the amount of unamortized premiums included in the amount of deposit liabilities reported in Schedule RC, item 13.a;
 - Plus the amount of unamortized discounts reflected in the amount of deposit liabilities reported in Schedule RC, item 13.a;

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 1**
(cont.)
- Plus other obligations meeting the Section 3(l) statutory definition of a deposit that may be housed in systems of record not normally thought of as deposit systems, such as loan, payroll, and escrow systems and manual records that contain information needed to answer depositors' questions on their deposits.

See the Glossary entry for "deposits" for the statutory definition of deposits.

If unposted debits and unposted credits are included in the gross total deposit liabilities reported in this item, they may be excluded in Schedule RC-O, item 2 below.

- 2**
- Total allowable exclusions, including interest accrued and unpaid on allowable exclusions.** Report on an unconsolidated single FDIC certificate number basis the total amount of allowable exclusions from deposits as of the calendar quarter-end report date if the institution maintains such records as will readily permit verification of the correctness of its reporting of exclusions.

Any accrued and unpaid interest on the allowable exclusions listed below should also be reported in this item as an allowable exclusion.

For an institution that files the FFIEC 051, the allowable exclusions include:

- (1) *Reciprocal balances*: Any demand deposit due from or cash item in the process of collection due from any depository institution up to the total amount of deposit balances due to and cash items in the process of collection due such depository institution.
- (2) *Drafts drawn on other depository institutions*: Any outstanding drafts (including advices and authorization to charge the depository institution's balance in another bank) drawn in the regular course of business by the reporting depository institution.
- (3) *Pass-through reserve balances*: Reserve balances passed through to the Federal Reserve by the reporting institution that are also reflected as deposit liabilities of the reporting institution. This exclusion is not applicable to an institution that does not act as a correspondent bank in any pass-through reserve balance relationship. A state nonmember bank generally cannot act as a pass-through correspondent unless it maintains an account for its own reserve balances directly with the Federal Reserve.
- (4) *Depository institution investment contracts*: Liabilities arising from depository institution investment contracts that are not treated as insured deposits under [section 11\(a\)\(5\) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act](#) (12 U.S.C. 1821(a)(5)). A Depository Institution Investment Contract is a separately negotiated depository agreement between an employee benefit plan and an insured depository institution that guarantees a specified rate for all deposits made over a prescribed period and expressly permits benefit-responsive withdrawals or transfers.
- (5) *Accumulated deposits*: Deposits accumulated for the payment of personal loans that are assigned or pledged to assure payment of the loans at maturity. Deposits that simply serve as collateral for loans are not an allowable exclusion.

- 3** Not applicable.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

10.a Reserve Banks for maintaining an institution's excess balances that are eligible to earn interest on their Federal Reserve balances. See the Glossary entry for "pass-through reserve balances."
(cont.)

Federal funds sold are defined in the instructions for Schedule RC, item 3.a, "Federal funds sold." See also the Glossary entry for "federal funds transactions."

10.b **Banker's bank deduction limit.** A qualifying banker's bank is eligible to have the FDIC deduct certain assets from its assessment base, subject to a limit. Report in this item on an unconsolidated single FDIC certificate number basis the banker's bank deduction limit, which equals the sum of a qualifying banker's bank's average deposits of commercial banks and other depository institutions in the U.S. plus its average federal funds purchased. These averages should be calculated on a daily or weekly basis consistent with the qualifying banker's bank's calculation of its average consolidated total assets in Schedule RC-O, item 4 (and as reported in Schedule RC-O, item 4.a).

Deposits of commercial banks and other depository institutions in the U.S. are defined in the instructions for Schedule RC-E, item 4.

Federal funds purchased are defined in the instructions for Schedule RC, item 14.a, "Federal funds purchased." See also the Glossary entry for "federal funds transactions."

11 **Custodial bank certification: Does the reporting institution meet the definition of a custodial bank set forth in FDIC regulations?** If the reporting institution meets the custodial bank definition on an unconsolidated single FDIC certificate number basis, it should answer "Yes" to item 11 and complete Schedule RC-O, items 11.a and 11.b. However, if a custodial bank's deduction limit as reported in item 11.b is zero, the custodial bank may leave item 11.a blank.

If the reporting institution does not meet the custodial bank definition, it should answer "No" to item 11 and it should not complete Schedule RC-O, items 11.a and 11.b.

A custodial bank, as defined in [Section 327.5\(c\)\(1\) of the FDIC's regulations](#), is an insured depository institution that had:

- (1) "Fiduciary and custody and safekeeping assets" (the sum of item 10, columns A and B, plus item 11, column B, in Schedule RC-T – Fiduciary and Related Services) of \$50 billion or more as of the end of the previous calendar year, or
- (2) Income from fiduciary activities (Schedule RI, item 5.a) that was more than 50 percent of its total revenue (interest income plus noninterest income, which is the sum of items 1.h and 5.m of Schedule RI) during the previous calendar year.

11.a **Custodial bank deduction.** An institution that meets the definition of a custodial bank is eligible to have the FDIC deduct certain assets from its assessment base, subject to the limit reported in Schedule RC-O, item 11.b. If a custodial bank's deduction limit as reported in Schedule RC O, item 11.b, is zero, the custodial bank may leave this item 11.a blank.

Report in this item on an unconsolidated single FDIC certificate number basis the custodial bank deduction, which equals average qualifying low-risk liquid assets.¹ Qualifying low-risk

¹ An institution that has a community bank leverage ratio framework election in effect as of the quarter-end report date, as reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 31.a (and further described in the General Instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part I) that meets the definition of a custodial bank is not required to separately report its risk-weighted assets in Schedule RC-R, Part II, in order to use the deduction.

Item No. **Caption and Instructions**

11.a liquid assets are determined without regard to the maturity of the assets. Average qualifying
(cont.) low-risk liquid assets equals the sum of the following amounts, all on an unconsolidated
single FDIC certificate number basis:

- (1) The average amount of cash and balances due from depository institutions with a standardized approach risk weight for risk-based capital purposes of zero percent (as defined for Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 1, column C) plus 50 percent of the average amount of cash and balances due from depository institutions with a standardized approach risk weight of 20 percent (as defined for Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 1, column G);
- (2) The average amount of held-to-maturity securities with a standardized approach risk weight for risk-based capital purposes of zero percent (as defined for Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 2.a, column C) plus 50 percent of the average amount of held-to-maturity securities with a standardized approach risk weight of 20 percent (as defined for Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 2.a, column G);
- (3) The average amount of available-for-sale securities with a standardized approach risk weight for risk-based capital purposes of zero percent (as defined for Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 2.b, column C) plus 50 percent of the average amount of available-for-sale securities with a standardized approach risk weight of 20 percent (as defined for Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 2.b, column G);
- (4) The average amount of federal funds sold with a standardized approach risk weight for risk-based capital purposes of zero percent (as defined for Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 3.a, column C) plus 50 percent of the average amount of federal funds sold with a standardized approach risk weight of 20 percent (as defined for Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 3.a, column G);
- (5) The average amount of securities purchased under agreements to resell (as defined for Schedule RC, item 3.b) that would qualify for a standardized approach risk weight for risk-based capital purposes of zero percent plus 50 percent of the average amount of securities purchased under agreements to resell (as defined for Schedule RC, item 3.b) that would qualify for a standardized approach risk weight of 2 percent, 4 percent, or 20 percent; and
- (6) Fifty percent of the average amount of balances due from depository institutions, held-to-maturity securities, available-for-sale securities, federal funds sold, and securities purchased under agreements to resell (as defined for Schedule RC, items 1, 2.a, 2.b, 3.a, and 3.b, respectively) that qualify as on-balance sheet securitization exposures (as defined for Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 9, column A) and have a standardized approach risk weight for risk-based capital purposes of exactly 20 percent.

These averages should be calculated on a daily or weekly basis consistent with the custodial bank's calculation of its average consolidated total assets in Schedule RC-O, item 4 (and as reported in Schedule RC-O, item 4.a).

SCHEDULE RC-R – REGULATORY CAPITAL

General Instructions for Schedule RC-R

The instructions for Schedule RC-R should be read in conjunction with the regulatory capital rules issued by the primary federal supervisory authority of the reporting bank or saving association (collectively, banks): for national banks and federal savings associations, [12 CFR Part 3](#); for state member banks, [12 CFR Part 217](#); and for state nonmember banks and state savings associations, [12 CFR Part 324](#).

Capital Simplifications Rule

On July 22, 2019, the banking agencies issued the [capital simplifications rule](#). The key elements of the capital simplifications rule apply solely to institutions that are not subject to the advanced approaches capital rule¹ (i.e., non-advanced approaches institutions). Under the capital simplifications rule, non-advanced approaches institutions are subject to simpler regulatory capital requirements for mortgage servicing assets, certain deferred tax assets arising from temporary differences, and investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions than those previously applied. The capital simplifications rule also simplifies, for non-advanced approaches institutions, the calculation for the amount of capital issued by a consolidated subsidiary of an institution and held by third parties (sometimes referred to as a minority interest) that is includable in regulatory capital.

These simpler capital requirements were originally effective April 1, 2020. On November 13, 2019, the agencies adopted a [final rule](#) permitting non-advanced approaches institutions to implement these simpler capital requirements on January 1, 2020, rather than April 1, 2020. Non-advanced approaches institutions can elect whether to implement these changes in the capital requirements in the quarter beginning January 1, 2020, or to implement them in the quarter beginning April 1, 2020. As a result, non-advanced approaches institutions may choose to begin implementing, i.e., early adopt, the capital treatment under the capital simplifications rule. All non-advanced approaches institutions must implement the capital treatment for mortgage servicing assets, certain deferred tax assets arising from temporary differences, investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions, and the calculation of minority interest under the capital simplifications rule no later than the reporting period ending on June 30, 2020.

For purposes of completing Schedule RC-R in the FFIEC 051 Call Report for the March 31, 2020, report date only:

- Non-advanced approaches institutions that choose to early adopt the capital simplifications rule in the quarter beginning January 1, 2020, should follow the revised instructions for Schedule RC-R, Parts I and II, in this FFIEC 051 Call Report instruction book (updated as of March 2020).
- Non-advanced approaches institutions that choose not to early adopt the capital simplifications rule in the quarter beginning January 1, 2020 (i.e., elect to wait to adopt the simplifications rule in the quarter beginning April 1, 2020), should refer to the separate standalone instructions for Schedule RC-R, Regulatory Capital, that are applicable to such non-advanced approaches institutions for the March 31, 2020, report date only. These separate standalone instructions will be available on the FFIEC webpage for the [FFIEC 051 Reporting Form](#) and the FDIC [Bank Financial Reports](#) webpage.

¹ An institution that is subject to the advanced approaches capital rule (i.e., an advanced approaches institution as defined in the federal banking agencies' regulatory capital rules) is (i) a subsidiary of a global systemically important bank holding company, as identified pursuant to 12 CFR 217.402; (ii) a Category II institution; (iii) a subsidiary of a depository institution that uses the advanced approaches pursuant to subpart E of 12 CFR part 3 (OCC), 12 CFR part 217 (Board), or 12 CFR part 324 (FDIC) to calculate its risk-based capital requirements; (iv) a subsidiary of a bank holding company or savings and loan holding company that uses the advanced approaches pursuant to subpart E of 12 CFR part 217 to calculate its risk-based capital requirements; or (v) an institution that elects to use the advanced approaches to calculate its risk-based capital requirements.

Category II institutions include institutions with (1) at least \$700 billion in total consolidated assets or (2) at least \$75 billion in cross-jurisdictional activity and at least \$100 billion in total consolidated assets. In addition, depository institution subsidiaries of Category II institutions are considered Category II institutions.

Capital Simplifications Rule (cont.)

In addition, regardless of whether a non-advanced approaches institution chooses to early adopt the capital simplifications rule for the reporting period ending on March 31, 2020, or elects to wait to adopt the simplifications rule for the reporting period ending on June 30, 2020, a non-advanced approaches institution that has a community bank leverage ratio (CBLR) framework election in effect as of the March 31, 2020, report date (i.e., enters “1” for Yes in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 31.a) should not complete Schedule RC-R, Part I, items 39 through 54, and should not complete Schedule RC-R, Part II, as of the March 31, 2020, report date.

Part I. Regulatory Capital Components and Ratios**Contents – Part I. Regulatory Capital Components and Ratios**

General Instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part I	RC-R-2a
Community Bank Leverage Ratio Framework	RC-R-2a
Item Instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part I	RC-R-3
Common Equity Tier 1 Capital	RC-R-3
Common Equity Tier 1 Capital: Adjustments and Deductions	RC-R-6
Additional Tier 1 Capital	RC-R-15
Tier 1 Capital	RC-R-20
Total Assets for the Leverage Ratio	RC-R-20
Leverage Ratio	RC-R-22
Qualifying Criteria and Other Information for CBLR Institutions	RC-R-22
Tier 2 Capital	RC-R-25
Total Capital	RC-R-30
Total Risk-Weighted Assets	RC-R-30
Risk-Based Capital Ratios	RC-R-30
Capital Buffer	RC-R-31

General Instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part I.

Community Bank Leverage Ratio Framework

Opting into the Community Bank Leverage Ratio (CBLR) Framework – A qualifying institution may opt into the CBLR framework. A qualifying institution opts into and out of the framework through its reporting in Call Report Schedule RC-R. A qualifying institution that opts into the CBLR framework (CBLR electing institution) must complete Schedule RC-R, Part I, items 1 through 37 and, if applicable, items 38.a through 38.c, and makes that election in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 31.a. A qualifying institution can opt out of the CBLR framework by completing Schedule RC-R, Parts I and II, excluding Schedule RC-R, Part I, items 32 through 38.c.

In general, an institution may qualify for the CBLR framework if it has a leverage ratio greater than 9 percent (as reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 31); has less than \$10 billion in total consolidated assets (Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 32); is not an advanced approaches institution; has total trading assets and trading liabilities of 5 percent or less of total consolidated assets (Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 33); and has total off-balance sheet exposures (excluding derivatives other than sold credit derivatives and unconditionally cancelable commitments) of 25 percent or less of total consolidated assets (Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 34). However, an otherwise qualifying institution's primary federal supervisory authority may disallow the institution's use of the CBLR framework based on the supervisory authority's evaluation of the risk profile of the institution.

A qualifying institution with a leverage ratio that exceeds 9 percent and opts into the CBLR framework shall be considered to have met: (i) the generally applicable risk-based and leverage capital requirements in the agencies' capital rules; (ii) the capital ratio requirements to be considered well capitalized under the agencies' prompt corrective action (PCA) framework (in the case of insured depository institutions); and (iii) any other applicable capital or leverage requirements.¹

Ceasing to Have a CBLR Greater Than 9 Percent or Failing to Meet Any of the Qualifying Criteria – A qualifying institution that temporarily fails to meet any of the qualifying criteria, including the greater than 9 percent leverage ratio requirement, generally would still be deemed well-capitalized so long as the institution maintains a leverage ratio greater than 8 percent. At the end of the grace period (see below), the institution must meet all qualifying criteria to remain in the community bank leverage ratio framework or otherwise must apply and report under the generally applicable capital rule. Similarly, an institution with a leverage ratio of 8 percent or less is not eligible for the grace period and must comply with the generally applicable capital rule, i.e., for the calendar quarter in which the institution reports a leverage ratio of 8 percent or less, by completing all of Schedule RC-R, Parts I and II, excluding Schedule RC-R, Part I, items 32 through 38.c.

Under the CBLR framework, the grace period will begin as of the end of the calendar quarter in which the CBLR electing institution ceases to satisfy any of the qualifying criteria and will end after two consecutive calendar quarters. For example, if the CBLR electing institution no longer meets one of the qualifying criteria as of February 15, and still does not meet the criteria as of the end of that quarter, the grace period for such an institution will begin as of the end of the quarter ending March 31. The institution may continue to use the community bank leverage ratio framework as of June 30, but will need to comply fully with the generally applicable rule (including the associated Schedule RC-R reporting requirements) as of September 30, unless the institution once again meets all qualifying criteria of the CBLR framework, including a leverage ratio of greater than 9 percent, before that time.

¹ See [12 CFR 3](#) (OCC); [12 CFR 217](#) (Board); [12 CFR 324](#) (FDIC).

This page intentionally left blank.

Item Instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part I.**Item No. Caption and Instructions****Common Equity Tier 1 Capital**

- 1 Common stock plus related surplus, net of treasury stock and unearned employee stock ownership plan (ESOP) shares.** Report the sum of Schedule RC, items 24, 25, and 26.c, as follows:
- (1) Common stock: Report the amount of common stock reported in Schedule RC, item 24, provided it meets the criteria for common equity tier 1 capital based on the regulatory capital rules of the institution's primary federal supervisor. Include capital instruments issued by mutual banking organizations that meet the criteria for common equity tier 1 capital.
 - (2) Related surplus: Adjust the amount reported in Schedule RC, item 25 as follows: include the net amount formally transferred to the surplus account, including capital contributions, and any amount received for common stock in excess of its par or stated value on or before the report date; exclude adjustments arising from treasury stock transactions.
 - (3) Treasury stock, unearned ESOP shares, and any other contra-equity components: Report the amount of contra-equity components reported in Schedule RC, item 26.c. Because contra-equity components reduce equity capital, the amount reported in Schedule RC, item 26.c, is a negative amount.
- 2 Retained earnings.** Report the amount of the institution's retained earnings as reported in Schedule RC, item 26.a.

An institution that has adopted FASB [Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-13](#) (ASU 2016-13), which governs the accounting for credit losses and introduces the current expected credit losses methodology (CECL), and has elected to apply the CECL transition provision (CECL electing institution) should also include in this item its applicable CECL transitional amount, in accordance with section 301 of the regulatory capital rules. Specifically, a CECL electing institution includes 75 percent of its CECL transitional amount during the first year of the transition period, 50 percent of its CECL transitional amount during the second year of the transition period, and 25 percent of its CECL transitional amount during the third year of the transition period.

Example and a worksheet calculation:***Assumptions:***

- For example, consider an institution that elects to apply the CECL transition and that has a CECL effective date of January 1, 2020, and a 21 percent tax rate.
- On the closing balance sheet date immediately prior to adopting CECL (i.e., December 31, 2019), the CECL electing institution has \$10 million in retained earnings and \$1 million in the allowance for loan and lease losses. On the opening balance sheet date immediately after adopting CECL (i.e., January 1, 2020), the CECL electing institution has \$1.2 million in allowances for credit losses (ACL), which also equals \$1.2 million of adjusted allowances for credit losses (AACL), as defined in the regulatory capital rules.
- The CECL electing institution recognizes the effect of the adoption of CECL as of January 1, 2020, by recording an increase in its ACL of \$200,000 (credit), with an offsetting increase in temporary difference deferred tax assets (DTAs) of \$42,000 (debit) and a reduction in beginning retained earnings of \$158,000 (debit).

Part I. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 2** • For each of the quarterly reporting periods in year 1 of the transition period (i.e., 2020), the CECL electing institution increases both retained earnings and average total consolidated assets by \$118,500 (\$158,000 x 75 percent), decreases temporary difference DTAs by \$31,500 (\$42,000 x 75 percent), and decreases AACL by \$150,000 (\$200,000 x 75 percent) for purposes of calculating its regulatory capital ratios. The remainder of the CECL transition provision of the CECL electing institution is transitioned into regulatory capital according to the schedule provided in Table 1 below.

Table 1 – Example of a CECL Transition Provision Schedule

Dollar Amounts in Thousands	Transitional Amounts	Transitional Amounts Applicable During Each Year of the Transition Period		
		Year 1 at 75%	Year 2 at 50%	Year 3 at 25%
	Column A	Column B	Column C	Column D
1. Increase retained earnings and average total consolidated assets by the CECL transitional amount	CECL transitional amount = \$158	\$118.50	\$79	\$39.50
2. Decrease temporary difference DTAs by the DTA transitional amount	DTA transitional amount = \$42	\$31.50	\$21	\$10.50
3. Decrease AACL by the AACL transitional amount	AACL transitional amount = \$200	\$150	\$100	\$50

2.a To be completed only by institutions that have adopted ASU 2016-13: Does your institution have a CECL transition election in effect as of the quarter-end report date?

An institution may make a one-time election to use the CECL transition provision, as described in section 301 of the regulatory capital rules. Such an institution is required to begin applying the CECL transition provision as of the institution's CECL adoption date. An institution must indicate its election to use the CECL transition provision beginning in the quarter that it first reports its credit loss allowances in the Call Report as measured under CECL. An institution that does not elect to use the CECL transition provision in the quarter that it first reports its credit loss allowances in the Call Report as measured under CECL would not be permitted to make an election in subsequent reporting periods. For example, an institution that adopts CECL as of January 1, 2020, and does not elect to use the CECL transition provision in its Call Report for the March 31, 2020, report date would not be permitted to use the CECL transition provision in any subsequent reporting period.

An institution that has adopted CECL and has elected to apply the CECL transition provision must enter "1" for "Yes" in item 2.a for each quarter in which the institution uses the transition provisions. An institution that has adopted CECL and has elected not to use the CECL transition provision must enter a "0" for "No" in item 2.a. An institution that has not adopted CECL must not complete item 2.a.

Each institution should complete item 2.a beginning in the quarter that it first reports its credit loss allowances in the Call Report as measured under CECL and in each subsequent Call Report thereafter until item 2.a is removed from the report. Effective December 31, 2026, item 2.a, will be removed from Schedule RC-R, Part I, because the optional three-year phase-in period will have ended for all CECL electing institutions. If an individual CECL electing institution's three-year phase-in period ends before item 2.a is removed (e.g., its phase-in period ends December 31, 2022), the institution would report "0" in item 2.a to indicate that it no longer has a CECL transition election in effect.

Part I. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 3** **Accumulated other comprehensive income (AOCI).** Report the amount of AOCI as reported under U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) that is included in Schedule RC, item 26.b.

3.a **AOCI opt-out election.**

An institution that is not an advanced approaches institution as defined in the regulatory capital rules may make a one-time election to become subject to the AOCI-related adjustments in Schedule RC-R, Part I, items 9.a through 9.e. That is, such an institution may opt out of the requirement to include most components of AOCI in common equity tier 1 capital (with the exception of accumulated net gains and losses on cash flow hedges related to items that are not recognized at fair value on the balance sheet). An institution that makes an AOCI opt-out election must enter “1” for “Yes” in this item 3.a.

Each institution (except an advanced approaches institution) in existence as of March 31, 2015, made its AOCI opt-out election on the institution’s March 31, 2015, Call Report. For an institution that comes into existence after March 31, 2015, or becomes a non-advanced approaches institution, the institution must make its AOCI opt-out election in the first Call Report the institution files after the occurrence of this event. After an institution initially makes its AOCI opt-out election, the institution must report its election in each quarterly Call Report thereafter. Each of the institution’s depository institution subsidiaries, if any, must elect the same option as the institution. With prior notice to its primary federal supervisor, an institution resulting from a merger, acquisition, or purchase transaction may make a new AOCI opt-out election, as described in section 22(b)(2) of the regulatory capital rules.

An institution that does not make an AOCI opt-out election and enters “0” for “No” in this item 3.a is subject to the AOCI-related adjustment in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 9.f.

- 4** **Common equity tier 1 minority interest includable in common equity tier 1 capital.** Report the aggregate amount of common equity tier 1 minority interest, calculated as described below and in section 21 of the regulatory capital rules. Common equity tier 1 minority interest is the portion of common equity tier 1 capital in a reporting institution’s subsidiary not attributable, directly or indirectly, to the parent institution. Note that a bank may only include common equity tier 1 minority interest if: (a) the subsidiary is a depository institution; and (b) the capital instruments issued by the subsidiary meet all of the criteria for common equity tier 1 capital (qualifying common equity tier 1 capital instruments).

In order to complete this item 4, institutions need to complete items 6 to 10 of Schedule RC-R, Part I. Non-advanced approaches institutions are able to include common equity tier 1 minority interest up to 10 percent of the parent banking organization’s common equity tier 1 capital. The 10 percent limitation is measured before the inclusion of any minority interest and after the deductions from and adjustments to the regulatory capital of the parent banking organization described in sections 22(a) and (b) of the regulatory capital rules.

Example and a worksheet calculation: Calculate common equity tier 1 minority interest includable at the reporting institution’s level as follows:

Assumptions:

- The parent banking organization’s common equity tier 1 capital is \$100, it has two subsidiaries (subsidiary A and subsidiary B), and it has \$10 of common equity tier 1 capital adjustments and deductions;

Part I. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 4
- Subsidiary A has \$7 of common equity tier 1 minority interest (that is, owned by minority shareholders).
 - Subsidiary B has \$5 of common equity tier 1 minority interest (that is, owned by minority shareholders).

(1)	Common Equity Tier 1 Capital Elements Before Minority Interest and Adjustments and Deductions = Schedule RC-R, Part I, sum of items 1, 2, and 3	\$100
(2)	Common Equity Tier 1 Capital: Adjustments and Deductions = Schedule RC-R, Part I, sum of items 6, 7, 8, 9.a through 9.f, 10.a, and 10.b	\$10
(3)	Subtract the amount in step (2) from the amount in step (1). This is the base to calculate the 10 percent limitation.	$\$100 - \$10 = \$90$
(4)	Multiply step (3) by 10 percent. This is the maximum includable common equity tier 1 minority interest from all subsidiaries.	$\$90 \times 10\% = \9
(5)	Determine the lower of (4) and the total common equity tier 1 minority interest from all subsidiaries. This is the “common equity tier 1 minority interest includable at the reporting institution’s level” to be included in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 4.	<i>Minimum of (\$9 from Step 4 or \$12 (\$7+\$5) from the assumptions) = \$9</i>

- 5 **Common equity tier 1 capital before adjustments and deductions.** Report the sum of Schedule RC-R, Part I, items 1, 2, 3, and 4.

Common Equity Tier 1 Capital: Adjustments and Deductions**General Instructions for Common Equity Tier 1 Capital: Adjustments and Deductions**

Note 1: As described in section 22(b) of the regulatory capital rules, regulatory adjustments to common equity tier 1 capital must be made net of associated deferred tax effects.

Note 2: As described in section 22(e) of the regulatory capital rules, netting of deferred tax liabilities (DTLs) against assets that are subject to deduction is permitted if the following conditions are met:

- (i) The DTL is associated with the asset;
- (ii) The DTL would be extinguished if the associated asset becomes impaired or is derecognized under GAAP; and
- (iii) A DTL can only be netted against a single asset.

The amount of deferred tax assets (DTAs) that arise from net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards, net of any related valuation allowances, and of DTAs arising from temporary differences that the institution could not realize through net operating loss carrybacks, net of any related valuation allowances, may be offset by DTLs (that have not been netted against assets subject to deduction) subject to the following conditions:

- (i) Only the DTAs and DTLs that relate to taxes levied by the same taxation authority and that are eligible for offsetting by that authority may be offset for purposes of this deduction.

Part I. (cont.)**General Instructions for Common Equity Tier 1 Capital: Adjustments and Deductions (cont.)**

- (ii) The amount of DTLs that the institution nets against DTAs that arise from net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards, net of any related valuation allowances, and against DTAs arising from temporary differences that the institution could not realize through net operating loss carrybacks, net of any related valuation allowances, must be allocated in proportion to the amount of DTAs that arise from net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards (net of any related valuation allowances, but before any offsetting of DTLs) and of DTAs arising from temporary differences that the institution could not realize through net operating loss carrybacks (net of any related valuation allowances, but before any offsetting of DTLs), respectively.

An institution may offset DTLs embedded in the carrying value of a leveraged lease portfolio acquired in a business combination that are not recognized under GAAP against DTAs that are subject to section 22(a) of the regulatory capital rules in accordance with section 22(e).

An institution must net DTLs against assets subject to deduction in a consistent manner from reporting period to reporting period. An institution may change its DTL netting preference only after obtaining the prior written approval of the primary federal supervisor.

In addition, note that even though certain deductions may be net of associated DTLs, the risk-weighted portion of those items may not be reduced by the associated DTLs.

Item Instructions for Common Equity Tier 1 Capital: Adjustments and Deductions**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 6 LESS: Goodwill net of associated deferred tax liabilities (DTLs).** Report the amount of goodwill included in Schedule RC-M, item 2.b.

However, if the institution has a DTL that is specifically related to goodwill that it chooses to net against the goodwill, the amount of disallowed goodwill to be reported in this item should be reduced by the amount of the associated DTL.

- 7 LESS: Intangible assets (other than goodwill and mortgage servicing assets (MSAs)), net of associated DTLs.** Report all intangible assets (other than goodwill and MSAs) included in Schedule RC-M, item 2.c, that do not qualify for inclusion in common equity tier 1 capital based on the regulatory capital rules of the institution's primary federal supervisor. Generally, all purchased credit card relationships (PCCRs), nonmortgage servicing assets, and all other intangibles reported in Schedule RC-M, item 2.c, do not qualify for inclusion in common equity tier 1 capital and should be included in this item.

However, if the institution has a DTL that is specifically related to an intangible asset (other than goodwill and MSAs) that it chooses to net against the intangible asset for regulatory capital purposes, the amount of disallowed intangibles to be reported in this item should be reduced by the amount of the associated DTL. Furthermore, a DTL that the institution chooses to net against the related intangible reported in this item may not also be netted against DTAs that arise from net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards, net of any related valuation allowances, and DTAs that arise from temporary differences, net of any related valuation allowances, for regulatory capital purposes.

For state member banks, if the amount reported for other intangible assets in Schedule RC-M, item 2.c, includes intangible assets that were recorded on the reporting bank's balance sheet on or before February 19, 1992, the remaining book value as of the report date of these intangible assets may be excluded from this item.

Part I. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

8 LESS: Deferred tax assets (DTAs) that arise from net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards, net of any related valuation allowances and net of DTLs. Report the amount of DTAs that arise from net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards, net of associated valuation allowances and net of associated DTLs.

9 AOCI-related adjustments. Institutions that entered “1” for Yes in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 3.a, and have not adopted FASB [Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-01](#) (ASU 2016-01), which includes provisions governing the accounting for investments in equity securities, including investment in mutual funds, and eliminates the concept of available-for-sale equity securities (see the Note preceding the instructions for Schedule RC, item 2.c) must complete Schedule RC-R, Part I, items 9.a through 9.e, only.

Institutions that entered “1” for Yes in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 3.a, and have adopted ASU 2016-01 must complete Schedule RC-R, Part I, items 9.a and 9.c through 9.e, only.

Institutions that entered “0” for No in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 3.a, must complete Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 9.f, only.

9.a LESS: Net unrealized gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities.

For institutions that entered “1” for Yes in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 3.a, and have not adopted ASU 2016-01 (as referenced in the instructions for item 9 above), report the amount of net unrealized gains (losses) on available-for-sale debt and equity securities, net of applicable income taxes, that is included in Schedule RC, item 26.b, “Accumulated other comprehensive income.” If the amount is a net gain, report it as a positive value in this item. If the amount is a net loss, report it as a negative value in this item.

For such institutions, include in this item net unrealized gains (losses) on available-for-sale debt and equity securities reported in Schedule RC-B, items 1 through 7, columns C and D, and on those assets not reported in Schedule RC-B, that the bank accounts for like available-for-sale debt securities in accordance with applicable accounting standards (e.g., negotiable certificates of deposit and nonrated industrial development obligations).

For institutions that entered “1” for Yes in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 3.a, and have adopted ASU 2016-01, report the amount of net unrealized gains (losses) on available-for-sale debt securities, net of applicable income taxes, that is included in Schedule RC, item 26.b, “Accumulated other comprehensive income.” If the amount is a net gain, report it as a positive value in this item. If the amount is a net loss, report it as a negative value in this item.

For such institutions, include in this item net unrealized gains (losses) on available-for-sale debt securities reported in Schedule RC-B, items 1 through 6, columns C and D, and on those assets not reported in Schedule RC-B, that the bank accounts for like available-for-sale debt securities in accordance with applicable accounting standards (e.g., negotiable certificates of deposit and nonrated industrial development obligations).

NOTE: Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 9.b is to be completed only by institutions that entered “1” for Yes in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 3.a, and have not adopted ASU 2016-01 (as referenced in the instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 9, above).

Institutions that entered “1” for Yes in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 3.a, and have adopted ASU 2016-01 should leave Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 9.b, blank.

Part I. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 9.b LESS: Net unrealized loss on available-for-sale preferred stock classified as an equity security under GAAP and available-for-sale equity exposures.** Report as a positive value the amount of any net unrealized loss on available-for-sale preferred stock classified as an equity security under GAAP and available-for-sale equity exposures, net of applicable income taxes, that is included in Schedule RC, item 26.b, “Accumulated other comprehensive income.” Available-for-sale preferred stock classified as an equity security under GAAP and available-for-sale equity exposures are reported in Schedule RC-B, item 7, columns C and D, and include investments in mutual funds.
- 9.c LESS: Accumulated net gains (losses) on cash flow hedges.** Report the amount of accumulated net gains (losses) on cash flow hedges, net of applicable income taxes, that is included in Schedule RC, item 26.b, “Accumulated other comprehensive income.” The amount reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 9.c, should include gains (losses) on cash flow hedges that are no longer effective but included in AOCI. If the amount is a net gain, report it as a positive value in this item. If the amount is a net loss, report it as a negative value in this item.
- 9.d LESS: Amounts recorded in AOCI attributed to defined benefit postretirement plans resulting from the initial and subsequent application of the relevant GAAP standards that pertain to such plans.** Report the amounts recorded in AOCI, net of applicable income taxes, and included in Schedule RC, item 26.b, “Accumulated other comprehensive income,” resulting from the initial and subsequent application of ASC Topic 715, Compensation—Retirement Benefits (formerly FASB Statement No. 158, “Employers’ Accounting for Defined Benefit Pension and Other Postretirement Plans”) to defined benefit postretirement plans (an institution may exclude the portion relating to pension assets deducted in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 10.b). If the amount is a net gain, report it as a positive value in this item. If the amount is a net loss, report it as a negative value in this item.
- 9.e LESS: Net unrealized gains (losses) on held-to-maturity securities that are included in AOCI.** Report the amount of net unrealized gains (losses) on held-to-maturity securities that is not credit-related, net of applicable taxes, and is included in AOCI as reported in Schedule RC, item 26.b, “Accumulated other comprehensive income.” If the amount is a net gain, report it as a positive value. If the amount is a net loss, report it as a negative value.

Include (i) the unamortized balance of the unrealized gain (loss) that existed at the date of transfer of a debt security transferred into the held-to-maturity category from the available-for-sale category, net of applicable income taxes, and (ii) the unaccreted portion of other-than-temporary impairment losses on available-for-sale and held-to-maturity debt securities that was not recognized in earnings in accordance with ASC Topic 320, Investments-Debt Securities (formerly FASB Statement No. 115, “Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities”), net of applicable income taxes.

- 9.f To be completed only by institutions that entered “0” for No in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 3.a:**

LESS: Accumulated net gain (loss) on cash flow hedges included in AOCI, net of applicable income taxes, that relates to the hedging of items that are not recognized at fair value on the balance sheet. Report the amount of accumulated net gain (loss) on cash flow hedges included in AOCI, net of applicable income taxes, that relates to the hedging of items that are not recognized at fair value on the balance sheet. If the amount is a net gain, report it as a positive value. If the amount is a net loss, report it as a negative value.

Part I. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions****10 Other deductions from (additions to) common equity tier 1 capital before threshold-based deductions:**

10.a LESS: Unrealized net gain (loss) related to changes in the fair value of liabilities that are due to changes in own credit risk. Report the amount of unrealized net gain (loss) related to changes in the fair value of liabilities that are due to changes in the institution's own credit risk. If the amount is a net gain, report it as a positive value in this item. If the amount is a net loss, report it as a negative value in this item.

10.b LESS: All other deductions from (additions to) common equity tier 1 capital before threshold-based deductions. Report the amount of all other deductions from (additions to) common equity tier 1 capital that are not included in Schedule RC-R, Part I, items 1 through 9, as described below.

- (1) After-tax gain-on-sale in connection with a securitization exposure.** Include any after-tax gain-on-sale in connection with a securitization exposure. Gain-on-sale means an increase in the equity capital of an institution resulting from a securitization (other than an increase in equity capital resulting from the institution's receipt of cash in connection with the securitization or reporting of a mortgage servicing asset on Schedule RC).
- (2) Defined benefit pension fund net asset, net of associated DTLs.** An institution that is not an insured depository institution should include any defined benefit pension fund net asset. This amount may be net of any associated DTLs in accordance with section 22(e) of the capital rules.
- (3) Investments in the institution's own shares to the extent not excluded as part of treasury stock.** Include the institution's investments in (including any contractual obligation to purchase) its own common stock instruments, including direct, indirect, and synthetic exposures to such capital instruments (as defined in the regulatory capital rules), to the extent such capital instruments are not excluded as part of treasury stock, reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 1.

If an institution already deducts its investment in its own shares (for example, treasury stock) from its common equity tier 1 capital elements, it does not need to make such deduction twice.

An institution may deduct gross long positions net of short positions in the same underlying instrument only if the short positions involve no counterparty credit risk and all other criteria in section 22(h) of the regulatory capital rules are met.

The institution must look through any holdings of index securities to deduct investments in its own capital instruments. In addition:

- (i) Gross long positions in investments in an institution's own regulatory capital instruments resulting from holdings of index securities may be netted against short positions in the same underlying index;
- (ii) Short positions in index securities to hedge long cash or synthetic positions may be decomposed to recognize the hedge; and
- (iii) The portion of the index composed of the same underlying exposure that is being hedged may be used to offset the long position only if both the exposure being hedged and the short position in the index are covered positions under the market risk rule, and the hedge is deemed effective by the institution's internal control processes.

Part I. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

10.b **(4) Reciprocal cross-holdings in the capital of financial institutions in the form of common stock.** Include investments in the capital of other financial institutions (in the form of common stock) that the institution holds reciprocally (this is the corresponding deduction approach). Such reciprocal crossholdings may result from a formal or informal arrangement to swap, exchange, or otherwise intend to hold each other's capital instruments.

(5) Equity investments in financial subsidiaries. Include the aggregate amount of the institutions' outstanding equity investments, including retained earnings, in its financial subsidiaries (as defined in 12 CFR 5.39 (OCC); 12 CFR 208.77 (Board); and 12 CFR 362.17 (FDIC)). The assets and liabilities of financial subsidiaries may not be consolidated with those of the parent institution for regulatory capital purposes. No other deduction is required for these investments in the capital instruments of financial subsidiaries.

(6) Deductions for non-includable subsidiaries. A savings association that has a non-includable subsidiary must deduct its outstanding investments (both equity and debt) in, and extensions of credit to, the subsidiary in this item 10.b.

11 Not applicable.

12 Subtotal. Report the amount in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 5, less the amounts in Schedule RC-R, Part I, items 6 through 10.b.

This subtotal will be used in Schedule RC-R, Part I, items 13 through 15, to calculate the amounts of items subject to the 25 percent common equity tier 1 capital threshold deductions (threshold items):

- (i) Investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions, net of associated DTLs;
- (ii) MSAs, net of associated DTLs; and
- (iii) DTAs arising from temporary differences that could not be realized through net operating loss carrybacks, net of related valuation allowances and net of DTLs.

13 LESS: Investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions, net of associated DTLs, that exceed 25 percent of item 12. Items that are not deducted from the appropriate capital tier are risk-weighted based on the exposure in Schedule RC-R, Part II, except for institutions under the community bank leverage ratio (CBLR) framework. Institutions have the flexibility when deciding which investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions to risk weight and which to deduct.

Report the amount of investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions, net of associated DTLs, that exceed the 25 percent common equity tier 1 capital deduction threshold, calculated as follows:

- (1) Determine the amount of investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions, net of associated DTLs.
- (2) If the amount in (1) is greater than 25 percent of Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 12, report the difference across items 13, 24, or 45, depending on the tier of capital for which the investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions qualify. As mentioned above, the institution can elect which investments it must deduct and which it must risk weight. The institution's election and the component of capital for which the underlying instrument would qualify will determine if the instrument will be deducted and reported in item 13 or be deducted and reported in item 24 or 45.

Part I. (cont.)

Item No. Caption and Instructions

13 (3) If the amount in (2) is less than or equal to 25 percent of Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 12,
(cont.) report zero in this item 13.

If the institution included embedded goodwill in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 6, to avoid double counting, the institution may net such embedded goodwill already deducted against the exposure amount of the investment. For example, if an institution has deducted \$10 of goodwill embedded in a \$100 investment in the capital of an unconsolidated financial institution, the institution would be allowed to net such embedded goodwill against the exposure amount of such investment (that is, the value of the investment would be \$90 for purposes of the calculation of the amount that would be subject to deduction).

Example and a worksheet calculation:

Assumptions:

For example, assume that an institution:

- Has \$20 of total investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions;
- Of that \$20, \$9 are investments in common equity tier 1 capital instruments, \$7 are investments in additional tier 1 capital instruments, and \$4 are investments in tier 2 capital instruments;
- Has total common equity tier 1 capital subtotal (reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 12) of \$60;
- Has total additional tier 1 capital of \$20; and
- Has total tier 2 capital of \$3.

(1)	Total investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions	\$20
(2)	Multiply the total common equity tier 1 capital subtotal by 25 percent.	$\$60 \times 25\% = \15
(3)	Determine if (1) is greater than (2), and, if so, the difference between (1) and (2) must be deducted from regulatory capital.	$\$20 > \15 , so the amount deducted is $\$20 - \$15 = \$5$
(4)	The amount of investments deducted from regulatory capital can be deducted from the corresponding total amounts of regulatory capital held by the institution that meet each type of capital, as an institution chooses.	<i>Total of \$5 must be deducted from regulatory capital. Of that, \$3 will be deducted from the institution's \$3 of tier 2 capital, and \$2 will be deducted from the institution's \$20 of additional tier 1 capital. No deduction from common equity tier 1 will be reported in this item 13.</i>

Since the CBLR framework does not have a total capital requirement, a CBLR electing institution is neither required to calculate tier 2 capital nor make any deductions that would have been taken from tier 2 capital under the generally applicable capital rule. Therefore, if a CBLR electing institution has investments in the capital instruments of an unconsolidated financial institution that would qualify as tier 2 capital of the electing institution under the generally applicable capital rule (tier 2 qualifying investments), and the institution's total investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions exceed the threshold for deduction, the institution is not required to deduct the tier 2 qualifying investments.

Part I. (cont.)

Item No. Caption and Instructions

13
(cont.)

Example for a CBLR electing institution and a worksheet calculation:

Assumptions:

For example, assume that a CBLR electing institution:

- Has \$20 of total investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions;
- Of that \$20, \$15 are investments in tier 1 capital instruments, and \$5 are investments in tier 2 capital instruments; and
- Has total common equity tier 1 capital subtotal (reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 12) of \$60.

(1)	Total investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions	\$20
(2)	Multiply the total common equity tier 1 capital subtotal by 25 percent.	$\$60 \times 25\% = \15
(3)	Determine if (1) is greater than (2), and, if so, the difference between (1) and (2) must be deducted from regulatory capital.	$\$20 > \15 , so the amount deducted is $\$20 - \$15 = \$5$
(4)	The amount of investments deducted from regulatory capital can be deducted from the corresponding total amounts of regulatory capital held by the institution that meet each type of capital, as an institution chooses.	<i>Total of \$5 must be deducted from regulatory capital. Since institutions have the flexibility to choose which items are deducted, they can elect to allocate the tier 1 investments first. As a result, the remaining investment that exceeds the threshold would be tier 2 instruments. Therefore, since CBLR electing institutions are not required to make tier 2 deductions, no deduction is necessary.</i>

14 **LESS: MSAs, net of associated DTLs, that exceed 25 percent of item 12.** Report the amount of MSAs included in Schedule RC-M, item 2.a, net of associated DTLs, that exceed the 25 percent common equity tier 1 capital deduction threshold as follows:

- (1) Take the amount of MSAs as reported in Schedule RC-M, item 2.a, net of associated DTLs.
- (2) If the amount in (1) is greater than 25 percent of Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 12, report the difference in this item 14.
- (3) If the amount in (1) is less than or equal to 25 percent of Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 12, enter zero in this item 14.

All institutions must apply a 250 percent risk-weight to MSAs that are not deducted from common equity tier 1 capital, without regard to any associated DTLs, except for institutions that are subject to the community bank leverage ratio (CBLR) framework.

Part I. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions****14 *Example and a worksheet calculation:***
(cont.)*Assumptions:*

For example, assume that an institution:

- Has \$20 of MSAs, net of associated DTLs; and
- Has total common equity tier 1 capital subtotal (reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 12) of \$60.

(1)	Total amount of MSAs, net of associated DTLs.	\$20
(2)	Multiply the total common equity tier 1 capital subtotal by 25 percent.	$\$60 \times 25\% = \15
(3)	Determine if (1) is greater than (2), and, if so, the difference between (1) and (2) must be deducted from regulatory capital.	$\$20 > \15 , so the amount deducted is $\$20 - \$15 = \$5$

15 LESS: DTAs arising from temporary differences that could not be realized through net operating loss carrybacks, net of related valuation allowances and net of DTLs, that exceed 25 percent of item 12.

- (1) Determine the amount of DTAs arising from temporary differences that could not be realized through net operating loss carrybacks net of any related valuation allowances and net of associated DTLs (for example, DTAs resulting from the institution's allowance for loan and lease losses (ALLL) or allowances for credit losses (ACL), as applicable).
- (2) If the amount in (1) is greater than 25 percent of Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 12, report the difference in this item 15.
- (3) If the amount in (1) is less than or equal to 25 percent of Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 12, enter zero in this item 15.

DTAs arising from temporary differences that could be realized through net operating loss carrybacks are not subject to deduction, and instead must be assigned to a 100 percent risk-weight category. For an institution that is a member of a consolidated group for tax purposes, the amount of DTAs that could be realized through net operating loss carrybacks may not exceed the amount that the institution could reasonably expect to have refunded by its parent holding company.

Apply a 250 percent risk-weight to DTAs arising from temporary differences that could not be realized through net operating loss carrybacks that are not deducted from common equity tier 1 capital, without regard to any associated DTLs, except for institutions subject to the CBLR framework.

Example and a worksheet calculation:*Assumptions:*

For example, assume that an institution:

- Has \$20 of DTAs arising from temporary differences that could not be realized through net operating loss carrybacks, net of any related valuation allowances and net of associated DTLs; and
- Has total common equity tier 1 capital subtotal (reported in RC-R, Part I, item 12) of \$60.

Part I. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**15
(cont.)

(1)	Total amount of DTAs arising from temporary differences that could not be realized through net operating loss carrybacks, net of any related valuation allowances and net of associated DTLs.	\$20
(2)	Multiply the total common equity tier 1 capital subtotal by 25 percent.	$\$60 \times 25\% = \15
(3)	Determine if (1) is greater than (2), and, if so, the difference between (1) and (2) must be deducted from regulatory capital.	$\$20 > \15 , so the amount deducted is $\$20 - \$15 = \$5$

16 **Not applicable.**

17 **LESS: Deductions applied to common equity tier 1 capital due to insufficient amounts of additional tier 1 capital and tier 2 capital to cover deductions.** Report the total amount of deductions related to investments in own additional tier 1 and tier 2 capital instruments, reciprocal cross-holdings, and investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions if the reporting institution does not have a sufficient amount of additional tier 1 capital before deductions (reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 23) and tier 2 capital before deductions (reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 42.a) to absorb these deductions in Schedule RC-R, Part I, items 24 or 45, as appropriate.

Since the community bank leverage ratio (CBLR) framework does not have a total capital requirement, a CBLR electing institution is neither required to calculate tier 2 capital nor make any deductions that would have been taken from tier 2 capital under the generally applicable capital rule. Therefore, if a CBLR electing institution has investments in the capital instruments of an unconsolidated financial institution that would qualify as tier 2 capital of the CBLR electing institution under the generally applicable capital rule (tier 2 qualifying investments), and the institution's total investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions exceed the threshold for deduction, the institution is not required to deduct the tier 2 qualifying investments.

18 **Total adjustments and deductions for common equity tier 1 capital.** Report the sum of Schedule RC-R, Part I, items 13 through 17.

19 **Common equity tier 1 capital.** Report Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 12 less item 18. Except for a CBLR electing institution under the CBLR framework, the amount reported in this item is the numerator of the institution's common equity tier 1 risk-based capital ratio.

Additional Tier 1 Capital

20 **Additional tier 1 capital instruments plus related surplus.** Report the portion of noncumulative perpetual preferred stock and related surplus included in Schedule RC, item 23, and any other capital instrument and related surplus that satisfy all the eligibility criteria for additional tier 1 capital instruments in section 20(c) of the regulatory capital rules of the institution's primary federal supervisor.

Include instruments that (i) were issued under the Small Business Jobs Act of 2010, or, prior to October 4, 2010, under the Emergency Economic Stabilization Act of 2008 and (ii) were included in the tier 1 capital under the primary federal supervisor's general risk-based capital

Part I. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

20 permanently). Also include additional tier 1 capital instruments issued as part of an ESOP, (cont.) provided that the repurchase of such instruments is required solely by virtue of ERISA for an institution that is not publicly-traded.

21 **Non-qualifying capital instruments subject to phase out from additional tier 1 capital.**
Report the amount of non-qualifying capital instruments that may not be included in additional tier 1 capital, as described in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 20, and that is subject to phase out from additional tier 1 capital.

Depository institutions may include in regulatory capital debt or equity instruments issued prior to September 12, 2010, that do not meet the criteria for additional tier 1 or tier 2 capital instruments in section 20 of the regulatory capital rules but that were included in tier 1 or tier 2 capital, respectively, as of September 12, 2010 (non-qualifying capital instruments issued prior to September 12, 2010) up to the percentage of the outstanding principal amount of such non-qualifying capital instruments as of January 1, 2014, in accordance with Table 2 below.

The amount of non-qualifying capital instruments that is excluded from additional tier 1 capital in accordance with Table 2 may be included in tier 2 capital (in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 40) without limitation, provided the instruments meet the criteria for tier 2 capital set forth in section 20(d) of the regulatory capital rules.

Transition provisions for non-qualifying capital instruments includable in additional tier 1 or tier 2 capital:

Table 2 applies separately to additional tier 1 and tier 2 non-qualifying capital instruments. For example, an institution that has \$100 in non-qualifying tier 1 instruments may include up to \$20 in additional tier 1 capital in 2020, and \$10 in 2021. If that same institution has \$100 in non-qualifying tier 2 instruments, it may include up to \$20 in tier 2 capital in 2020 and \$10 in 2021.

If the institution is involved in a merger or acquisition, it should treat its non-qualifying capital instruments following the requirements in section 300 of the regulatory capital rules.

Table 2 – Percentage of non-qualifying capital instruments includable in additional tier 1 or tier 2 capital during the transition period

Transition period	Percentage of non-qualifying capital instruments includable in additional tier 1 or tier 2 capital
Calendar year 2017	50
Calendar year 2018	40
Calendar year 2019	30
Calendar year 2020	20
Calendar year 2021	10
Calendar year 2022 and thereafter	0

Part I. (cont.)

Item No. Caption and Instructions

22 Tier 1 minority interest not included in common equity tier 1 capital. Report the amount of tier 1 minority interest not included in common equity tier 1 capital that is includable at the consolidated level, calculated as described below and in section 21 of the regulatory capital rules.

Non-advanced approaches institutions are able to include tier 1 minority interest up to 10 percent of the parent banking organization’s tier 1 capital. The 10 percent limitation is measured before the inclusion of any minority interest and after the deductions from and adjustments to the regulatory capital of the parent banking organization described in sections 22(a) and (b) of the regulatory capital rules. Tier 1 minority interest is the portion of tier 1 capital in a reporting institution’s subsidiary not attributable, directly or indirectly, to the parent institution. Note that an institution may only include tier 1 minority interest if the capital instruments issued by the subsidiary meet all of the criteria for tier 1 capital (qualifying tier 1 capital instruments).

Example and a worksheet calculation: Calculate tier 1 minority interest not included in common equity tier 1 minority interest includable at the reporting institution’s level as follows:

Assumptions:

- This is a continuation of the example for all institutions, except advanced approaches institutions, used in the instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 4.
- Assumptions and calculation from Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 4:
 - The parent banking organization’s common equity tier 1 before minority interest and common equity tier 1 capital adjustments and deductions is \$100.
 - Common equity tier 1 capital adjustments and deductions is \$10.
- The parent banking organization’s additional tier 1 capital instruments before minority interest and additional tier 1 deductions equal \$15.
- Additional tier 1 capital deductions equal \$4.
- Subsidiary A has \$6 of additional tier 1 minority interest (that is, owned by minority shareholders).
- Subsidiary B has \$6 of additional tier 1 minority interest (that is, owned by minority shareholders).
- The subsidiary’s tier 1 minority interest (that is, owned by minority shareholders) is \$24 (\$12 of common equity tier 1 minority interest and \$12 of minority interest in the form of additional tier 1 instruments).

(1)	Common equity tier 1 capital before CET1 minority interest + Additional tier 1 capital instruments before minority interest - additional tier 1 capital deductions = Schedule RC-R, Part I, sum of items 19, 20, and 21, minus item 4 minus item 24.	$\$90 + \$15 - \$4 = \101
(2)	Multiply step (1) by 10 percent. This is the maximum includable tier 1 minority interest from all subsidiaries.	$\$101 \times 10\% = \10.1
(3)	Determine the lower of (2) or the tier 1 minority interest from all subsidiaries.	<i>Minimum of (\$10.1 from Step 2 or \$24 from the assumptions) = \$10.1</i>
(4)	From (3), subtract out the common equity tier 1 minority interest reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 4. This is the “tier 1 minority interest not included in common equity tier 1 minority interest includable at the reporting institution’s level” to be included in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 22.	$\$10.1 - \$9 = \$1.1$

Part I. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

23 Additional tier 1 capital before deductions. Report the sum of Schedule RC-R, Part I, items 20, 21, and 22.

24 LESS: Additional tier 1 capital deductions. Report additional tier 1 capital deductions as the sum of the following elements.

Note that an institution should report additional tier 1 capital deductions in this item 24 irrespective of the amount of additional tier 1 capital before deductions reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 23. If an institution does not have a sufficient amount of additional tier 1 capital before deductions in item 23 to absorb these deductions, then the institution must deduct the shortfall from common equity tier 1 capital in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 17. For example, if an institution reports \$0 of “Additional tier 1 capital before deductions” in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 23, and has \$100 of additional tier 1 capital deductions, the institution would report \$100 in this item 24, add \$100 to the amount to be reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 17, and report \$0 in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 25, “Additional tier 1 capital.”

(1) Investments in own additional tier 1 capital instruments. Report the institution’s investments in (including any contractual obligation to purchase) its own additional tier 1 capital instruments, whether held directly or indirectly.

An institution may deduct gross long positions net of short positions in the same underlying instrument only if the short positions involve no counterparty risk.

The institution must look through any holdings of index securities to deduct investments in its own capital instruments. In addition:

- (i) Gross long positions in investments in an institution’s own regulatory capital instruments resulting from holdings of index securities may be netted against short positions in the same index;
- (ii) Short positions in index securities that are hedging long cash or synthetic positions can be decomposed to recognize the hedge; and
- (iii) The portion of the index that is composed of the same underlying exposure that is being hedged may be used to offset the long position if both the exposure being hedged and the short position in the index are covered positions under the market risk capital rule, and the hedge is deemed effective by the institution’s internal control processes.

(2) Reciprocal cross-holdings in the capital of financial institutions. Include investments in the additional tier 1 capital instruments of other financial institutions that the institution holds reciprocally, where such reciprocal cross-holdings result from a formal or informal arrangement to swap, exchange, or otherwise intend to hold each other’s capital instruments. If the institution does not have a sufficient amount of a specific component of capital to effect the required deduction, the shortfall must be deducted from the next higher (that is, more subordinated) component of regulatory capital.

For example, if an institution is required to deduct a certain amount from additional tier 1 capital and it does not have additional tier 1 capital, then the deduction should be from common equity tier 1 capital in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 17.

Part I. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**24
(cont.)

(3) Investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions that exceed the 25 percent threshold to be deducted from additional tier 1 capital. Report the total amount of investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions in the form of additional tier 1 capital that exceeds the 25 percent threshold. Calculate this amount as follows:

- (1) Determine the amount of investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions, net of associated DTLs.
- (2) If the amount in (1) is greater than 25 percent of Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 12, report the difference across items 13, 24, or 43, depending on the tier of capital for which the investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions qualify. The institution can elect which investments it must deduct and which it must risk weight. Depending on the institution's election and the component of capital for which the underlying instrument would qualify will determine if it will be deducted and reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 13, or be deducted and reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 24 or 43.
- (3) If the amount in (1) is less than 25 percent of Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 12, no deduction is needed.

See Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 13, for an example of how to deduct amounts of investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions that exceed the 25 percent threshold.

Since the community bank leverage ratio framework does not have a total capital requirement, a CBLR electing institution is neither required to calculate tier 2 capital nor make any deductions that would have been taken from tier 2 capital under the generally applicable rule. Therefore, if a CBLR electing institution has investments in the capital instruments of an unconsolidated financial institution that would qualify as tier 2 capital of the CBLR electing institution under the generally applicable rule (tier 2 qualifying investments), and the institution's total investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions exceed the threshold for deduction, the institution is not required to deduct the tier 2 qualifying investments.

(4) Other adjustments and deductions. Include adjustments and deductions applied to additional tier 1 capital due to insufficient tier 2 capital to cover deductions (related to reciprocal cross-holdings and investments in the tier 2 capital of unconsolidated financial institutions).

CBLR eligible institutions that opt into the community bank leverage ratio framework are not required to calculate tier 2 capital and would not be required to make any deductions that would be taken from tier 2 capital.

In addition, insured state banks with real estate subsidiaries whose continued operations have been approved by the FDIC pursuant to Section 362.4 of the FDIC's Rules and Regulations generally should include as a deduction from additional tier 1 capital their equity investment in the subsidiary. (Insured state banks with FDIC-approved phase-out plans for real estate subsidiaries need not make these deductions.) Insured state banks with other subsidiaries (that are not financial subsidiaries) whose continued operations have been approved by the FDIC pursuant to Section 362.4 should include as a deduction from additional Tier 1 capital the amount required by the approval order.

Part I. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 25 **Additional tier 1 capital.** Report the greater of Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 23 minus item 24, or zero.

Tier 1 Capital

- 26 **Tier 1 capital.** Report the sum of Schedule RC-R, Part I, items 19 and 25.

Total Assets for the Leverage Ratio

- 27 **Average total consolidated assets.** All institutions must report the amount of average total consolidated assets as reported in Schedule RC-K, item 9.

An institution that has adopted [FASB Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-13](#), which governs the accounting for credit losses and introduces the current expected credit losses methodology (CECL), and has elected to apply the CECL transition provision (CECL electing institution) should increase its average total consolidated assets by its applicable CECL transitional amount, in accordance with section 301(c)(1)(iv) of the regulatory capital rules. For example, a CECL electing institution should increase its average total consolidated assets as reported on the Call Report for purposes of the leverage ratio by 75 percent of its CECL transitional amount during the first year of the transition period, 50 percent of its CECL transitional amount during the second year of the transition period, and 25 percent of its CECL transitional amount during the third year of the transition period (see Table 1 in the instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 2).

- 28 **LESS: Deductions from common equity tier 1 capital and additional tier 1 capital.**

Report the sum of the amounts deducted from common equity tier 1 capital and additional tier 1 capital in Schedule RC-R, Part I, items 6, 7, 8, 10.b, 13 through 15, 17, and 24. Also exclude the amount reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 17, that is due to insufficient amounts of additional tier 1 capital, and which is included in the amount reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 24. (This is to avoid double counting.)

- 29 **LESS: Other deductions from (additions to) assets for leverage ratio purposes.** Based on the regulatory capital rules of the bank's primary federal supervisor, report the amount of any deductions from (additions to) total assets for leverage ratio purposes that are not included in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 28, as well as the items below, if applicable. If the amount is a net deduction, report it as a positive value in this item. If the amount is a net addition, report it as a negative value in this item.

Institutions that make the AOCI opt-out election in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 3.a – Defined benefit postretirement plans:

If the reporting institution sponsors a single-employer defined benefit postretirement plan, such as a pension plan or health care plan, accounted for in accordance with ASC Topic 715, Compensation-Retirement Benefits (formerly FASB Statement No. 158, "Employers' Accounting for Defined Benefit Pension and Other Postretirement Plans"), the institution should adjust total assets for leverage ratio purposes for any amounts included in Schedule RC, item 26.b, "Accumulated other comprehensive income" (AOCI), affecting assets as a result of the initial and subsequent application of ASC Topic 715. The adjustment also should take into account subsequent amortization of these amounts from

Part I. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

29
(cont.) AOCI into earnings. The intent of the adjustment reported in this item (together with the amount reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 9.d) is to reverse the effects on AOCI of applying ASC Topic 715 for regulatory capital purposes. Specifically, assets recognized or derecognized as an adjustment to AOCI as part of the incremental effect of applying ASC Topic 715 should be reported as an adjustment to total assets for leverage ratio purposes. For example, the derecognition of an asset recorded as an offset to AOCI as part of the initial incremental effect of applying ASC Topic 715 should be added back to total assets for leverage ratio purposes by reporting the amount as a negative number in this item. As another example, the portion of a benefit plan surplus asset that is included in Schedule RC, item 26.b, as an increase to AOCI and in total assets should be deducted from total assets for leverage ratio purposes by reporting the amount as a positive number in this item.

Institutions that do not make the AOCI opt-out election and all advanced approaches institutions – Available-for-sale securities:

Available-for-sale debt securities and available-for-sale equity securities are reflected at amortized cost and at the lower of cost or fair value, respectively, when calculating average total consolidated assets for Schedule RC-K, item 9. Therefore, include in this item as deductions from (additions to) assets for leverage ratio purposes the amounts needed to adjust (i) the quarterly average for available-for-sale debt securities included in Schedule RC-K, item 9, from an average based on amortized cost to an average based on fair value, and (ii) the quarterly average for available-for-sale equity securities included in Schedule RC-K, item 9, from an average based on the lower of cost or fair value to an average based on fair value. If the deferred tax effects of any net unrealized gains (losses) on available-for-sale debt securities were excluded from the determination of average total consolidated assets for Schedule RC-K, item 9, also include in this item as a deduction from (addition to) assets for leverage ratio purposes the quarterly average amount necessary to reverse the effect of this exclusion on the quarterly average amount of net deferred tax assets included in Schedule RC-K, item 9.

Financial Subsidiaries:

If a financial subsidiary is not consolidated into the bank for purposes of the bank's balance sheet, include in this item 29 as a deduction from the bank's average total assets (as reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 27) the quarterly average for the bank's ownership interest in the financial subsidiary accounted for under the equity method of accounting that is included in the bank's average total assets reported in Schedule RC-K, item 9.

If a financial subsidiary is consolidated into the bank for purposes of the bank's balance sheet, include in this item 29 as a deduction from the bank's average total assets (as reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 27) the quarterly average of the assets of the subsidiary that have been included in the bank's consolidated average total assets reported in Schedule RC-K, item 9; minus any deductions from common equity tier 1 capital and additional tier 1 capital attributable to the financial subsidiary that have been included in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 28; and plus the quarterly average of bank assets representing claims on the financial subsidiary, other than the bank's ownership interest in the subsidiary, that were eliminated in consolidation. Because the bank's claims on the subsidiary were eliminated in consolidation, these bank assets were not included in the bank's consolidated average total assets reported in Schedule RC-K, item 9.

Part I. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions****29** ***Non-Includable Subsidiaries:***
(cont.)

A savings association with a non-includable subsidiary should include in this item 29 a deduction from average total assets (as reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 27) determined in the same manner as described above for financial subsidiaries, except that for a non-includable subsidiary accounted for under the equity method of accounting, the deduction should be the quarterly average for the savings association's outstanding investments (both equity and debt) in, and extensions of credit to, the subsidiary.

30 **Total assets for the leverage ratio.** Report Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 27, less items 28 and 29.**Leverage Ratio****31** **Leverage ratio.** Report the institution's leverage ratio as a percentage, rounded to four decimal places. Divide Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 26 by item 30.**/ 31.a** **Does your institution have a community bank leverage ratio (CBLR) framework election in effect as of the quarter-end report date?**

Enter "1" for Yes or enter "0" for No. Refer to the qualifying criteria for using the CBLR framework, which are explained in the instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part I, items 32 through 34, below.

Qualifying Criteria and Other Information for CBLR Institutions

Schedule RC-R, Part I, items 32 through 37 and, if applicable, items 38.a through 38.c, are to be completed only by qualifying institutions that have elected to adopt the community bank leverage ratio (CBLR) framework or are within the grace period as of the quarter-end report date. (For further information on the grace period, see the General Instructions for Part I.)

If your institution entered "1" in item 31.a, then items 32 through 37 and, if applicable, items 38.a through 38.c, must be completed. Institutions that do not qualify for or have not adopted the community bank leverage ratio framework as of the quarter-end report date should leave items 32 through 38.c blank and go to Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 39. A qualifying institution can opt out of the community bank leverage ratio framework by completing Schedule RC-R, Parts I and II, excluding Schedule RC-R, Part I, items 32 through 38.c.

32 **Total assets.** Report total assets from Schedule RC, item 12. A bank's total assets must be less than \$10 billion as part of the qualifying criteria for the CBLR framework.**33** **Trading assets and trading liabilities.** Report in column A the sum of trading assets from Schedule RC, item 5, and trading liabilities from Schedule RC, item 15 (i.e., added, not netted).

Report in column B the sum of trading assets and trading liabilities as a percentage of total assets by dividing the amount of trading assets and trading liabilities reported in column A of this item by total assets reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 32, above, rounded to four decimal places. The percentage reported in this item must be 5 percent or less of total assets as part of the qualifying criteria for the CBLR framework.

34 **Off-balance sheet exposures.** Report in the appropriate subitem the specified off-balance sheet exposure amounts.

Part I. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

34.a Unused portion of conditionally cancellable commitments. Report the amount of unused commitments, excluding unconditionally cancellable commitments that are reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 35, below. Include in this item legally binding arrangements (other than letters of credit, which are reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 34.c) that obligate a bank to extend credit or to purchase assets. Where a bank provides a commitment structured as a syndication or participation, include the amount for the bank's pro rata share of the commitment.

In general, this item would include the unused portion of commitments reported in Schedule RC-L, item 1, that are not unconditionally cancelable.

34.b Securities lent and borrowed. Report the sum of securities lent from Schedule RC-L, item 6.a, and securities borrowed from Schedule RC-L, item 6.b.

34.c Other off-balance sheet exposures. Report the sum of:

- ***Financial standby letters of credit:*** Include the amount outstanding and unused of financial standby letters of credit reported in Schedule RC-L, item 2.
- ***Transaction-related contingent items, including performance bonds, bid bonds, warranties, and performance standby letters of credit:*** Report transaction-related contingent items, which include the amount outstanding and unused of performance standby letters of credit reported in Schedule RC-L, item 3, and any other transaction-related contingent items.
- ***Self-liquidating, trade-related contingent items that arise from the movement of goods:*** Include the amount outstanding and unused of self-liquidating, trade-related contingent items that arise from the movement of goods reported in Schedule RC-L, item 4, "Commercial and similar letters of credit."
- ***Sold credit protection in the form of guarantees and credit derivatives:*** Include the notional amount of sold credit protection in the form of guarantees or credit derivatives (such as written credit option contracts). Do not include any non-credit derivatives, such as foreign exchange swaps and interest rate swaps.
- ***Credit-enhancing representations and warranties:*** Include the off-balance sheet amount of exposures transferred with credit-enhancing representations and warranties as defined in §.2 of the regulatory capital rule. Credit-enhancing representations and warranties obligate an institution "to protect another party from losses arising from the credit risk of the underlying exposures" and "include provisions to protect a party from losses resulting from the default or nonperformance of the counterparties of the underlying exposures or from an insufficiency in the value of the collateral backing the underlying exposures." Thus, when loans or other assets are sold "with recourse" and the recourse arrangement provides protection from losses as described in the preceding definition, the recourse arrangement constitutes a credit-enhancing representation and warranty.
- ***Forward agreements that are not derivative contracts:*** Include the notional amount of all forward agreements, which are defined in §.2 of the regulatory capital rule as legally binding contractual obligations to purchase assets with certain drawdown at a specified future date, not including commitments to make residential mortgage loans or forward foreign exchange contracts.

Part I. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

34.c • **Off-balance sheet securitizations:** Report the notional amount of off-balance sheet items that qualify as securitization exposures. Refer to the definitions of securitization exposure, synthetic securitization, traditional securitization, and tranche in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules and to §.42 of the regulatory capital rules to calculate the relevant exposure amount.

34.d **Total off-balance sheet exposures.** Report in column A the sum of Schedule RC-R, Part I, items 34.a through 34.c.

Report in column B total off-balance sheet exposures as a percentage of total assets by dividing the total amount of off-balance sheet exposures reported in column A of this item by total assets reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 32, above, rounded to four decimal places. The percentage reported in this item must be 25 percent or less as part of the qualifying criteria for the CBLR framework.

35 **Unconditionally cancellable commitments.** Report the unused portion of commitments (facilities) that are unconditionally cancellable (without cause) at any time by the bank (to the extent permitted by applicable law). In general, this item would include the amounts reported in Schedule RC-L, items 1.a, 1.b, and 1.e.

In the case of consumer home equity or mortgage lines of credit secured by liens on 1-4 family residential properties, a bank is deemed able to unconditionally cancel the commitment if, at its option, it can prohibit additional extensions of credit, reduce the credit line, and terminate the commitment to the full extent permitted by relevant federal law.

Retail credit cards and related plans, including overdraft checking plans and overdraft protection programs, are included in this item if the bank has the unconditional right to cancel the line of credit at any time in accordance with applicable law.

36 **Investments in the tier 2 capital of unconsolidated financial institutions.** Report the amount of investments in the tier 2 capital of unconsolidated financial institutions, net of associated deferred tax liabilities.

37 **Allocated transfer risk reserve.** Report the entire amount of any allocated transfer risk reserve (ATRR) the reporting bank is required to establish and maintain as specified in Section 905(a) of the International Lending Supervision Act of 1983, in the agency regulations implementing the Act ([Subpart D of Federal Reserve Regulation K](#), [Part 347 of the FDIC's Rules and Regulations](#), and [12 CFR Part 28, Subpart C \(OCC\)](#)), and in any guidelines, letters, or instructions issued by the agencies. The entire amount of the ATRR equals the ATRR related to loans and leases held for investment (which is included in Schedule RC, item 4,c, "Allowance for loan and lease losses") plus the ATRR for assets other than loans and leases held for investment.

NOTE: Schedule RC-R, Part I, items 38.a through 38.c, should be completed only by institutions that have adopted [FASB Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-13](#) (ASU 2016-13), which governs the accounting for credit losses. Institutions that have not adopted ASU 2016-13 should leave items 38.a through 38.c blank.

38 **Amount of allowances for credit losses on purchased credit-deteriorated assets.** ASU 2016-13 introduces the concept of purchased credit-deteriorated (PCD) assets as a replacement for purchased credit-impaired (PCI) assets. The PCD asset definition covers a

Part I. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

38
(cont.) broader range of assets than the PCI asset definition. As defined in ASU 2016-13, “purchased credit-deteriorated assets” are acquired individual financial assets (or acquired groups of financial assets with similar risk characteristics) accounted for in accordance with ASC Topic 326, Financial Instruments—Credit Losses, that, as of the date of acquisition, have experienced a more-than-insignificant deterioration in credit quality since origination, as determined by the acquiring institution’s assessment.

ASU 2016-13 requires institutions to estimate and record a credit loss allowance for a PCD asset at the time of purchase. The credit loss allowance is then added to the purchase price to determine the amortized cost basis of the asset for financial reporting purposes. Post-acquisition increases in credit loss allowances on PCD assets will be established through a charge to earnings. This accounting treatment for PCD assets is different from the current treatment of PCI assets, for which institutions are not permitted to estimate and recognize credit loss allowances at the time of purchase. Rather, in general, credit loss allowances for PCI assets are estimated subsequent to the purchase only if there is deterioration in the expected cash flows from the assets.

38.a **Loans and leases held for investment.** Report all allowances for credit losses on PCD loans and leases held for investment.

38.b **Held-to-maturity debt securities.** Report all allowances for credit losses on PCD held-to-maturity debt securities.

38.c **Other financial assets measured at amortized cost.** Report all allowances for credit losses on all other PCD financial assets, excluding PCD loans and leases held for investment, held-to-maturity debt securities, and available-for-sale debt securities.

NOTE: A qualifying institution that has a community bank leverage ratio (CBLR) framework election in effect as of the quarter-end report date (i.e., entered “1” for Yes in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 31.a) should not complete Schedule RC-R, Part I, items 39 through 54, and should not complete Schedule RC-R, Part II.

Tier 2 Capital

39 **Tier 2 capital instruments plus related surplus.** Report the portion of cumulative perpetual preferred stock and related surplus included in Schedule RC, item 23; the portion of subordinated debt and limited-life preferred stock and related surplus included in Schedule RC, item 19; and any other capital instrument and related surplus that satisfy all the eligibility criteria for tier 2 capital instruments in section 20(d) of the regulatory capital rules of the institution’s primary federal supervisor.

Include instruments that (i) were issued under the Small Business Jobs Act of 2010, or, prior to October 4, 2010, under the Emergency Economic Stabilization Act of 2008 and (ii) were included in the tier 2 capital non-qualifying capital instruments (e.g., trust preferred stock and cumulative perpetual preferred stock) under the primary federal supervisor’s general risk-based capital rules.

40 **Non-qualifying capital instruments subject to phase-out from tier 2 capital.** Report the total amount of non-qualifying capital instruments that were included in tier 2 capital and outstanding as of January 1, 2014, and that are subject to phase-out.

Depository institutions may include in regulatory capital debt or equity instruments issued prior to September 12, 2010, that do not meet the criteria for additional tier 1 or tier 2 capital

Part I. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

40 instruments in section 20 of the regulatory capital rules but that were included in tier 1 or
(cont.) tier 2 capital respectively as of September 12, 2010 (non-qualifying capital instruments issued prior to September 12, 2010) up to the percentage of the outstanding principal amount of such non-qualifying capital instruments as of January 1, 2014, in accordance with Table 2 in the instructions for Schedule RC-R, item 21.

41 Total capital minority interest that is not included in tier 1 capital.

(i) All institutions, except advanced approaches institutions:¹

Report the aggregate amount of total capital minority interest, calculated as described below and in section 21 of the regulatory capital rules. Non-advanced approaches institutions are able to include total capital minority interest up to 10 percent of the parent banking organization's total capital. The 10 percent limitation is measured before the inclusion of any minority interest and after the deductions from and adjustments to the regulatory capital of the parent banking organization described in sections 22(a) and (b) of the capital rule. Total capital minority interest is the portion of total capital in a reporting institution's subsidiary not attributable, directly or indirectly, to the parent institution. Note that a reporting institution may only include total capital minority interest if the capital instruments issued by the subsidiary meet all of the criteria for capital (qualifying capital instruments).

Example and a worksheet calculation: Calculate total capital minority interest includable at the reporting institution's level as follows:

Assumptions:

- This is a continuation of the example used in the instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part I, items 4 and 22.
- Assumptions and calculation from Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 4:
 - Includable common equity tier 1 minority interest (see Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 4) is \$9.
 - The parent banking organization's common equity tier 1 capital before minority interest and after deductions and adjustments is \$90.
- Assumptions and calculation from Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 22:
 - Includable tier 1 minority interest that is not included in common equity tier 1 minority interest (see Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 22) is \$1.1.
 - The parent banking organization's additional tier 1 capital before minority interest and after deductions is \$11 (\$15 - \$4).
- The parent banking organization's tier 2 capital instruments before minority interest and allowance for loan and lease losses includable in tier 2 capital (or adjusted allowances for credit losses (AACL), as applicable) is \$20. Additional tier 2 capital deductions equal \$2.
- The subsidiary's total capital minority interest (that is, owned by minority shareholders) is \$14.
- Subsidiary A has \$8 of minority interest in the form of tier 2 instruments (that is, owned by minority shareholders).
- Subsidiary B has \$6 of minority interest in the form of tier 2 instruments (that is, owned by minority shareholders).

Part I. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**41
(cont.)

(1)	Tier 1 capital after deductions and before minority interest + tier 2 capital instruments before minority interest + allowance for loan and lease losses (ALLL) or adjusted allowances for credit losses (AACL), as applicable, for regulatory capital purposes that is includable in tier 2 capital - tier 2 capital deductions = Schedule RC-R, Part I, sum of items 26, 39, 40, and 42.a, minus item 45.	$\$101 + \$20 - \$2 = \119
(2)	Multiply step (1) by 10 percent. This is the maximum includable total capital minority interest from all subsidiaries.	$\$119 \times 10\% = \11.9
(3)	Determine the lower of (2) or the total capital minority interest from all subsidiaries.	<i>Minimum of (\$11.9 from Step 2 or \$38 from the assumptions) = \$11.9</i>
(4)	From (3), subtract out the includable common equity tier 1 minority interest reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 4, and includable tier 1 minority interest that is not included in common equity tier 1 minority interest reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 22. This is the “total capital minority interest not included in tier 1 minority interest includable at the reporting institution’s level” to be included in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 41.	$\$11.9 - \$9 - \$1.1 = \1.8

42 **Allowance for loan and lease losses includable in tier 2 capital.** Report the portion of the institution’s allowance for loan and lease losses (ALLL) or adjusted allowances for credit losses (AACL), as applicable, for regulatory capital purposes that is includable in tier 2 capital. None of the institution’s allocated transfer risk reserve, if any, is includable in tier 2 capital.

For an institution that has not adopted FASB [Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-13](#) (ASU 2016-13), which governs the accounting for credit losses and introduces the current expected credit losses methodology (CECL), the institution’s ALLL for regulatory capital purposes equals Schedule RC, item 4.c, “Allowance for loan and lease losses”; less any allocated transfer risk reserve included in Schedule RC, item 4.c; plus Schedule RC-G, item 3, “Allowance for credit losses on off-balance sheet credit exposures.”

For an institution that has adopted ASU 2016-13, the institution’s AACL for regulatory capital purposes equals Schedule RI-B, Part II, item 7, columns A and B, “Balance end of current period” for loans and leases held for investment and held-to-maturity debt securities, respectively; plus Schedule RI-B, Part II, Memorandum item 6, “Allowance for credit losses on other financial assets measured at amortized cost (not included in item 7, above)”;

less Schedule RC-R, Part II, sum of Memorandum items 4.a, 4.b, and 4.c, “Amount of allowances for credit losses on purchased credit-deteriorated assets” for loans and leases held for investment, held-to-maturity debt securities, and other financial assets measured at amortized cost, respectively; less any allocated transfer risk reserve included in Schedule RI-B, Part II, item 7, columns A and B, and Memorandum item 6; plus Schedule RC-G, item 3, “Allowance for credit losses on off-balance sheet credit exposures.”

An institution that has adopted ASU 2016-13 and has elected to apply the CECL transition provision (CECL electing institution) should decrease its applicable AACL transitional amount

Part I. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

42 in accordance with section 301 of the regulatory capital rules. Specifically, a CECL electing
(cont.) institution should reduce the amount of its AACL includable in tier 2 capital by 75 percent of
its AACL transitional amount during the first year of the transition period, 50 percent of its
AACL transitional amount during the second year of the transition period, and 25 percent of
its AACL transitional amount during the third year of the transition period (see Table 1 in the
instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 2).

The amount to be reported in this item is the lesser of (1) the institution's ALLL or AACL, as applicable, for regulatory capital purposes, as defined above, or (2) 1.25 percent of the institution's risk-weighted assets base for the ALLL or AACL calculation, as applicable, as reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 26. In calculating the risk-weighted assets base for this purpose, an institution would not include items that are deducted from capital under section 22(a). However, an institution would include risk-weighted asset amounts of items deducted from capital under sections 22(c) through (f) of the regulatory capital rule, in accordance with the applicable transition provisions. While amounts deducted from capital under sections 22(c) through (f) are included in the risk-weighted assets base for the ALLL or AACL calculation, as applicable, such amounts are excluded from standardized total risk-weighted assets used in the denominator of the risk-based capital ratios.

The amount, if any, by which an institution's ALLL or AACL, as applicable, for regulatory capital purposes exceeds 1.25 percent of the institution's risk-weighted assets base for the ALLL or AACL calculation (as reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 26), as applicable, should be reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 29, "LESS: Excess allowance for loan and lease losses." For an institution that has not adopted ASU 2016-13, the sum of the amount of ALLL includable in tier 2 capital reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 42, plus the amount of excess ALLL reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 29, must equal Schedule RC, item 4.c, less any allocated transfer risk reserve included in Schedule RC, item 4.c, plus Schedule RC-G, item 3.

NOTE: Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 43, is to be completed only by institutions that have not adopted FASB [Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-01](#) (ASU 2016-01), which includes provisions governing the accounting for investments in equity securities, including investment in mutual funds, and eliminates the concept of available-for-sale equity securities (see the Note preceding the instructions for Schedule RC, item 2.c).

Institutions that have adopted ASU 2016-01 should leave Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 43, blank.

43 Unrealized gains on available-for-sale preferred stock classified as an equity security under GAAP and available-for-sale equity exposures includable in tier 2 capital.

(i) Institutions that entered "1" for "Yes" in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 3.a:

Report the pretax net unrealized holding gain (i.e., the excess of fair value as reported in Schedule RC-B, item 7, column D, over historical cost as reported in Schedule RC-B, item 7, column C), if any, on available-for-sale preferred stock classified as an equity security under GAAP and available-for-sale equity exposures includable in tier 2 capital, subject to the limit in section 20(d) of the regulatory capital rules. The amount to be reported in this item equals 45 percent of the institution's pretax net unrealized gains on available-for-sale preferred stock classified as an equity security under GAAP and available-for-sale equity exposures.

(ii) Institutions that entered "0" for "No" in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 3.a, should report a zero in this item 43.

Part I. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

44 Tier 2 capital before deductions. Report the sum of Schedule RC-R, Part I, items 39 through 43.

45 LESS: Tier 2 capital deductions. Report total tier 2 capital deductions as the sum of the following elements.

Note that an institution should report tier 2 capital deductions in this item 45 irrespective of the amount of tier 2 capital before deductions reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 44. If an institution does not have a sufficient amount of tier 2 capital before deductions in item 44 to absorb these deductions, then the institution must deduct the shortfall from additional tier 1 capital before deductions in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 24, or, if there is not enough additional tier 1 capital before deductions, from common equity tier 1 capital in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 17.

For example, if an institution reports \$98 of “Tier 2 capital before deductions” in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 44, and must make \$110 in tier 2 capital deductions, the institution would report \$110 in this item 45, include the additional \$12 in deductions in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 24 (and in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 17, in the case of insufficient “Additional tier 1 capital before deductions” in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 23, from which to make the deduction in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 24), and report \$0 in item 46, “Tier 2 capital.”

(1) Investments in own tier 2 capital instruments. Report the institution’s investments in (including any contractual obligation to purchase) its own tier 2 instruments, whether held directly or indirectly.

An institution may deduct gross long positions net of short positions in the same underlying instrument only if the short positions involve no counterparty risk.

The institution must look through any holdings of index securities to deduct investments in its own capital instruments. In addition:

- (i) Gross long positions in investments in an institution’s own regulatory capital instruments resulting from holdings of index securities may be netted against short positions in the same index;
- (ii) Short positions in index securities that are hedging long cash or synthetic positions can be decomposed to recognize the hedge; and
- (iii) The portion of the index that is composed of the same underlying exposure that is being hedged may be used to offset the long position if both the exposure being hedged and the short position in the index are covered positions under the market risk capital rule, and the hedge is deemed effective by the institution’s internal control processes.

(2) Reciprocal cross-holdings in the capital of financial institutions. Include investments in the tier 2 capital instruments of other financial institutions that the institution holds reciprocally, where such reciprocal crossholdings result from a formal or informal arrangement to swap, exchange, or otherwise intend to hold each other’s capital instruments.

(3) Investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions that exceed the 25 percent threshold to be deducted from tier 2 capital. Report the total amount of investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions in the form of tier 2 capital that exceeds the 25 percent threshold.

Part I. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**45
(cont.)

Calculate this amount as follows:

- (1) Determine the amount of investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions, net of associated DTLs.
- (2) If the amount in (1) is greater than 25 percent of Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 12, report the difference across Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 13, item 24, or item 45, depending on the tier of capital for which the investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions qualify. The institution can elect which investments it must deduct and which it must risk weight. The institution's election and the component of capital for which the underlying instrument would qualify will determine if it will be deducted and reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 13, or be deducted and reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 24 or item 45.
- (3) If the amount in (1) is less than 25 percent of Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 12, no deduction is needed.

See Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 13, for an example of how to deduct amounts of investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions that exceed the 25 percent threshold.

- (4) Other adjustments and deductions.** Include any other applicable adjustments and deductions applied to tier 2 capital in accordance with the regulatory capital rules of the primary federal supervisor.

46 **Tier 2 capital.** Report the greater of Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 44 less item 45, or zero.

Total Capital

47 **Total capital.** Report the sum of Schedule RC-R, Part I, items 26 and 46.

Total Risk-Weighted Assets

48 **Total risk-weighted assets.** Report the amount of total risk-weighted assets using the standardized approach (as reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 31).

Risk-Based Capital Ratios

49 **Common equity tier 1 capital ratio.** Report the institution's common equity tier 1 risk-based capital ratio as a percentage, rounded to four decimal places. Divide Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 19 by item 48.

50 **Tier 1 capital ratio.** Report the institution's tier 1 risk-based capital ratio as a percentage, rounded to four decimal places. Divide Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 26 by item 48.

51 **Total capital ratio.** Report the institution's total risk-based capital ratio as a percentage, rounded to four decimal places. Divide Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 47 by item 48.

Part I. (cont.)**Capital Buffer****General Instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 52.**

For all institutions: In order to avoid limitations on distributions, including dividend payments, and certain discretionary bonus payments to executive officers, an institution must hold a capital conservation buffer above its minimum risk-based capital requirements.

The amount reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 52, must be greater than the capital conservation buffer of 2.50 percent. Otherwise, the institution will face limitations on distributions and certain discretionary bonus payments and will be required to complete Schedule RC-R, Part I, items 53 and 54.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

52 Institution-specific capital conservation buffer necessary to avoid limitations on distributions and discretionary bonus payments. Report the institution's capital conservation buffer as a percentage, rounded to four decimal places. Except as described below, the capital conservation buffer is equal to the lowest of ratios (1), (2), and (3) below.

For example, the capital conservation buffer to be reported in this item 52 for the March 31, 2020, report date would be based on the capital ratios reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, of the Call Report for March 31, 2020.

- (1) Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 49, less 4.5000 percent, which is the minimum common equity tier 1 capital ratio requirement under section 10 of the regulatory capital rules;
- (2) Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 50, less 6.0000 percent, which is the minimum tier 1 capital ratio requirement under section 10 of the regulatory capital rules; and
- (3) Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 51, less 8.0000 percent, which is the minimum total capital ratio requirement under section 10 of the regulatory capital rules.

However, if any of the three ratios calculated above is less than zero (i.e., is negative), the institution's capital conservation buffer is zero.

NOTE: Institutions must complete Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 53, if the amount reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 52, is less than or equal to the applicable minimum capital conservation buffer of 2.5000 percent.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

53 Eligible retained income. Report the amount of eligible retained income as the net income attributable to the institution for the four calendar quarters preceding the current calendar quarter, net of any distributions and associated tax effects not already reflected in net income. (See the instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 54, for the definition of "distributions" from section 2 of the regulatory capital rules.)

For example, the amount of eligible retained income to be reported in this item 53 for the December 31, 2019, report date would be based on the net income attributable to the institution for the four calendar quarters ending on December 31, 2019. This net income amount would equal the net income attributable to the institution most recently reported in Schedule RI, item 14, for December 31, 2019 (i.e., after adjustments for amended Consolidated Reports of Income).

This net income amount would next be reduced by any distributions and associated tax effects not already reflected in net income; the resulting amount would be the eligible retained income to be reported in this item 53. Thus, if the institution had declared dividends on its

Part I. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

53
(cont.) common stock during each calendar quarter in 2019 and had no other distributions during 2019, the institution would reduce its net income amount by the total amount of the dividends declared in 2019 and report the resulting amount as its eligible net income in this item 53.

As an additional example, the amount of eligible retained income to be reported in this item 53 for the March 31, 2020, report date would be based on the net income attributable to the institution for the four calendar quarters ending on March 31, 2020. This net income amount would be calculated by:

- (1) Subtracting the net income attributable to the institution most recently reported in Schedule RI, item 14, for March 31, 2019 (i.e., after adjustments for amended Consolidated Reports of Income), from the net income attributable to the institution most recently reported in Schedule RI, item 14, for December 31, 2019 (i.e., after adjustments for amended Consolidated Reports of Income), and
- (2) Adding the result from (1) above to the net income attributable to the institution most recently reported in Schedule RI, item 14, for March 31, 2020 (i.e., after adjustments for amended Consolidated Reports of Income).

This net income amount would next be reduced by any distributions and associated tax effects not already reflected in net income (e.g., dividends declared on the institution's common stock between April 1, 2019, and March 31, 2020); the resulting amount would be the eligible retained income to be reported in this item 53.

NOTE: Institutions must complete Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 54, to report the amount of distributions and discretionary bonus payments made during the calendar quarter ending on the report date if the amount of its capital conservation buffer as of the end of the previous calendar quarter report date was less than its applicable required buffer percentage on that previous calendar quarter report date.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

54 **Distributions and discretionary bonus payments during the quarter.** An institution must complete this item if the amount of its capital conservation buffer as of the end of the previous calendar quarter report date was less than its applicable required buffer percentage on that previous calendar quarter report date. Report the amount of distributions and discretionary bonus payments during the calendar quarter ending on the report date.

For example, report the amount of distributions and discretionary bonus payments made during the calendar quarter ending March 30, 2020, if the amount of its capital conservation buffer as of the end of the December 31, 2019, was less than its applicable required buffer percentage on December 31, 2019.

As defined in section 2 of the regulatory capital rules, "distribution" means:

- (1) A reduction of tier 1 capital through the repurchase of a tier 1 capital instrument or by other means, except when an institution, within the same quarter when the repurchase is announced, fully replaces a tier 1 capital instrument it has repurchased by issuing another capital instrument that meets the eligibility criteria for:
 - (i) A common equity tier 1 capital instrument if the instrument being repurchased was part of the institution's common equity tier 1 capital, or
 - (ii) A common equity tier 1 or additional tier 1 capital instrument if the instrument being repurchased was part of the institution's tier 1 capital;

Part I. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 54**
(cont.)
- (2) A reduction of tier 2 capital through the repurchase, or redemption prior to maturity, of a tier 2 capital instrument or by other means, except when an institution, within the same quarter when the repurchase or redemption is announced, fully replaces a tier 2 capital instrument it has repurchased by issuing another capital instrument that meets the eligibility criteria for a tier 1 or tier 2 capital instrument;
 - (3) A dividend declaration or payment on any tier 1 capital instrument;
 - (4) A dividend declaration or interest payment on any tier 2 capital instrument if the institution has full discretion to permanently or temporarily suspend such payments without triggering an event of default; or
 - (5) Any similar transaction that the institution’s primary federal regulator determines to be in substance a distribution of capital.

As defined in section 2 of the regulatory capital rules, “discretionary bonus payment” means a payment made to an executive officer of an institution, where:

- (1) The institution retains discretion as to whether to make, and the amount of, the payment until the payment is awarded to the executive officer;
- (2) The amount paid is determined by the institution without prior promise to, or agreement with, the executive officer; and
- (3) The executive officer has no contractual right, whether express or implied, to the bonus payment.

As defined in section 2 of the regulatory capital rules, “executive officer” means a person who holds the title or, without regard to title, salary, or compensation, performs the function of one or more of the following positions: president, chief executive officer, executive chairman, chief operating officer, chief financial officer, chief investment officer, chief legal officer, chief lending officer, chief risk officer, or head of a major business line, and other staff that the board of directors of the institution deems to have equivalent responsibility.

This page intentionally left blank.

Part II. Risk-Weighted Assets**Contents – Part II. Risk-Weighted Assets**

Capital Simplifications Rule	RC-R-35a
Community Bank Leverage Ratio Framework	RC-R-36
General Instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II	RC-R-36
Exposure Amount Subject to Risk Weighting	RC-R-36
Amounts to Report in Column B	RC-R-37
Treatment of Collateral and Guarantees	RC-R-38a
a. Collateralized Transactions	RC-R-38a
b. Guarantees and Credit Derivatives	RC-R-39
Treatment of Equity Exposures	RC-R-40
Treatment of Sales of 1-4 Family Residential First Mortgage Loans with Credit-Enhancing Representations and Warranties	RC-R-42
Treatment of Exposures to Sovereign Entities and Foreign Banks	RC-R-42
Summary of Risk Weights for Exposures to Government and Public Sector Entities	RC-R-43
Risk-Weighted Assets for Securitization Exposures	RC-R-44
a. Exposure Amount Calculation	RC-R-44
b. Simplified Supervisory Formula Approach	RC-R-45
c. Gross-Up Approach	RC-R-47
d. 1,250 Percent Risk Weight Approach	RC-R-49
Banks That Are Subject to the Market Risk Capital Rule	RC-R-50
Adjustments for Financial Subsidiaries	RC-R-51
Treatment of Embedded Derivatives	RC-R-51
Reporting Exposures Hedged with Cleared Eligible Credit Derivatives	RC-R-51
Treatment of Certain Centrally Cleared Derivative Contracts	RC-R-52
Treatment of FDIC Loss-Sharing Agreements	RC-R-52
Allocated Transfer Risk Reserve (ATTR)	RC-R-52
Item Instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II	RC-R-53
Balance Sheet Asset Categories	RC-R-53
Securitization Exposures: On- and Off-Balance Sheet	RC-R-83
Total Assets	RC-R-89
Derivatives, Off-Balance Sheet Items, and Other Items Subject To Risk Weighting (Excluding Securitization Exposures)	RC-R-90
Totals	RC-R-109
Memoranda	RC-R-111

This page intentionally left blank.

Capital Simplifications Rule

As discussed on page RC-R-1 of these instructions for Schedule RC-R, non-advanced approaches institutions can elect whether to implement the simpler regulatory capital requirements in the banking agencies' [capital simplifications rule](#) in the quarter beginning January 1, 2020, or in the quarter beginning April 1, 2020. All non-advanced approaches institutions must implement the capital simplifications rule no later than the reporting period ending on June 30, 2020.

The capital simplifications rule affects both the measurement of regulatory capital in Part I of Schedule RC-R and the risk weighting of certain assets in Part II of Schedule RC-R. Therefore, when completing Parts I and II of Schedule RC-R as of the March 31, 2020, report date, non-advanced approaches institutions should ensure that they consistently apply the capital treatment for mortgage servicing assets, certain deferred tax assets arising from temporary differences, investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions, and the calculation of minority interest under the capital simplifications rule or under the previous capital rule.

For purposes of completing Schedule RC-R in the FFIEC 051 Call Report for the March 31, 2020, report date only:

- Non-advanced approaches institutions that choose to early adopt the capital simplifications rule in the quarter beginning January 1, 2020, should follow the revised instructions for Schedule RC-R, Parts I and II, in this FFIEC 051 Call Report instruction book (updated as of March 2020).
- Non-advanced approaches institutions that choose not to early adopt the capital simplifications rule in the quarter beginning January 1, 2020 (i.e., elect to wait to adopt the simplifications rule in the quarter beginning April 1, 2020), should refer to the separate standalone instructions for Schedule RC-R, Regulatory Capital, that are applicable to such non-advanced approaches institutions for the March 31, 2020, report date only. These separate standalone instructions will be available on the FFIEC webpage for the [FFIEC 051 Reporting Form](#) and the FDIC [Bank Financial Reports](#) webpage.

In addition, regardless of whether a non-advanced approaches institution chooses to early adopt, or elects to wait to adopt, the capital simplifications rule, a non-advanced approaches institution that has a community bank leverage ratio (CBLR) framework election in effect as of the March 31, 2020, report date (i.e., entered "1" for Yes in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 31.a) should not complete Schedule RC-R, Part II, as of the March 31, 2020, report date.

Part II. (cont.)**Community Bank Leverage Ratio Framework**

A qualifying community banking organization that decides to opt into the community bank leverage ratio (CBLR) framework (i.e., has a CBLR framework election in effect as of the quarter-end report date, as reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 31.a) should not complete Schedule RC-R, Part II. All other institutions should complete Schedule RC-R, Part II. A qualifying institution can opt out of the community bank leverage ratio framework by completing Schedule RC-R, Parts I and II, excluding Schedule RC-R, Part I, items 32 through 38.c. Please refer to the General Instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part I, for information on the reporting requirements that apply when an institution ceases to have a leverage ratio greater than 9 percent or fails to meet any of the qualifying criteria and is no longer in the grace period.

General Instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II.

NOTE: Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 1 through 25, columns A through U, as applicable, are to be completed semiannually in the June and December reports only. Items 26 through 31 are to be completed quarterly.

The instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 1 through 22, provide general directions for the allocation of bank balance sheet assets, credit equivalent amounts of derivatives and off-balance sheet items, and unsettled transactions to the risk-weight categories in columns C through Q (and, for items 1 through 10 only, to the adjustments to the totals in Schedule RC-R, Part II, column A, to be reported in column B). In general, the aggregate amount allocated to each risk-weight category is then multiplied by the risk weight associated with that category. The resulting risk-weighted values from each of the risk categories are added together, and generally this sum is the bank's total risk-weighted assets, which comprises the denominator of the risk-based capital ratios.

These instructions should provide sufficient guidance for most banks for risk-weighting their balance sheet assets and credit equivalent amounts. However, these instructions do not address every type of exposure. Banks should review the regulatory capital rules of their primary federal supervisory authority for the complete description of capital requirements.

Exposure Amount Subject to Risk Weighting

In general, banks need to risk weight the exposure amount. The exposure amount is defined in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules as follows:

- (1) For the on-balance sheet component of an exposure,¹ the bank's carrying value of the exposure.
- (2) For a security² classified as AFS or HTM where the bank has made the AOCI opt-out election in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 3.a, the carrying value of the exposure (including net accrued but uncollected interest and fees)³ less any net unrealized gains on the exposure plus any net unrealized losses on the exposure included in AOCI.
- (3) For AFS preferred stock classified as an equity security under GAAP where the bank has made the AOCI opt-out election in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 3.a, the carrying value less any net unrealized

¹ Not including: (1) an available-for-sale (AFS) or held-to-maturity (HTM) security where the bank has made the Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (AOCI) opt-out election in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 3.a, (2) an over-the-counter (OTC) derivative contract, (3) a repo-style transaction or an eligible margin loan for which the bank determines the exposure amount under §.37 of the regulatory capital rules, (4) a cleared transaction, (5) a default fund contribution, or (6) a securitization exposure.

² Not including: (1) a securitization exposure, (2) an equity exposure, or (3) preferred stock classified as an equity security under generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP).

³ Where the bank has made the AOCI opt-out election, accrued but uncollected interest and fees reported in Schedule RC, item 11, "Other assets," associated with AFS or (HTM) debt securities that are not securitization exposures should be reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 8, "All other assets."

Part II. (cont.)**General Instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II. (cont.)**

gains that are reflected in such carrying value, but are excluded from the bank's regulatory capital components.

- (4) For the off-balance sheet component of an exposure,⁴ the notional amount of the off-balance sheet component multiplied by the appropriate credit conversion factor in §.33 of the regulatory capital rules.
- (5) For an exposure that is an OTC derivative contract, the exposure amount determined under §.34 or §.132 of the regulatory capital rules.
- (6) For an exposure that is a derivative contract that is a cleared transaction, the exposure amount determined under §.35 or §.133 of the regulatory capital rules.

For derivatives that have matured, but have associated unsettled receivables or payables that are reported as assets or liabilities, respectively, on the balance sheet as of the quarter-end report date, a banking organization does not need to report such notional amounts for derivatives that have matured for purposes of Schedule RC-R, Part II.

- (7) For an exposure that is an eligible margin loan or repo-style transaction (including a cleared transaction) for which the bank calculates the exposure amount as provided in §.37, the exposure amount determined under §.37 of the regulatory capital rules.
- (8) For an exposure that is a securitization exposure, the exposure amount determined under §.42 of the regulatory capital rules.

As indicated in the definition in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules, *carrying value* means with respect to an asset, the value of the asset on the balance sheet of the bank determined in accordance with GAAP.

Amounts to Report in Column B

The amount to report in column B will vary depending upon the nature of the particular item.

For items 1 through 8 and 11 of Schedule RC-R, Part II, column B should include the amount of the reporting bank's on-balance sheet assets that are deducted or excluded (not risk weighted) in the determination of risk-weighted assets. Column B should include assets that are deducted from capital such as goodwill; other intangible assets; gain on sale of securitization exposures; threshold deductions above the 25 percent individual limits for (1) deferred tax assets (DTAs) arising from temporary differences that could not be realized through net operating loss carrybacks, (2) mortgage servicing assets (MSAs), net of associated deferred tax liabilities (DTLs), and (3) investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions; and any other assets that must be deducted in accordance with the requirements of a bank's primary federal supervisory authority.

Column B should also include items that are excluded from the calculation of risk-weighted assets, such as the allowance for loan and lease losses or allowances for credit losses, as applicable; allocated transfer risk reserves; and certain on-balance sheet asset amounts associated with derivative contracts that are included in the calculation of the credit equivalent amounts of the derivative contracts. In addition, for items 1 through 8 and 11 of Schedule RC-R, Part II, column B should include any difference between the balance sheet amount of an on-balance sheet asset and its exposure amount as described above under "Exposure Amount Subject to Risk Weighting." *Note: For items 1 through 8 and 11 of Schedule RC-R, Part II, the sum of columns B through R must equal the balance sheet asset amount reported in column A.*

⁴ Not including: (1) an OTC derivative contract, (2) a repo-style transaction or an eligible margin loan for which the bank calculates the exposure amount under §.37 of the regulatory capital rules, (3) a cleared transaction, (4) a default fund contribution, or (5) a securitization exposure.

Part II. (cont.)**General Instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II. (cont.)**

For items 9.a through 9.d of Schedule RC-R, Part II, the amount a reporting bank should report in column B will depend upon the risk-weighting approach it uses to risk weight its securitization exposures and whether the bank has made the AOCI opt-out election in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 3.a. For each of items 9.a through 9.d, a mathematical relationship similar to the one described above will hold true, such that the sum of columns B through Q must equal the balance sheet asset amount reported in column A.

- If a bank uses the 1,250 percent risk weight approach to risk weight an on-balance sheet securitization exposure, the bank will report in column B the difference between the carrying value of the exposure and the exposure amount that is to be risk weighted. For example, if a bank has a securitization exposure that is an AFS debt security with a \$105 carrying value (i.e., fair value) including a \$5 unrealized gain (in other words, a \$100 amortized cost), the bank would report the following:
 - If the bank has not made (or cannot make) the AOCI opt-out election, the bank would report zero in item 9.b, column B. The bank would report the \$105 exposure amount to be risk weighted in item 9.b, column Q—1250% risk weight.
 - If the bank has made the AOCI opt-out election, the bank would report any unrealized gain as a positive number in item 9.b, column B, and any unrealized loss as a negative number in item 9.b, column B. Therefore, in this example, the bank would report \$5 in item 9.b, column B. Because the bank reverses out the unrealized gain for regulatory capital purposes because it has made the AOCI opt-out election, it does not have to risk weight the gain. (Note: The bank also would report the \$100 exposure amount to be risk weighted in item 9.b, column Q—1250% risk weight.)
- If the bank uses the Simplified Supervisory Formula Approach (SSFA) or the Gross-Up Approach to risk weight an on-balance sheet securitization exposure, the bank will report in column B the same amount that it reported in column A.

For item 10 of Schedule RC-R, Part II, the amount a reporting bank should report in column B also will depend upon the risk-weighting approach it uses to risk weight its securitization exposures. If a bank uses the 1,250 percent risk weight approach to risk weight an off-balance sheet securitization exposure, the bank will report in column B any difference between the notional amount of the off-balance sheet securitization exposure that is reported in column A and its exposure amount. If the bank uses the SSFA or the Gross-Up Approach to risk weight an off-balance sheet securitization exposure, the bank will report in column B the same amount that it reported in column A. An example is presented in the instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 10. For item 10 of Schedule RC-R, Part II, the sum of columns B through Q must equal the amount of the off-balance sheet securitization exposures reported in column A.

For items 12 through 21 of Schedule RC-R, Part II, column B should include the credit equivalent amounts of the reporting bank's derivative contracts and off-balance sheet items that are covered by the regulatory capital rules. For the off-balance sheet items in items 12 through 19, the credit equivalent amount to be reported in column B is calculated by multiplying the face, notional, or other amount reported in column A by the appropriate credit conversion factor. The credit equivalent amounts in column B are to be allocated to the appropriate risk-weight categories in columns C through J (or to the securitization exposure collateral category in column R, if applicable). For items 12 through 21 of Schedule RC-R, Part II, the sum of columns C through J (plus column R, if applicable) must equal the credit equivalent amount reported in column B.

Part II. (cont.)**General Instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II. (cont.)****Treatment of Collateral and Guarantees****a. Collateralized Transactions**

The rules for recognition of collateral are in §.37 and pertinent definitions in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules. The regulatory capital rules define qualifying financial collateral as cash on deposit, gold bullion, investment grade long- and short-term debt exposures (that are not resecuritization exposures), publicly traded equity securities and convertible bonds, and money market fund or other mutual fund shares with prices that are publicly quoted on a daily basis.

Banks may apply one of two approaches, as outlined in §.37, to recognize the risk-mitigating effects of qualifying financial collateral:

- (1) Simple Approach: Can be used for any type of exposure. Under this approach, banks may apply a risk weight to the portion of an exposure that is secured by the fair value of the financial collateral based on the risk weight assigned to the collateral under §.32. However, under this approach, the risk weight assigned to the collateralized portion of the exposure may not be less than 20 percent, unless one of the following exceptions applies:
 - *Zero percent risk weight:* May be assigned to an exposure to an over-the-counter (OTC) derivative contract that is marked-to-market on a daily basis and subject to a daily margin requirement, to the extent that the contract is collateralized to cash on deposit; to the portion of an exposure collateralized by cash on deposit; to the portion of an exposure collateralized by an exposure to a sovereign that qualifies for the zero percent risk weight under §.32 and the bank has discounted the fair value of the collateral by 20 percent.

This page intentionally left blank.

Part II. (cont.)**General Instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II. (cont.)**

carrying value of the exposure or (2) the effective portion and ineffective portion of a hedge pair by the lowest possible risk weight below:

- *Zero percent risk weight:* An equity exposure to a sovereign, Bank for International Settlements, the European Central Bank, the European Commission, the International Monetary Fund, the European Stability Mechanism, the European Financial Stability Facility, a multilateral development bank (MDB), and any other entity whose credit exposures receive a zero percent risk weight under §.32 of the regulatory capital rules.
 - *20 percent risk weight:* An equity exposure to a public sector entity, Federal Home Loan Bank, and the Federal Agricultural Mortgage Corporation (Farmer Mac).
 - *100 percent risk weight:* Equity exposures to:
 - Certain qualified community development investments,
 - The effective portion of hedge pairs, and
 - Equity exposures, to the extent that the aggregate carrying value of the exposures does not exceed 10 percent of total capital. To utilize this risk weight, the bank must aggregate the following equity exposures: unconsolidated small business investment companies or held through consolidated small business investment companies; publicly traded (including those held indirectly through mutual funds or other investment funds); and non-publicly traded (including those held indirectly through mutual funds or other investment funds).
 - *300 percent risk weight:* Publicly traded equity exposures.
 - *400 percent risk weight:* Equity exposures that are not publicly traded.
 - *600 percent risk weight:* An equity exposure to an investment firm, provided that the investment firm would (1) meet the definition of *traditional securitization* in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules were it not for the application of paragraph (8) of the definition and (2) has greater than immaterial leverage.
- (2) Full look-through approach: Used only for equity exposures to a mutual fund or other investment fund. Requires a minimum risk weight of 20 percent. Under this approach, banks calculate the aggregate risk-weighted asset amounts of the carrying value of the exposures held by the fund as if they were held directly by the bank multiplied by the bank's proportional ownership share of the fund.
- (3) Simple modified look-through approach: Used only for equity exposures to a mutual fund or other investment fund. Requires a minimum risk weight of 20 percent. Under this approach, risk-weighted assets for an equity exposure is equal to the exposure's adjusted carrying value multiplied by the highest risk weight that applies to any exposure the fund is permitted to hold under the prospectus, partnership agreement, or similar agreement that defines the funds permissible investments.
- (4) Alternative modified look-through approach: Used only for equity exposures to a mutual fund or other investment fund. Requires a minimum risk weight of 20 percent. Under this approach, banks may assign the adjusted carrying value on a pro rata basis to different risk-weight categories based on the limits in the fund's prospectus, partnership agreement, or similar contract that defines the fund's permissible investments.

Part II. (cont.)**General Instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II. (cont.)****Treatment of Sales of 1-4 Family Residential First Mortgage Loans with Credit-Enhancing Representations and Warranties**

When a bank transfers mortgage loans with credit-enhancing representations and warranties in a transaction that qualifies for sale accounting under GAAP, the bank will need to report and risk weight those exposures. The definition of *credit-enhancing representations and warranties* (CERWs) is found in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules. Many CERWs should be treated as securitization exposures for purposes of risk weighting. However, those CERWs that do not qualify as securitization exposures receive a 100 percent credit conversion factor as indicated in §.33 of the regulatory capital rules. For example, if the bank has agreed to repurchase the loans that it has sold, it will generally need to risk weight those loans in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 17, until the warranties expire. Note that CERWs do not include certain early default clauses and similar warranties that permit the return of, or premium refund clauses covering, 1-4 family residential mortgage loans that qualify for a 50 percent risk weight provided the warranty period does not exceed 120 days from the date of transfer.

Example: A bank sells \$100 in qualifying 1-4 family residential first mortgage loans and agrees to repurchase them in case of early default for up to 180 days. This warranty exceeds the 120-day limit, and therefore the full \$100 should be reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 17, until the warranty expires.

If the bank has made a CERW that is limited or capped (e.g., a warranty to cover first losses on loans up to a set amount that is less than the full loan amount), such warranties are regarded as securitization exposures under the regulatory capital rules as they represent a transaction that has been separated into at least two tranches reflecting different levels of seniority for credit risk. (Refer to the definitions of *securitization exposure*, *synthetic securitization*, *traditional securitization*, and *tranche* in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules). The bank will need to report and risk weight these warranties in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 10, as off-balance sheet securitization exposures.

Example: A bank sells \$100 in qualifying 1-4 family residential first mortgage loans and agrees to compensate the buyer for losses up to \$2 if the loans default during the first 12 months. Twelve months exceeds the 120-day limit and therefore the agreement is a CERW. The CERW is also a securitization exposure because the \$2 is effectively a first loss tranche on a \$100 transaction.

For purposes of reporting this transaction in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 10, the bank should report \$100 in column A, an adjustment of \$98 in column B, and then \$2 in column Q as an exposure amount that is risk weighted by applying a 1,250 percent risk weight (if the bank does not use the Simplified Supervisory Formula Approach (SSFA) or the Gross-Up Approach for purposes of risk weighting its securitization exposures). The bank will not need to report any amount in columns T or U of Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 10, unless it uses the SSFA or Gross-Up approach for calculating the risk-weighted asset amount for this transaction.

If the bank uses either the SSFA or Gross-Up Approach to risk weight the \$2 exposure, the bank should report \$100 in both column A and column B. In column T or U, it would report the risk-weighted asset amount calculated by using the SSFA or Gross-Up Approach, respectively.

Treatment of Exposures to Sovereign Entities and Foreign Banks

These instructions contain several references to Country Risk Classifications (CRC) used by the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD). The CRC methodology classifies countries into one of eight risk categories (0-7), with countries assigned to the zero category having the lowest possible risk assessment and countries assigned to the 7 category having the highest possible risk assessment. The OECD regularly updates CRCs for more than 150 countries and makes the

Part II. (cont.)**General Instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II. (cont.)**

assessments publicly available on its website.⁶ The OECD does not assign a CRC to every country; for example, it does not assign a CRC to a number of major economies; it also does not assign a CRC to many smaller countries. As such, the table below also provides risk weights for countries with no CRC based on whether or not those particular countries are members of the OECD. In addition, there is a higher risk weight of 150 percent for any country that has defaulted on its sovereign debt within the past 5 years, regardless of the CRC rating.

For information on the risk weights to be assigned to reported balance sheet items (items 1 through 8) and off-balance sheet items and other exposures (items 12 through 22) that are exposures to foreign central governments (including foreign central banks), foreign banks, and foreign public sector entities, see the discussion on the Treatment of Exposures to Sovereign Entities and Foreign Banks in the General Instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II, in the instructions for the FFIEC 031 and FFIEC 041 Call Reports.

Summary of Risk Weights for Exposures to Government and Public Sector Entities

The following are some of the most common exposures to government and public sector entities and the risk weights that apply to them:

Column C – 0% risk weight.

- All exposures (defined broadly to include securities, loans, and leases) that are direct exposures to, or the portion of exposures that are directly and unconditionally guaranteed by, the U.S. Government or U.S. Government agencies. This includes the portions of deposits insured by the FDIC or the National Credit Union Administration (NCUA).
- Exposures that are collateralized by cash on deposit in the reporting bank.
- Exposures that are collateralized by securities issued or guaranteed by the U.S. Government, or other sovereign governments that qualify for the zero percent risk weight. Collateral value must be adjusted under §.37 of the regulatory capital rules.
- Exposures to, and the portions of exposures guaranteed by, the Bank for International Settlements, the European Central Bank, the European Commission, the International Monetary Fund, the European Stability Mechanism, the European Financial Stability Facility, or a multilateral development bank (as specifically defined in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules).

Column G – 20% risk weight.

- The portion of exposures that are conditionally guaranteed by the U.S. Government or U.S. Government agencies. This includes exposures, or the portions of exposures, conditionally guaranteed by the FDIC or the NCUA.
- The portion of exposures that are collateralized by cash on deposit in the bank or by securities issued or guaranteed by the U.S. Government or U.S. Government agencies that are not included in zero percent column.
- General obligation exposures to states, municipalities, and other political subdivisions of the United States.
- Exposures to U.S. government-sponsored entities (GSEs) other than equity exposures or preferred stock, and risk-sharing securities.

Column H – 50% risk weight.

- Revenue obligation exposures to states, municipalities, and other political subdivisions of the United States.

Column I – 100% risk weight.

- Preferred stock of U.S. GSEs.

⁶ See <http://www.oecd.org/trade/xcred/crc.htm>.

Part II. (cont.)**General Instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II. (cont.)****Risk-Weighted Assets for Securitization Exposures**

Under the agencies' regulatory capital rules, three separate approaches are available for setting the regulatory capital requirements for *securitization exposures*, as defined in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules. Securitization exposures include asset-backed and mortgage-backed securities, other positions in securitization transactions, re-securitizations, and structured finance programs⁷ (except credit-enhancing interest-only (CEIO) strips). Include as a securitization exposure for risk-weighted asset purposes any amount reported in Schedule RC, item 11, "Other assets," for accrued interest receivable on an on-balance sheet securitization exposure. In general, under each of the three approaches, the risk-based capital requirement for a position in a securitization or structured finance program (hereafter referred to collectively as a securitization) is computed by multiplying the calculated amount of the position (including any accrued interest receivable on the position) by the appropriate risk weight. The three approaches to determining the proper risk weight for a securitization exposure are the Simplified Supervisory Formula Approach (SSFA), the Gross-Up Approach, or the 1,250 Percent Risk Weight Approach.

If a securitization exposure is not an after-tax gain-on-sale resulting from a securitization that requires deduction, or the portion of a CEIO strip that does not constitute an after-tax gain-on-sale,⁸ a bank may assign a risk weight to the securitization exposure using the SSFA if certain requirements are met. If a bank is not subject to Subpart F (the market risk capital rule) of the regulatory capital rules, it may instead choose to assign a risk weight to the securitization exposure using the Gross-Up Approach if certain requirements are met. However, the bank must apply either the SSFA or the Gross-Up Approach consistently across all of its securitization exposures. However, if the bank cannot, or chooses not to, apply the SSFA or the Gross-Up Approach to an individual securitization exposure, the bank must assign a 1,250 percent risk weight to that exposure.

Both traditional and synthetic securitizations must meet certain operational requirements before applying either the SSFA or the Gross-Up Approach. Furthermore, banks must complete certain due diligence requirements and satisfactorily demonstrate a comprehensive understanding of the features of the securitization exposure that would materially affect the performance of the exposure. If these due diligence requirements are not met, the bank must assign the securitization exposure a risk weight of 1,250 percent. The bank's analysis must be commensurate with the complexity of the securitization exposure and the materiality of the exposure in relation to its capital. Banks should refer to §.41 of the regulatory capital rules to review the details of these operational and due diligence requirements.

For example, a bank not subject to the market risk capital rule has 12 securitization exposures. The operational and due diligence requirements have been met for 10 of the exposures, to which the bank applies the Gross-Up Approach. The bank then assigns a 1,250 percent risk weight to the other two exposures. Alternatively, the bank could assign a 1,250 percent risk weight to all 12 securitization exposures.

a. Exposure Amount Calculation

The exposure amount of an on-balance sheet securitization exposure that is not an available-for-sale or held-to-maturity security where the bank has made the AOCI opt-out election in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 3.a, a repo-style transaction, an eligible margin loan, an over-the-counter (OTC) derivative contract, or a cleared transaction is equal to the carrying value of the exposure (including any accrued interest receivable on the exposure reported in Schedule RC, item 11, "Other assets").

⁷ Structured finance programs include, but are not limited to, collateralized debt obligations.

⁸ Consistent with the regulatory capital rules, a bank must deduct from common equity tier 1 capital any after-tax gain-on-sale resulting from a securitization and must apply a 1,250 percent risk weight to the portion of a CEIO strip that does not constitute an after-tax gain-on-sale.

Part II. (cont.)**General Instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II. (cont.)**

The exposure amount of an on-balance sheet securitization exposure that is an available-for-sale or held-to-maturity security where the bank has made the AOCI opt-out election in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 3.a. is equal to the carrying value of the exposure (including any accrued interest receivable on the exposure reported in Schedule RC, item 11), less any net unrealized gains on the exposure and plus any net unrealized losses on the exposure.

The exposure amount of an off-balance sheet securitization exposure that is not a repo-style transaction, an eligible margin loan, a cleared transaction (other than a credit derivative), an OTC derivative contract (other than a credit derivative), or an exposure to an asset-backed commercial paper (ABCP) program is the notional amount of the exposure.

For an off-balance sheet securitization exposure to an ABCP program, such as an eligible ABCP liquidity facility, the notional amount may be reduced to the maximum potential amount that the bank could be required to fund given the ABCP program's current underlying assets (calculated without regard to the current credit quality of those assets). An exposure amount of an eligible ABCP liquidity facility for which the SSFA does not apply is calculated by multiplying the notional amount of the exposure by a credit conversion factor (CCF) of 50 percent. An exposure amount of an eligible ABCP liquidity facility for which the SSFA does apply is calculated by multiplying the notional amount of the exposure by a CCF of 100 percent.

The exposure amount of a securitization exposure that is a repo-style transaction, eligible margin loan, or derivative contract (other than a credit derivative) is the exposure amount of the transaction as calculated using the instructions for calculating the exposure amount of OTC derivatives or collateralized transactions outlined in §.34, §.132, or §.37 of the regulatory capital rules.

If a bank has multiple securitization exposures that provide duplicative coverage to the underlying exposures of a securitization, the bank is not required to hold duplicative risk-based capital against the overlapping position. Instead, the bank may apply to the overlapping position the applicable risk-based capital treatment that results in the highest risk-based capital requirement.

If a bank provides support to a securitization in excess of the bank's contractual obligation to provide credit support to the securitization (implicit support) it must include in risk-weighted assets all of the underlying exposures associated with the securitization as if the exposures had not been securitized and must deduct from common equity tier 1 capital any after-tax gain-on-sale resulting from the securitization.

b. Simplified Supervisory Formula Approach

To use the SSFA to determine the risk weight for a securitization exposure, a bank must have data that enables it to accurately assign the parameters. The data used to assign the parameters must be the most currently available data and no more than 91 calendar days old. A bank that does not have the appropriate data to assign the parameters must assign a risk weight of 1,250 percent to the exposure. See the operational requirements outlined in §.43 of the regulatory capital rules for further instructions.

To calculate the risk weight for a securitization exposure using the SSFA, a bank must have accurate information on the following five inputs to the SSFA calculation:

- Parameter K_G is the weighted-average total capital requirement for *all* underlying exposures calculated using the standardized approach (with unpaid principal used as the weight for each exposure). Parameter K_G is expressed as a decimal value between zero and one (e.g., an average risk weight of 100 percent represents a value of K_G equal to .08). "Underlying exposures" is defined in the regulatory capital rules to mean one or more exposures that have been securitized in a securitization transaction. In this regard, underlying exposures means all exposures, including performing and nonperforming exposures. Thus, for example, for a pool of

Part II. (cont.)**General Instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II. (cont.)**

underlying corporate exposures that have been securitized, where 95 percent of the pool is performing (and qualify for a risk weight of 100 percent) and 5 percent of the pool is past due exposures that are not guaranteed and are unsecured (and thus are assigned a risk weight of 150 percent), the weighted risk weight for the pool would be 102.5 percent [$102.5\% = (95\% \cdot 100\%) + (5\% \cdot 150\%)$] and the total capital requirement K_G would be equal to 0.082 (102.5% divided by 1,250%). This treatment is consistent with the regulatory capital rules.

- Parameter W is the ratio of the sum of the dollar amounts of any underlying exposures within the securitized pool to the ending balance, measured in dollars, of underlying exposures, that meet any of the following criteria: (1) 90 days or more past due; (2) subject to a bankruptcy or insolvency proceeding; (3) in the process of foreclosure; (4) held as real estate owned; (5) has contractually deferred interest payments for 90 days or more (other than in the case of deferments on federally guaranteed student loans and certain consumer loans deferred according to provisions in the contract); or (6) is in default. Parameter W is expressed as a decimal value between zero and one.

As a result, past due exposures that also meet one or more of the criteria in parameter W are to be factored into the measure of both parameters K_G and W for purposes of calculating the regulatory capital requirement for securitization exposures using the SSFA.

- Parameter A is the attachment point for the exposure, which represents the threshold at which credit losses will first be allocated to the exposure. Parameter A equals the ratio of the current dollar amount of underlying exposures that are subordinated to the exposure of the bank to the current dollar amount of underlying exposures. Any reserve account funded by the accumulated cash flows from the underlying exposures that is subordinated to the bank's securitization exposure may be included in the calculation of parameter A to the extent that cash is present in the account. Parameter A is expressed as a decimal value between zero and one.
- Parameter D is the detachment point for the exposure, which represents the threshold at which credit losses of principal allocated to the exposure would result in a total loss of principal. Parameter D equals parameter A plus the ratio of the current dollar amount of the securitization exposures that are pari passu with the exposure (that is, have equal seniority with respect to credit risk) to the current dollar amount of the underlying exposures. Parameter D is expressed as a decimal value between zero and one.
- A supervisory calibration parameter, p , is equal to 0.5 for securitization exposures that are not resecuritization exposures and equal to 1.5 for resecuritization exposures.

There are three steps to calculating the risk weight for a securitization using the SSFA. First, a bank must complete the following equations using the previously described parameters:

$$K_A = (1 - W) \cdot K_G + (0.5 \cdot W)$$

$$a = -\frac{1}{p \cdot K_A}$$

$$u = D - K_A$$

$$l = \max(A - K_A, 0)$$

$e = 2.71828$, the base of the natural logarithms

Second, using the variables calculated in first step, find the value of K_{SSFA} using the formula below:

$$K_{SSFA} = \frac{e^{a \cdot u} - e^{a \cdot l}}{a(u - l)}$$

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

2.a
(cont.) Statement No. 115, “Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities”). Thus, for an HTM security with such an unrealized gain (loss), report in column B any difference between the carrying value of the security reported in column A of this item and its exposure amount reported under the appropriate risk weighting column C through J.

- *In column B*, include the amount of:
 - Investments in tier 2 capital of unconsolidated financial institutions that are reported in Schedule RC, item 2.a, and have been deducted from capital in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 45.

For an institution that has adopted the current expected credit losses methodology (CECL), include as a negative number in column B:

- The portion of Schedule RI-B, Part II, item 7, column B, “Balance end of current period” for HTM debt securities that relates to HTM securities reported in column A of this item, less
- The portion of Schedule RC-R, Part II, Memorandum item 4.b, “Amount of allowances for credit losses on purchased credit-deteriorated assets” for HTM debt securities that relates to purchased credit-deteriorated HTM securities reported in column A of this item.

For example, if an institution reports \$100 in Schedule RI-B, Part II, item 7, column B, and \$10 in Schedule RC-R, Part II, Memorandum item 4.b, the institution would report (\$90) in this column B.

- *In column C—0% risk weight.* The zero percent risk weight applies to exposures to the U.S. government, a U.S. government agency, or a Federal Reserve Bank, and those exposures otherwise unconditionally guaranteed by the U.S. government. Include exposures to or unconditionally guaranteed by the FDIC or the NCUA. Certain foreign government exposures and certain entities listed in §.32 of the regulatory capital rules may also qualify for the zero percent risk weight. Include the exposure amounts of securities reported in Schedule RC-B, column A, that do not qualify as securitization exposures that qualify for the zero percent risk weight. Such securities may include portions of, but may not be limited to:
 - Item 1, “U.S. Treasury securities,”
 - Item 2, those obligations issued by U.S. Government agencies,
 - Item 4.a.(1), those residential mortgage pass-through securities guaranteed by GNMA,
 - Item 4.b.(1), those other residential mortgage-backed securities issued or guaranteed by U.S. Government agencies, such as GNMA exposures,
 - Item 4.c.(1)(a), those commercial mortgage-backed securities (MBS) “Issued or guaranteed by FNMA, FHLMC, or GNMA” that represent GNMA securities, and
 - Item 4.c.(2)(a), those commercial MBS “Issued or guaranteed by U.S. Government agencies or sponsored agencies” that represent GNMA securities.
 - The portion of any exposure reported in Schedule RC, item 2.a, that is secured by collateral or has a guarantee that qualifies for the zero percent risk weight.
- *In column G—20% risk weight.* The 20 percent risk weight applies to general obligations of U.S. states, municipalities, and U.S. public sector entities. It also applies to exposures to U.S. depository institutions and credit unions, exposures conditionally guaranteed by

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 2.a**
(cont.)
- the U.S. government, as well as exposures to U.S. government-sponsored enterprises. Certain foreign government and foreign bank exposures may qualify as indicated in §.32 of the regulatory capital rules. Include the exposure amounts of securities reported in Schedule RC-B, column A, that do not qualify as securitization exposures that qualify for the 20 percent risk weight. Such securities may include portions of, but may not be limited to:
- Item 2, those obligations issued by U.S. Government-sponsored agencies,
 - Item 3, "Securities issued by states and political subdivisions in the U.S." that represent general obligation securities,
 - Item 4.a.(1), those residential mortgage pass-through securities issued by FNMA and FHLMC,
 - Item 4.b.(1), Other residential mortgage-backed securities "Issued or guaranteed by U.S. Government agencies or sponsored agencies,"
 - Item 4.c.(1)(a), those commercial MBS "Issued or guaranteed by FNMA, FHLMC, or GNMA" that represent FHLMC and FNMA securities,
 - Item 4.c.(2)(a), those commercial MBS "Issued or guaranteed by U.S. Government agencies or sponsored agencies" that represent FHLMC and FNMA securities,
 - Item 4.b.(2), Other residential MBS "Collateralized by MBS issued or guaranteed by U.S. Government agencies or sponsored agencies," and
 - Any securities categorized as "structured financial products" on Schedule RC-B that are not securitization exposures and qualify for the 20 percent risk weight. Note: Many of the structured financial products would be considered securitization exposures and must be reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 9.a, for purposes of calculating risk-weighted assets.
 - The portion of any exposure reported in Schedule RC, item 2.a, that is secured by collateral or has a guarantee that qualifies for the 20 percent risk weight.
- *In column H—50% risk weight*, include the exposure amounts of securities reported in Schedule RC-B, column A, that do not qualify as securitization exposures that qualify for the 50 percent risk weight. Such securities may include portions of, but may not be limited to:
 - Item 3, "Securities issued by states and political subdivisions in the U.S.," that represent revenue obligation securities,
 - Item 4.a.(2), "Other [residential mortgage] pass-through securities," that represent residential mortgage exposures that qualify for 50 percent risk weight. (Pass-through securities that do not qualify for the 50 percent risk weight should be assigned to the 100 percent risk-weight category.)
 - Item 4.b.(2), Other residential MBS "Collateralized by MBS issued or guaranteed by U.S. Government agencies or sponsored agencies" (excluding portions subject to an FDIC loss-sharing agreement and interest-only securities) that represent residential mortgage exposures that qualify for 50 percent risk weight, and
 - Item 4.b.(3), "All other residential MBS." Include only those MBS that qualify for the 50 percent risk weight. Refer to §.32(g), (h) and (i) of the regulatory capital rules. Note: Do not include MBS portions that are tranching for credit risk; those must be reported as securitization exposures in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 9.a. Exclude interest-only securities.
 - The portion of any exposure reported in Schedule RC, item 2.a, that is secured by collateral or has a guarantee that qualifies for the 50 percent risk weight.

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 2.a**
(cont.)
- Any securities reported as “structured financial products” in Schedule RC-B, item 5.b, that are not securitization exposures and qualify for the 100 percent risk weight.
Note: Many of the structured financial products would be considered securitization exposures and must be reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 9.a, for purposes of calculating risk-weighted assets.
 - The portion of any exposure reported in Schedule RC, item 2.a, that is secured by collateral or has a guarantee that qualifies for the 100 percent risk weight.
 - Also include all other HTM securities that do not qualify as securitization exposures reported in Schedule RC, item 2.a, that are not included in columns C through H and J.

- *In column J—150% risk weight*, include the exposure amounts of securities reported in Schedule RC-B, column A, that are past due 90 days or more or in nonaccrual status (except sovereign exposures), excluding those portions that are covered by qualifying collateral or eligible guarantees as described in §.37 and §.36, respectively, of the regulatory capital rules.
- For HTM securities that are directly and unconditionally guaranteed by foreign central governments or are exposures to foreign banks that do not qualify as securitization exposures and must be risk-weighted according to the Country Risk Classification (CRC) methodology, assign these exposures to risk-weight categories based on the CRC methodology described in the General Instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II, and the instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 2.a, in the instructions for the FFIEC 031 and FFIEC 041 Call Reports.

- 2.b**
- Available-for-sale debt securities and equity securities with readily determinable fair values not held for trading.** For institutions that have not adopted FASB [Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-01](#) (ASU 2016-01), which includes provisions governing the accounting for investments in equity securities, including investments in mutual funds, and eliminates the concept of available-for-sale (AFS) equity securities (see the Note preceding the instructions for Schedule RC, item 2.c), report in column A the fair value of AFS debt and equity securities reported in Schedule RC, item 2.b, excluding those AFS securities that qualify as securitization exposures as defined in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules. The fair value of those AFS securities reported in Schedule RC, item 2.b, that qualify as securitization exposures must be reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 9.b, column A. The sum of Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 2.b and 9.b, column A, must equal Schedule RC, item 2.b.

For institutions that have adopted ASU 2016-01, report in column A the sum of:

- (1) The fair value of AFS debt securities reported in Schedule RC, item 2.b; and
- (2) The fair value of equity securities with readily determinable fair values not held for trading reported in Schedule RC, item 2.c;

excluding those debt and equity securities that qualify as securitization exposures as defined in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules.

Exposure amount to be used for purposes of risk weighting by a bank that has not made the Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (AOCI) opt-out election in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 3.a:

For a security reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 2.b, column A, where the bank has not made the AOCI opt-out election (i.e., most AOCI is included in regulatory capital), the exposure amount to be risk weighted by the bank is:

- **For a debt security:** the carrying value, which is the value of the asset reported on the balance sheet of the bank determined in accordance with GAAP (i.e., the fair value of the AFS debt security) and in column A.

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 2.b** • **For equity securities and preferred stock classified as an equity under GAAP:** the
(cont.) adjusted carrying value.¹¹

Exposure amount to be used for purposes of risk weighting by a bank that has made the AOCI opt-out election in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 3.a:

- For institutions that have not adopted ASU 2016-01, for a security classified as AFS where the bank has made the AOCI opt-out election (i.e., most AOCI is not included in regulatory capital), the exposure amount to be risk weighted by the bank is:
 - **For a debt security:** the carrying value, less any unrealized gain on the exposure or plus any unrealized loss on the exposure included in AOCI.
 - **For equity securities and preferred stock classified as an equity under GAAP:** the carrying value less any net unrealized gains that are reflected in such carrying value but are excluded from the bank's regulatory capital components.
- For institutions that have adopted ASU 2016-01, for a security reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 2.b, column A, where the bank has made the AOCI opt-out election (i.e., most AOCI is not included in regulatory capital), the exposure amount to be risk weighted by the bank is:
 - **For a debt security:** the carrying value, less any unrealized gain on the exposure or plus any unrealized loss on the exposure included in AOCI.
 - **For equity securities and preferred stock classified as an equity under GAAP with readily determinable fair values,** the adjusted carrying value.^{11a}
- *In column B,* a bank that has made the AOCI opt-out election should include the difference between the fair value and amortized cost of those AFS debt securities that do not qualify as securitization exposures. This difference equals the amounts reported in Schedule RC-B, items 1 through 6, column D, minus items 1 through 6, column C, for those AFS debt securities included in these items that are not securitization exposures.
 - When fair value exceeds cost, report the difference as a positive number in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 2.b, column B.
 - When cost exceeds fair value, report the difference as a negative number (i.e., with a minus (-) sign) in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 2.b, column B.
- *In column B,* for a bank that has made the AOCI opt-out election and has not adopted ASU 2016-01:
 - If AFS equity securities with readily determinable fair values have a net unrealized gain (i.e., Schedule RC-B, item 7, column D, exceeds item 7, column C), the portion of the net unrealized gain (55 percent) not included in Tier 2 capital should be included in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 2.b, column B. The portion that is not included in Tier 2 capital equals Schedule RC-B, item 7, column D minus column C, minus Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 43.

¹¹ Adjusted carrying value applies only to equity exposures and is defined in §.51 of the regulatory capital rules. In general, it includes an on-balance sheet amount as well as application of conversion factors to determine on-balance sheet equivalents of any off-balance sheet commitments to acquire equity exposures. For institutions that have not made the AOCI opt-out election, the on-balance sheet component is equal to the carrying value. Refer to §.51 for the precise definition.

^{11a} Adjusted carrying value applies only to equity exposures and is defined in §.51 of the regulatory capital rules. In general, it includes an on-balance sheet amount as well as application of conversion factors to determine on-balance sheet equivalents of any off-balance sheet commitments to acquire equity exposures. For institutions that have made the AOCI opt-out election, the adjusted carrying value of an on-balance sheet equity exposure, such as an equity security with a readily determinable fair value not held for trading, is equal to the carrying value of the equity exposure, i.e., the value of the asset on the balance sheet determined in accordance with U.S. GAAP. Refer to §.51 for the precise definition.

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

2.b
(cont.)

Example: A bank reports an AFS debt security that is not a securitization exposure on its balance sheet in Schedule RC, item 2.b, at a carrying value (i.e., fair value) of \$105. The amortized cost of the debt security is \$100. The bank has made the AOCI opt-out election in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 3.a. The AFS debt security has a \$5 unrealized gain that is included in AOCI. In Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 2.b, the bank would report in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 2.b:

- a. \$105 in column A. This is the carrying value of the AFS debt security on the bank's balance sheet.
 - b. \$5 in column B. This is the difference between the carrying value (i.e., fair value) of the debt security and its exposure amount that is subject to risk weighting. For a bank that has made the AOCI opt-out election, column B will typically represent the amount of the unrealized gain or unrealized loss on the security. Gains are reported as positive numbers; losses as negative numbers. (Note: If the bank has not made or cannot make the opt-out election, there will be no adjustment to be reported in column B.)
 - c. \$100 is the exposure amount subject to risk weighting. This amount will be reported under the appropriate risk weight associated with the exposure (columns C through J). For a bank that has made the opt-out election, the exposure amount typically will be the carrying value (i.e., fair value) of the debt security excluding any unrealized gain or loss.
- *In column B*, for a bank that has made the AOCI opt-out election and has adopted ASU 2016-01, no amount should be included for equity securities and preferred stock classified as an equity under GAAP with readily determinable fair values that are reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 2.b, column A.
 - *In column B*, include the amount of:
 - Investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions that are reported in Schedule RC, item 2.b (for a bank that has not adopted ASU 2016-01) or item 2.c (for a bank that has adopted ASU 2016-01), and have been deducted from capital in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 13, item 24, and item 45.
 - *In column C—0% risk weight*, the zero percent risk weight applies to exposures to the U.S. government, a U.S. government agency, or a Federal Reserve Bank, and those exposures otherwise unconditionally guaranteed by the U.S. government. Include exposures to or unconditionally guaranteed by the FDIC or the NCUA. Certain foreign government exposures and certain entities listed in §.32 of the regulatory capital rules may also qualify for zero percent risk weight. Include the exposure amounts of those debt securities reported in Schedule RC-B, column C, that do not qualify as securitization

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 2.b**
(cont.)
- exposures that qualify for the zero percent risk weight. Such debt securities may include portions of, but may not be limited to:
- Item 1, "U.S. Treasury securities,"
 - Item 2, those obligations issued by U.S. Government agencies,
 - Item 4.a.(1), those residential mortgage pass-through securities guaranteed by GNMA,
 - Portions of item 4.b.(1), Other residential mortgage-backed securities (MBS) "Issued or guaranteed by U.S. Government agencies or sponsored agencies," such as GNMA exposures,
 - Item 4.c.(1)(a), certain portions of commercial MBS "Issued or guaranteed by FNMA, FHLMC, or GNMA" that represent GNMA securities, and
 - Item 4.c.(2)(a), certain portions of commercial MBS "Issued or guaranteed by U.S. Government agencies or sponsored agencies" that represent GNMA securities.
 - The portion of any exposure reported in Schedule RC, item 2.b, that is secured by collateral or has a guarantee that qualifies for the zero percent risk weight.
- *In column G—20% risk weight*, the 20 percent risk weight applies to general obligations of U.S. states, municipalities, and U.S. public sector entities. It also applies to exposures to U.S. depository institutions and credit unions, exposures conditionally guaranteed by the U.S. government, as well as exposures to U.S. government sponsored enterprises. Certain foreign government and foreign bank exposures may qualify for the 20 percent risk weight as indicated in §.32 of the regulatory capital rules. Include the exposure amounts of those debt securities reported in Schedule RC-B, column C, that do not qualify as securitization exposures that qualify for the 20 percent risk weight. Such debt securities may include portions of, but may not be limited to:
 - Item 2, those obligations issued by U.S. Government-sponsored agencies (exclude interest-only securities),
 - Item 3, "Securities issued by states and political subdivisions in the U.S." that represent general obligation securities,
 - Item 4.a.(1), those residential mortgage pass-through securities issued by FNMA and FHLMC (exclude interest-only securities),
 - Item 4.b.(1), Other residential MBS "Issued or guaranteed by U.S. Government agencies or sponsored agencies," (exclude interest-only securities)
 - Item 4.c.(1)(a), those commercial MBS "Issued or guaranteed by FNMA, FHLMC, or GNMA" that represent FHLMC and FNMA securities (exclude interest-only securities),
 - Item 4.c.(2)(a), those commercial MBS "Issued or guaranteed by U.S. Government agencies or sponsored agencies" that represent FHLMC and FNMA securities (exclude interest-only securities),
 - Item 4.b.(2), Other residential MBS "Collateralized by MBS issued or guaranteed by U.S. Government agencies or sponsored agencies" (exclude interest-only securities), and
 - Any securities categorized as "structured financial products" on Schedule RC-B that are not securitization exposures and qualify for the 20 percent risk weight. Note: Many of the structured financial products would be considered securitization exposures and must be reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 9.b, for purposes of calculating risk-weighted assets. Exclude interest-only securities.
 - The portion of any exposure reported in Schedule RC, item 2.b, that is secured by collateral or has a guarantee that qualifies for the 20 percent risk weight.

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 2.b**
(cont.)
- *In column H–50% risk weight*, include the exposure amounts of those debt securities reported in Schedule RC-B, column C, that do not qualify as securitization exposures that qualify for the 50 percent risk weight. Such debt securities may include portions of, but may not be limited to:
 - Item 3, "Securities issued by states and political subdivisions in the U.S.," that represent revenue obligation securities,
 - Item 4.a.(2), "Other [residential mortgage] pass-through securities," (that represent residential mortgage exposures that qualify for the 50 percent risk weight. (Pass-through securities that do not qualify for the 50 percent risk weight should be assigned to the 100 percent risk weight category.)
 - Item 4.b.(2), Other residential MBS "Collateralized by MBS issued or guaranteed by U.S. Government agencies or sponsored agencies" (exclude portions subject to an FDIC loss-sharing agreement and interest-only securities) that represent residential mortgage exposures that qualify for the 50 percent risk weight, and
 - Item 4.b.(3), "All other residential MBS." Include only those MBS that qualify for the 50 percent risk weight. Refer to §.32(g), (h) and (i) of the regulatory capital rules. Note: Do not include MBS that are tranching for credit risk; those should be reported as securitization exposures in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 9.b. Do not include interest-only securities.
 - The portion of any exposure reported in Schedule RC, item 2.b, that is secured by collateral or has a guarantee that qualifies for the 50 percent risk weight.

 - *In column I–100% risk weight*, include the exposure amounts of those debt securities reported in Schedule RC-B, column C, that do not qualify as securitization exposures that qualify for the 100 percent risk weight. Such debt securities may include portions of, but may not be limited to:
 - Item 4.a.(2), "Other [residential mortgage] pass-through securities," that represent residential mortgage exposures that qualify for the 100 percent risk weight,
 - Item 4.b.(2), Other residential MBS "Collateralized by MBS issued or guaranteed by U.S. Government agencies or sponsored agencies" (excluding portions subject to an FDIC loss-sharing agreement) that represent residential mortgage exposures that qualify for the 100 percent risk weight,
 - Item 4.b.(3), "All other residential MBS." Include only those MBS that qualify for the 100 percent risk weight. Refer to §.32(g), (h) and (i) of the regulatory capital rules. Note: Do not include MBS portions that are tranching for credit risk; those should be reported as securitization exposures in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 9.b.
 - Item 4.c.(1)(b), "Other [commercial mortgage] pass-through securities,"
 - Item 4.c.(2)(b), "All other commercial MBS,"
 - Item 5.a, "Asset-backed securities,"
 - Any securities reported as "structured financial products" in Schedule RC-B, item 5.b, that are not securitization exposures and qualify for the 100 percent risk weight. Note: Many of the structured financial products would be considered securitization exposures and must be reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 9.b, for purposes of calculating risk-weighted assets.
 - The portion of any exposure reported in Schedule RC, item 2.b, that is secured by collateral or has a guarantee that qualifies for the 100 percent risk weight.
 - All other AFS debt securities that do not qualify as securitization exposures reported in Schedule RC, item 2.b, that are not included in columns C through H, J through N, or R.

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

2.b
(cont.)

Also include in *column I—100% risk weight* the exposure amounts of publicly traded equity exposures with readily determinable fair values and equity exposures to investment funds with readily determinable fair values (including mutual funds) reported in Schedule RC, item 2.b (for a bank that has not adopted ASU 2016-01) or item 2.c (for a bank that has adopted ASU 2016-01), to the extent that the aggregate carrying value of the bank's equity exposures does not exceed 10 percent of total capital. If the bank's aggregate carrying value of equity exposures is greater than 10 percent of total capital, the bank must report the exposure amount of its equity exposures to investments funds with readily determinable fair values (including mutual funds) in column R (and the risk-weighted asset amount of such AFS equity exposures in column S) and the exposure amount of its other equity exposures with readily determinable fair values in either columns L or N, as appropriate. For further information on the treatment of equity exposures, refer to §.51 to §.53 of the regulatory capital rules.

- *In column J—150% risk weight*, include the exposure amounts of securities reported in Schedule RC-B, column C, that are past due 90 days or more or in nonaccrual status (except sovereign exposures), excluding those portions that are covered by qualifying collateral or eligible guarantees as described in §.37 and §.36, respectively, of the regulatory capital rules.
- *In column L—300% risk weight*,
 - For a bank that has not adopted ASU 2016-01, for publicly traded AFS equity securities with readily determinable fair values reported in Schedule RC-B, item 7 (except equity securities to investment firms), include the fair value of these equity securities (as reported in Schedule RC-B, item 7, column D) if they have a net unrealized loss. If these equity securities have a net unrealized gain, include their adjusted carrying value (as reported in Schedule RC-B, item 7, column C) plus the portion of the unrealized gain (up to 45 percent) included in tier 2 capital (as reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 43).
 - For a bank that has adopted ASU 2016-01, for publicly traded equity securities with readily determinable fair values reported in Schedule RC, item 2.c (except equity securities to investment firms), include the fair value of these equity securities as reported in Schedule RC, item 2.c.
- *In column N—600% risk weight*,
 - For a bank that has not adopted ASU 2016-01, for AFS equity securities to investment firms with readily determinable fair values reported in Schedule RC-B, item 7, include the fair value of these equity securities (as reported in Schedule RC-B, item 7, column D) if they have a net unrealized loss. If these equity securities have a net unrealized gain, include their adjusted carrying value (as reported in Schedule RC-B, item 7, column C) plus the portion of the unrealized gain (up to 45 percent) included in tier 2 capital (as reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 43).
 - For a bank that has adopted ASU 2016-01, for equity securities to investment firms with readily determinable fair values reported in Schedule RC, item 2.c, include the fair value of these equity securities as reported in Schedule RC, item 2.c.
- *In columns R and S—Application of Other Risk-Weighting Approaches*, include the bank's equity exposures to investment funds with readily determinable fair values

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 4.b High volatility commercial real estate exposures.** Report in column A the carrying value of loans held for sale (HFS) reported in Schedule RC, item 4.a, that are high volatility commercial real estate (HVCRE) exposures,¹² including HVCRE exposures that are 90 days or more past due or in nonaccrual status.
- *In column C—0% risk weight*, include the portion of any HVCRE exposure included in loans and leases HFS that is secured by collateral or has a guarantee that qualifies for the zero percent risk weight. This would include the portion of HVCRE exposures collateralized by deposits at the reporting institution.
 - *In column G—20% risk weight*, include the portion of any HVCRE exposure included in loans and leases HFS that is secured by collateral or has a guarantee that qualifies for the 20 percent risk weight. This would include the portion of any HVCRE exposure covered by an FDIC loss-sharing agreement.
 - *In column H—50% risk weight*, include the portion of any HVCRE exposure included in loans and leases HFS that is secured by collateral or has a guarantee that qualifies for the 50 percent risk weight.
 - *In column I—100% risk weight*, include the portion of any HVCRE exposure included in

¹² HVCRE exposure means a credit facility that, prior to conversion to permanent financing, finances or has financed the acquisition, development, or construction (ADC) of real property, unless the facility finances:

- (1) One- to four-family residential properties;
- (2) Real property that:
 - (i) would qualify as an investment in community development under 12 U.S.C. 338a or 12 U.S.C. 24 (Eleventh), as applicable, or as a “qualified investment” under [12 CFR part 25 (national bank), 12 CFR part 195 (federal savings association) (OCC); 12 CFR part 228 (Board); 12 CFR part 345 (FDIC)], and
 - (ii) is not an ADC loan to any entity described in [12 CFR part 25.12(g)(3) (national banks) and 12 CFR 195.12(g)(3) (federal savings associations) (OCC); 12 CFR 208.22(a)(3) or 228.12(g)(3) (Board); 12 CFR 345.12(g)(3) (FDIC)], unless it is otherwise described in paragraph (1), (2)(i), (3) or (4) of this definition;
- (3) The purchase or development of agricultural land, which includes all land known to be used or usable for agricultural purposes (such as crop and livestock production), provided that the valuation of the agricultural land is based on its value for agricultural purposes and the valuation does not take into consideration any potential use of the land for non-agricultural commercial development or residential development; or
- (4) Commercial real estate projects in which:
 - (i) the loan-to-value ratio is less than or equal to the applicable maximum supervisory loan-to-value ratio in the real estate lending standards at [12 CFR part 34, subpart D (national banks) and 12 CFR part 160, subparts A and B (federal savings associations) (OCC); 12 CFR part 208, appendix C (Board); 12 CFR part 365, subpart A (state nonmember banks) and 12 CFR 390.264 and 390.265 (state savings associations) (FDIC)];
 - (ii) The borrower has contributed capital to the project in the form of cash or unencumbered readily marketable assets (or has paid development expenses out-of-pocket) of at least 15 percent of the real estate’s appraised “as completed” value; and
 - (iii) The borrower contributed the amount of capital required by paragraph (4)(ii) of this definition before the bank advances funds under the credit facility, and the capital contributed by the borrower, or internally generated by the project, is contractually required to remain in the project throughout the life of the project. The life of a project concludes only when the credit facility is converted to permanent financing or is sold or paid in full. Permanent financing may be provided by the bank that provided the ADC facility as long as the permanent financing is subject to the bank’s underwriting criteria for long-term mortgage loans.

Alternatively, consistent with the July 6, 2018 [Interagency statement regarding the impact of the Economic Growth, Regulatory Relief, and Consumer Protection Act \(EGRRCPA\)](#), a depository institution may assign a heightened risk weight to an HVCRE exposure if such exposure is an “HVCRE ADC Loan,” as defined in section 214 of EGRRCPA. Accordingly, an institution is permitted to risk weight at 150 percent only those commercial real estate exposures it believes meet the statutory definition of HVCRE ADC Loan. When reporting HVCRE exposures in Schedule RC-R, Part II, institutions may use available information to reasonably estimate and report only HVCRE ADC Loans. Institutions may refine these estimates in good faith as they obtain additional information but will not be required to amend previously filed regulatory reports as these estimates are adjusted.

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 4.b** (cont.) loans and leases HFS that is secured by collateral or has a guarantee that qualifies for the 100 percent risk weight.
- *In column J—150% risk weight*, include the carrying value of HVCRE exposures, as defined in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules, included in Schedule RC, item 4.a, excluding those portions of the carrying value that are covered by qualifying collateral or eligible guarantees as described in §.37 and §.36, respectively, of the regulatory capital rules.
 - *In columns R and S—Application of Other Risk-Weighting Approaches*, include the portion of any HVCRE exposure included in loans and leases HFS reported in Schedule RC, item 4.a, that is secured by qualifying financial collateral that meets the definition of a *securitization exposure* in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules or is a mutual fund only if the bank chooses to recognize the risk-mitigating effects of the securitization exposure or mutual fund collateral under the Simple Approach outlined in §.37 of the regulatory capital rules. Under the Simple Approach, the risk weight assigned to the collateralized portion of the exposure may not be less than 20 percent. For information on the reporting of such HFS exposures in columns R and S, refer to the instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 4.b, in the instructions for the FFIEC 031 and FFIEC 041 Call Reports.
- 4.c** **Exposures past due 90 days or more or on nonaccrual.** Report in column A the carrying value of loans and leases held for sale (HFS) reported in Schedule RC, item 4.a., that are 90 days or more past due or in nonaccrual status according to the requirements set forth in §.32(k) of the regulatory capital rules. Do not include HFS sovereign exposures or HFS residential mortgage exposures, as described in §.32(a) and §.32(g), respectively, that are 90 days or more past due or in nonaccrual status (report such past due and nonaccrual exposures in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 4.d and item 4.a, respectively). Also do not include HFS high volatility commercial real estate exposures that are 90 days or more past due or in nonaccrual status (report such exposures in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 4.b).
- *In column C—0% risk weight*, include the portion of loans and leases HFS included in Schedule RC, item 4.a, that are 90 days or more past due or in nonaccrual status (except as noted above), that is secured by collateral or has a guarantee that qualifies for the zero percent risk weight. This would include the portion of loans and leases HFS collateralized by deposits at the reporting institution.
 - *In column G—20% risk weight*, include the portion of loans and leases HFS included in Schedule RC, item 4.a, that are 90 days or more past due or in nonaccrual status (except as noted above), that is secured by collateral or has a guarantee that qualifies for the 20 percent risk weight. This would include the portion of HFS loans covered by an FDIC loss-sharing agreement.
 - *In column H—50% risk weight*, include the portion of loans and leases HFS included in Schedule RC, item 4.a, that are 90 days or more past due or in nonaccrual status (except as noted above), that is secured by collateral or has a guarantee that qualifies for the 50 percent risk weight.
 - *In column I—100% risk weight*, include the portion of loans and leases HFS included in Schedule RC, item 4.a, that are 90 days or more past due or in nonaccrual status (except as noted above), that is secured by collateral or has a guarantee that qualifies for the 100 percent risk weight.
 - *In column J—150% risk weight*, include the carrying value of loans and leases HFS included in Schedule RC, item 4.a, that are 90 days or more past due or in nonaccrual status (except as noted above), excluding those portions that are covered by qualifying collateral or eligible guarantees as described in §.37 and §.36, respectively, of the regulatory capital rules.

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 5.d**
(cont.)
- *In column G—20% risk weight*, include the carrying value of HFI loans to and acceptances of other U.S. depository institutions that are reported in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 2 (excluding the carrying value of any long-term exposures to non-OECD banks), plus the carrying value of the HFI guaranteed portion of SBA loans originated and held by the reporting bank included in Schedule RC-C, Part I, and the carrying value of the portion of HFI student loans reinsured by the U.S. Department of Education included in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 6.d, "Other consumer loans." Also include the portion of any loans and leases HFI not reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 5.a through 5.c above, that is secured by collateral or has a guarantee that qualifies for the 20 percent risk weight. This would include the portion of loans and leases HFI covered by FDIC loss-sharing agreements.
 - *In column H—50% risk weight*, include the carrying value of loans and leases HFI that meet the definition of *presold construction loan* in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules that qualify for the 50 percent risk weight. Also include the portion of any loans and leases HFI not reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 5.a through 5.c above, that is secured by collateral or has a guarantee that qualifies for the 50 percent risk weight.
 - *In column I—100% risk weight*, include the carrying value of loans and leases HFI reported in Schedule RC, item 4.b, that is not included in columns C through H, J, or R (excluding loans that are assigned a higher than 100 percent risk weight, such as HVCRE loans and past due loans). This item would include 1-4 family construction loans and leases HFI reported in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.a.(1) and the portion of loans HFI secured by multifamily residential property reported in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.d, with an original amount of more than \$1 million. Also include the carrying value of loans HFI that meet the definition of *presold construction loan* in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules that qualify for the 100 percent risk weight. Also include the portion of any loans and leases HFI not reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 5.a through 5.c above, that is secured by collateral or has a guarantee that qualifies for the 100 percent risk weight.
 - *In columns R and S—Application of Other Risk-Weighting Approaches*, include the portion of any loans and leases HFI, including eligible margin loans, reported in Schedule RC, item 4.b, that is secured by qualifying financial collateral that meets the definition of a *securitization exposure* in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules or is a mutual fund only if the bank chooses to recognize the risk-mitigating effects of the securitization exposure or mutual fund collateral under the Simple Approach, or the collateral margin approach for eligible margin loans, outlined in §.37 of the regulatory capital rules. Under the Simple Approach, the risk weight assigned to the collateralized portion of the exposure may not be less than 20 percent. For information on the reporting of such HFI exposures in columns R and S, refer to the instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 5.d, in the instructions for the FFIEC 031 and FFIEC 041 Call Reports.
 - For all other loans and leases HFI that must be risk weighted according to the Country Risk Classification (CRC) methodology, assign these exposures to risk-weight categories based on the CRC methodology described in the General Instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II, in the instructions for the FFIEC 031 and FFIEC 041 Call Reports.
- 6** **LESS: Allowance for loan and lease losses.** Report in columns A and B the balance of the allowance for loan and lease losses or the allowance for credit losses on loans and leases, as applicable, reported in Schedule RC, item 4.c.

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 7 Trading assets.** Report in column A the fair value of trading assets reported in Schedule RC, item 5, excluding those trading assets that are securitization exposures, as defined in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules.

The fair value of those trading assets reported in Schedule RC, item 5, that qualify as securitization exposures must be reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 9.c, column A. The sum of Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 7 and 9.c, column A, must equal Schedule RC, item 5.

If the bank is subject to the market risk capital rule, include in column B the fair value of all trading assets that are covered positions as defined in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 27 (except those trading assets that are both securitization exposures and covered positions, which are excluded from column A of this item 7 and are to be reported instead in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 9.c, column A). The bank will report its standardized market risk-weighted assets in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 27. For further information on the market risk capital rule and the meaning of the term “covered position,” refer to the discussion of “Banks That Are Subject to the Market Risk Capital Rule” in the General Instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II, in the instructions for the FFIEC 031 and FFIEC 041 Call Reports.

For banks not subject to the market risk capital rule and for those trading assets reported in column A that are held by banks subject to the market risk capital rule and do not meet the definition of a covered position:

- *In column B*, include the portion of the amount reported in Schedule RC, item 5, that represents the fair value of derivative contracts that are assets (excluding those derivative contracts reported in Schedule RC, item 5, that qualify as securitization exposures, which are excluded from column A of this item 7). For purposes of risk weighting, include the credit equivalent amounts of these derivatives, determined in accordance with the regulatory capital rules, in the risk-weight categories in Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 20 and 21, as appropriate. Do not risk weight these derivatives in this item.

In column B, include the amount of investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions that are reported in Schedule RC, item 5, and have been deducted from capital in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 13, item 17, item 24, and item 45.

Also include in column B the fair value of any unsettled transactions (failed trades) that are reported as trading assets in Schedule RC, item 5. For purposes of risk weighting, unsettled transactions are to be reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 22.

- *In column C—0% risk weight*,
 - include the portion of the amount reported in Schedule RC, item 5, that qualifies for the zero percent risk weight and are not securitization exposures, which may include the fair value of U.S. Treasury securities, securities issued by U.S. Government agencies, and mortgage-backed securities (MBS) guaranteed by GNMA.

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 7**
(cont.)
- Also include the portion of the fair value of any trading assets that is secured by collateral or has a guarantee that qualifies for the zero percent risk weight. This would include the portion of trading assets collateralized by deposits at the reporting institution.
 - *In column G—20% risk weight,*
 - include the portion of the amount reported in Schedule RC, item 5, that qualifies for the 20 percent risk weight and are not securitization exposures, which may include the fair value of securities issued by U.S. Government-sponsored agencies; general obligations issued by states and political subdivisions in the United States; MBS issued by FNMA and FHLMC; and asset-backed securities, structured financial products, other debt securities, loans and acceptances, and certificates of deposit that represent exposures to U.S. depository institutions.
 - Also include the portion of the fair value of any trading assets that is secured by collateral or has a guarantee that qualifies for the 20 percent risk weight. This would include the portion of trading assets covered by FDIC loss-sharing agreements.
 - *In column H—50% risk weight,*
 - include the portion of the amount reported in Schedule RC, item 5, that qualifies for the 50 percent risk weight and are not securitization exposures, which may include the fair value of revenue obligations issued by states and political subdivisions in the United States and MBS.
 - Also include the portion of the fair value of any trading assets that is secured by collateral or has a guarantee that qualifies for the 50 percent risk weight.
 - *In column I—100% risk weight,* include the portion of the amount reported in Schedule RC, item 5, that qualifies for the 100 percent risk weight and are not securitization exposures, which may include the fair value of MBS and other debt securities that represent exposures to corporate entities and special purpose vehicles (SPVs).
 - Also include the fair value of publicly traded and not publicly traded equity exposures and equity exposures to investment funds (including mutual funds) reported in Schedule RC, item 5, to the extent that the aggregate carrying value of the bank's equity exposures does not exceed 10 percent of total capital. If the bank's aggregate carrying value of equity exposures is greater than 10 percent of total capital, the bank must report its trading equity exposures in columns L, M, or N, as appropriate.
 - Also include the fair value of trading assets reported in Schedule RC, item 5, that is not included in columns C through H, J through N, and R. Exclude those trading assets reported in Schedule RC, item 5, that qualify as securitization exposures and report them in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 9.c.
 - Also include the portion of the fair value of any trading assets that is secured by collateral or has a guarantee that qualifies for the 100 percent risk weight.
 - *In column J—150% risk weight,* include the exposure amounts of trading assets reported in Schedule RC, item 5, that are past due 90 days or more or in nonaccrual status (except sovereign exposures), excluding those portions that are covered by qualifying collateral or eligible guarantees as described in §.37 and §.36, respectively, of the regulatory capital rules.

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 7** • *In column L–300% risk weight*, include the portion of the amount reported in Schedule RC, item 5, that does not qualify as securitization exposures that represents the fair value of publicly traded equity securities with readily determinable fair values.
- (cont.) • *In column M–400% risk weight*, include the portion of the amount reported in Schedule RC, item 5, that does not qualify as securitization exposures that represents the fair value of equity securities (other than those issued by investment firms) that do not have readily determinable fair values.
- *In column N–600% risk weight*, include the portion of the amount reported in Schedule RC, item 5, that does not qualify as securitization exposures that represents the fair value of equity exposures to investment firms.
- *In columns R and S–Application of Other Risk-Weighting Approaches*, include:
- The portion of any trading assets reported in Schedule RC, item 5, that is secured by qualifying financial collateral that meets the definition of a *securitization exposure* in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules or is a mutual fund only if the bank chooses to recognize the risk-mitigating effects of the securitization exposure or mutual fund collateral under the Simple Approach outlined in §.37 of the regulatory capital rules. Under the Simple Approach, the risk weight assigned to the collateralized portion of the exposure may not be less than 20 percent.
- Equity exposures to investment funds (including mutual funds) reported as trading assets in Schedule RC, item 5, if the aggregate carrying value of the bank’s equity exposures is greater than 10 percent of total capital. These exposures are subject to a minimum risk weight of 20 percent.
- For information on the reporting of such trading assets in columns R and S, refer to the instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part, II, item 7, in the instructions for the FFIEC 031 and FFIEC 041 Call Reports.
- For trading assets that must be risk-weighted according to the Country Risk Classification (CRC) methodology, assign these assets to risk-weight categories based on the CRC methodology described in the General Instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II, in the instructions for the FFIEC 031 and FFIEC 041 Call Reports.

- 8** **All other assets.** Report in column A the sum of the amounts reported in Schedule RC, item 6, "Premises and fixed assets"; item 7, "Other real estate owned"; item 8, "Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies"; item 9, "Direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures"; item 10, "Intangible assets"; and item 11, "Other assets," excluding those assets reported in Schedule RC, items 6 through 11, that qualify as securitization exposures as defined in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules. The amount of those assets reported in Schedule RC, items 6 through 11, that qualify as securitization exposures (as well as the amount reported in Schedule RC, item 11, for accrued interest receivable on on-balance sheet securitization exposures, regardless of where the securitization exposures are reported on the balance sheet in Schedule RC) must be reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 9.d, column A.

The sum of item 8, columns B through R (including items 8.a and 8.b, column R), must equal item 8, column A. Amounts reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 8.a and 8.b, column R, should not also be reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 8, column R.

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions****8**
(cont.) Treatment of Defined Benefit Postretirement Plan Assets – Applicable Only to Banks That Have Made the Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (AOCI) Opt-Out Election in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 3.a

If the reporting institution sponsors a single-employer defined benefit postretirement plan, such as a pension plan or health care plan, accounted for in accordance with ASC Topic 715, Compensation-Retirement Benefits (formerly FASB Statement No. 158, “Employers’ Accounting for Defined Benefit Pension and Other Postretirement Plans”), the institution should adjust the asset amount reported in column A of this item for any amounts included in Schedule RC, item 26.b, “Accumulated other comprehensive income,” affecting assets as a result of the initial and subsequent application of the funded status and measurement date provisions of ASC Topic 715. The adjustment also should take into account subsequent amortization of these amounts from AOCI into earnings. The intent of the adjustment reported in this item (together with the amount reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 9.d) is to reverse the effects on AOCI of applying ASC Topic 715 for regulatory capital purposes. Specifically, assets recognized or derecognized as an adjustment to AOCI as part of the incremental effect of applying ASC Topic 715 should be reported as an adjustment to assets in column B of this item. For example, the derecognition of an asset recorded as an offset to AOCI as part of the initial incremental effect of applying ASC Topic 715 should be reported in this item as a negative amount in column B and as a positive amount in column I. As another example, the portion of a benefit plan surplus asset that is included in Schedule RC, item 26.b, as an increase to AOCI and in column A of this item should be excluded from risk-weighted assets by reporting the amount as a positive number in column B of this item.

- *In column B*, include the amount of:
 - Any goodwill reported in Schedule RC-M, item 2.b, without regard to any associated DTLs;
 - Intangible assets (other than goodwill and mortgage servicing assets (MSAs)) reported as a deduction from common equity tier 1 capital in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 7, without regard to any associated DTLs;
 - Deferred tax assets (DTAs) that arise from net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards, net of any related valuation allowances and net of DTLs reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 8;
 - The fair value of over-the-counter derivative contracts (as defined in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules) and derivative contracts that are cleared transactions (as described in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules) that are reported as assets in Schedule RC, item 11 (banks should risk weight the credit equivalent amount of these derivative contracts in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 20 or 21, as appropriate);
 - Note: The fair value of derivative contracts reported as assets in Schedule RC, item 11, that are neither over-the-counter derivative contracts nor derivative contracts that are cleared transactions under §.2 of the regulatory capital rules should not be reported in column B. Such derivative contracts include written option contracts, including so-called “derivative loan commitments,” i.e., a lender’s commitment to originate a mortgage loan that will be held for resale. The fair value of such derivative contracts should be reported in the appropriate risk-weight category in this item 8.
 - Investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions that are reported in Schedule RC, item 8 or item 11, and have been deducted from capital in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 13, item 24, and item 45.

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 8**
(cont.)
- Items subject to the 25 percent common equity tier 1 capital threshold limitations that have been deducted for risk-based capital purposes in Schedule RC-R, Part I, items 13 through 15. These excess amounts pertain to three items:
 - Investments in the capital of unconsolidated financial institutions;
 - MSAs; and
 - DTAs arising from temporary differences that could not be realized through net operating loss carrybacks, net of related valuation allowances; and
 - Unsettled transactions (failed trades) that are reported as “Other assets” in Schedule RC, item 11. For purposes of risk weighting, unsettled transactions are to be reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 22.

An institution that has adopted the current expected credit losses methodology (CECL) should report as a negative number in column B:

- The portion of Schedule RI-B, Part II, Memorandum item 6, “Allowance for credit losses on other financial assets measured at amortized cost,” that relates to assets reported in column A of this item, less
- The portion of Schedule RC-R, Part II, Memorandum item 4.c, “Amount of allowances for credit losses on purchased credit-deteriorated assets” for other financial assets measured at amortized cost that relates to assets reported in column A of this item.

For example, if an institution reports \$100 in Schedule RI-B, Part II, Memorandum item 6 (and the entire amount relates to assets reported in this item 8, column A), and \$10 in Schedule RC-R, Part II, Memorandum item 4.c (and the entire amount relates to assets reported in this item 8, column A), the institution would report (\$90) in this column B.

An institution that has adopted CECL and has elected to apply the CECL transition provision (CECL electing institution) should report as a positive number in column B its applicable DTA transitional amount from temporary difference DTAs, in accordance with section 301 of the regulatory capital rules. Specifically, a CECL electing institution reduces its temporary difference DTAs by 75 percent of its DTA transitional amount during the first year of the transition period, 50 percent of its DTA transitional amount during the second year of the transition period, and 25 percent of its DTA transitional amount during the third year of the transition period.

Report as a negative number in column B the amount of default fund contributions in the form of commitments made by a clearing member to a central counterparty’s mutualized loss-sharing arrangement.

- *In column C—0% risk weight, include:*
 - The carrying value of Federal Reserve Bank stock included in Schedule RC-F, item 4;
 - Accrued interest receivable on assets included in the zero percent risk weight category (column C of Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 1 through 7);
 - The carrying value of gold bullion not held for trading that is held in the bank’s own vault or in another bank’s vault on an allocated basis, and exposures that arise from the settlement of cash transactions (such as equities, fixed income, spot foreign exchange, and spot commodities) with a central counterparty where there is no assumption of ongoing credit risk by the central counterparty after settlement of the trade and associated default fund contributions; and
 - The portion of assets reported in Schedule RC, items 6 through 11, that is secured by collateral or has a guarantee that qualifies for the zero percent risk weight. This would include the portion of these assets collateralized by deposits in the reporting institution.

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 8**
(cont.)
- *In column G—20% risk weight, include:*
 - The carrying value of Federal Home Loan Bank stock included in Schedule RC-F, item 4;
 - Accrued interest receivable on assets included in the 20 percent risk weight category (column G of Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 1 through 7);
 - The portion of customers' acceptance liability reported in Schedule RC, item 11, that has been participated to other depository institutions; and
 - The portion of assets reported in Schedule RC, items 6 through 11, that is secured by collateral or has a guarantee that qualifies for the 20 percent risk weight. This would include the portion of these assets covered by FDIC loss-sharing agreements.

 - *In column H—50% risk weight, include accrued interest receivable on assets included in the 50 percent risk weight category (column H of Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 1 through 7). Also include the portion of assets reported in Schedule RC, items 6 through 11, that is secured by collateral or has a guarantee that qualifies for the 50 percent risk weight.*

 - *In column I—100% risk weight, include:*
 - Accrued interest receivable on assets included in the 100 percent risk weight category (column I of Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 1 through 7);
 - Publicly traded and not publicly traded equity exposures, equity exposures without readily determinable fair values, and equity exposures to investment funds, to the extent that the aggregate carrying value of the bank's equity exposures does not exceed 10 percent of total capital. If the bank's aggregate carrying value of equity exposures is greater than 10 percent of total capital, the bank must report its equity exposures reported in Schedule RC, items 6 through 11, in either columns L, M, or N, as appropriate;
 - The portion of assets reported in Schedule RC, items 6 through 11, that is secured by collateral or has a guarantee that qualifies for the 100 percent risk weight; and
 - The amount of all other assets reported in column A that is not included in columns C through H, J through N, or R;

 - *In column J—150% risk weight, include accrued interest receivable on assets included in the 150 percent risk weight category (column J of Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 1 through 7). Also include the portion of assets reported in Schedule RC, items 6 through 11, that is secured by collateral or has a guarantee that qualifies for the 150 percent risk weight.*

 - *In column K—250% risk weight, include the amounts of*
 - MSAs, and
 - DTAs arising from temporary differences that could not be realized through net operating loss carrybacks, net of related valuation allowances, that do not exceed the common equity tier 1 capital deduction thresholds and are included in capital, as described in §.22 of the regulatory capital rules.

 - *In column L—300% risk weight, include the fair value of publicly traded equity securities with readily determinable fair values that are reported in Schedule RC, items 8 and 9.*

 - *In column M—400% risk weight, include the historical cost of equity securities (other than those issued by investment firms) that do not have readily determinable fair values that are reported in Schedule RC-F, item 4.*

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 8**
(cont.)
- *In column N—600% risk weight*, include the historical cost of equity securities issued by investment firms that do not have readily determinable fair values that are reported in Schedule RC-F, item 4.
 - *In columns R and S of item 8—Application of Other Risk-Weighting Approaches*, include:
 - The portion of any asset reported in Schedule RC, items 6 through 11 (except separate account bank-owned life insurance and default fund contributions to central counterparties, which are to be reported in columns R and S of items 8.a and 8.b, respectively), that is secured by qualifying financial collateral that meets the definition of a *securitization exposure* in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules or is a mutual fund only if the bank chooses to recognize the risk-mitigating effects of the securitization exposure or mutual fund collateral under the Simple Approach outlined in §.37 of the regulatory capital rules. Under the Simple Approach, the risk weight assigned to the collateralized portion of the exposure may not be less than 20 percent.
 - Equity exposures to investment funds (including mutual funds) reported in Schedule RC, item 8 or 11 (except separate account bank-owned life insurance and default fund contributions to central counterparties, which are to be reported in columns R and S of items 8.a and 8.b, respectively), if the aggregate carrying value of the bank’s equity exposures is greater than 10 percent of total capital. These exposures are subject to a minimum risk weight of 20 percent.
 - For information on the reporting of such assets in columns R and S, refer to the instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part, II, item 8, in the instructions for the FFIEC 031 and FFIEC 041 Call Reports.
 - *In columns R and S of item 8.a—Separate Account Bank-Owned Life Insurance*, include the bank’s investments in separate account life insurance products, including hybrid separate account life insurance products. Exclude from columns R and S any investment in bank-owned life insurance that is solely a general account insurance product (report such general account insurance products in *column I—100 percent risk weight*). Report in column R the carrying value of the bank’s investments in separate account life insurance products, including hybrid separate account products. Report in column S the risk-weighted asset amount of these insurance products. When a bank has a separate account policy, the portion of the carrying value that represents general account claims on the insurer, including items such as deferred acquisition costs (DAC) and mortality reserves realizable as of the balance sheet date, and any portion of the carrying value attributable to a Stable Value Protection (SVP) contract should be risk weighted at the 100 percent risk weight as claims on the insurer or the SVP provider. The remaining portion of the investment in separate account life insurance products is an equity exposure to an investment fund that should be measured under the full look-through approach, the simple modified look-through approach, or the alternative modified look-through approach, all three of which require a minimum risk weight of 20 percent. For further information, refer to the discussion of “Treatment of Equity Exposures” in the General Instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II.
 - *In columns R and S of item 8.b—Default Fund Contributions to Central Counterparties*

Note: Item 8.b only applies to banks that are clearing members, and therefore will not be applicable to the vast majority of banks. Banks must report the aggregate on-balance sheet amount of default fund contributions to central counterparties (CCPs) in column A. Banks must report the aggregate off-balance sheet amount, if any, of default fund contributions to CCPs as a negative amount in column B of item 8. For information on

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 8**
(cont.) the reporting of default fund contributions to central counterparties in columns R and S, refer to the instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 8, in the instructions for the FFIEC 031 and FFIEC 041 Call Reports.
- For the portions of those exposures described above in the instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 8, that are exposures to sovereigns or foreign banks reported in Schedule RC, items 6 through 11, that must be risk-weighted according to the Country Risk Classification (CRC) methodology, assign these exposures to risk-weight categories based on the CRC methodology described in the General Instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II, and the instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 8, in the instructions for the FFIEC 031 and FFIEC 041 Call Reports.

Securitization Exposures: On- and Off-Balance Sheet

NOTE: Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 9.a through 10, columns A, B, Q, T, and U, are to be completed semiannually in the June and December reports only.

- 9** **On-balance sheet securitization exposures.** When determining the amount of risk-weighted assets for securitization exposures, banks that are not subject to the market risk capital rule may elect to use either the Simplified Supervisory Formula Approach (SSFA) or the Gross-Up Approach, as described above and in §.41 to §.45 of the regulatory capital rules. However, such banks must use the SSFA or Gross-Up Approach consistently across all securitization exposures (items 9.a through 10), but banks may risk weight any individual securitization exposure at 1,250 percent in lieu of applying the SSFA or Gross-Up Approach to that individual exposure.

Banks subject to the market risk capital rule must use the SSFA when determining the amount of risk-weighted assets for securitization exposures.

For further information, refer to the discussion of “Risk-Weighted Assets for Securitization Exposures” in the General Instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II.

- 9.a** **Held-to-maturity securities.** Report in column A the amount of held-to-maturity (HTM) securities reported in Schedule RC, item 2.a, that qualify as *securitization exposures* as defined in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules. Refer to the instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 2.a, for a summary of the reporting locations of HTM securitization exposures.

Exposure amount to be used for purposes of risk weighting – bank has not made the Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (AOCI) opt-out election in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 3.a:

For a security classified as HTM where the bank has not made the AOCI opt-out election (i.e., most AOCI is included in regulatory capital), the exposure amount to be risk weighted by the bank is the carrying value of the security, which is the value of the asset reported on the balance sheet of the bank determined in accordance with GAAP and in column A.

Exposure amount to be used for purposes of risk weighting – bank has made the AOCI opt-out election in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 3.a:

For a security classified as HTM where the bank has made the AOCI opt-out election (i.e., most AOCI is not included in regulatory capital), the exposure amount to be risk weighted by the bank is the carrying value of the security reported on the balance sheet of the bank and in column A, less any unrealized gain on the exposure or plus any unrealized loss on the exposure included in AOCI.

If an HTM securitization exposure will be risk weighted using either the Simplified Supervisory Formula Approach (SSFA) or the Gross-Up Approach, include as part of the exposure amount to be risk weighted in this item any accrued interest receivable on the HTM security

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

9.a
(cont.) that is reported in Schedule RC, item 11, “Other assets,” and included in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 9.d, columns A and B. Do not report this accrued interest receivable in column A or B of this item.

- *In column B:*
 - If an HTM securitization exposure will be risk weighted using the 1,250 percent risk weight approach, report any difference between the carrying value of the HTM securitization exposure reported in column A of this item and the exposure amount of the HTM securitization exposure that is to be risk weighted.
 - If an HTM securitization exposure will be risk weighted using either the SSFA or the Gross-Up Approach, report the carrying value of the HTM securitization exposure reported in column A of this item.
 - For an institution that has adopted the current expected credit losses methodology (CECL), include as a negative number:
 - The portion of Schedule RI-B, Part II, item 7, column B, “Balance end of current period” for HTM debt securities that relates to HTM securitization exposures, less
 - The portion of Schedule RC-R, Part II, Memorandum item 4.b, “Amount of allowances for credit losses on purchased credit-deteriorated assets” for HTM debt securities that relates to purchased credit-deteriorated HTM securitization exposures.

For example, if an institution reports \$100 in Schedule RI-B, Part II, item 7, column B, that relates to HTM securitization exposures and \$10 in Schedule RC-R, Part II, Memorandum item 4.b that relates to purchased credit-deteriorated HTM securitization exposures, the institution would report (\$90) in this column B.

- *In column Q*, report the exposure amount of those HTM securitization exposures that are assigned a 1,250 percent risk weight (i.e., those HTM securitization exposures for which the risk-weighted asset amount is not calculated using the SSFA or the Gross-Up Approach).
- *In column T*, report the risk-weighted asset amount (not the exposure amount) of those HTM securitization exposures for which the risk-weighted asset amount is calculated using the SSFA, as described above in the General Instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II, and in §.41 to §.45 of the regulatory capital rules.
- *In column U*, report the risk-weighted asset amount (not the exposure amount) of HTM securitization exposures for which the risk-weighted asset amount is calculated using the Gross-Up Approach, as described above in the General Instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II, and in §.41 to §.45 of the regulatory capital rules.

9.b **Available-for-sale securities.** Report in column A the fair value of those available-for-sale (AFS) securities reported in Schedule RC, item 2.b, that qualify as *securitization exposures* as defined in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules. Refer to the instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 2.b, for a summary of the reporting locations of AFS securitization exposures.

Exposure amount to be used for purposes of risk weighting – bank that has not made the Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (AOCI) opt-out election in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 3.a:

For an AFS debt security that is a securitization exposure where the bank has not made the AOCI opt-out election (i.e., most AOCI is included in regulatory capital), the exposure amount of the AFS securitization exposure to be risk weighted by the bank is the carrying value of the debt security, which is the value of the asset reported on the balance sheet of the bank (Schedule RC, item 2.b) determined in accordance with GAAP (i.e., the fair value of the AFS debt security) and in column A of this item.

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

9.c • *In column U*, report the risk-weighted asset amount (not the exposure amount) of those trading assets that are securitization exposures for which the risk-weighted asset amount is calculated using the Gross-Up Approach, as described above in the General Instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II, and in §.41 to §.45 of the regulatory capital rules.

9.d **All other on-balance sheet securitization exposures.** Report in column A the amount of all on-balance sheet assets included in Schedule RC that qualify as *securitization exposures* as defined in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules and are not reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 9.a, 9.b, or 9.c. Include in column A the amount reported in Schedule RC, item 11, “Other assets,” for accrued interest receivable on on-balance sheet securitization exposures, regardless of where the securitization exposures are reported on the balance sheet in Schedule RC. Refer to the instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 1, 3, 4, 5, and 8, above for a summary of the reporting locations of other on-balance sheet securitization exposures.

Exposure amount to be used for purposes of risk weighting – bank that has not made the AOCI opt-out election in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 3.a:

For other on-balance sheet securitization exposures where the bank has not made the AOCI opt-out election (i.e., most AOCI is included in regulatory capital), the exposure amount to be risk weighted by the bank is the exposure’s carrying value, which is the value of the exposure reported on the balance sheet of the bank determined in accordance with GAAP and in column A.

Exposure amount to be used for purposes of risk weighting – bank has made the AOCI opt-out election in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 3.a:

For other on-balance sheet securitization exposures where the bank has made the AOCI opt-out election (i.e., most AOCI is not included in regulatory capital), the exposure amount to be risk weighted by the bank is the exposure’s carrying value, less any unrealized gain on the exposure or plus any unrealized loss on the exposure included in AOCI. *In column B*, report any difference between the carrying value and the exposure amount of those other on-balance sheet securitization exposures reported in column A of this item that will be risk weighted by applying the 1,250 percent risk weight.

- *In column B*, all banks should include the amount reported in column A of this item for those other on-balance sheet securitization exposures that will be risk weighted using either the Simplified Supervisory Formula Approach (SSFA) or the Gross-Up Approach, including any accrued interest receivable reported in column A that has been accrued on these other on-balance sheet securitization exposures. Also include in column B any accrued interest receivable reported in column A that has been accrued on securitization exposures reported as held-to-maturity securities, available-for-sale securities, and trading assets in Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 9.a, 9.b, and 9.c, respectively.
- *In column Q*, report the exposure amount of those other on-balance sheet securitization exposures that are assigned a 1,250 percent risk weight (i.e., those other on-balance sheet securitization exposures for which the risk-weighted asset amount is not calculated using the SSFA or the Gross-Up Approach), including any accrued interest receivable reported in column A that has been accrued on these other on-balance sheet securitization exposures. Also include in column Q any accrued interest receivable reported in column A that has been accrued on securitization exposures reported as held-to-maturity securities, available-for-sale securities, and trading assets in Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 9.a, 9.b, and 9.c, respectively, that are assigned a 1,250 percent risk weight.

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 9.d**
(cont.)
- *In column T*, report the risk-weighted asset amount (not the exposure amount) of those other on-balance sheet securitization exposures for which the risk-weighted asset amount is calculated using the SSFA, as described above in the General Instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II, and in §.41 to §.45 of the regulatory capital rules.
 - *In column U*, report the risk-weighted asset amount (not the exposure amount) of those other on-balance sheet securitization exposures for which the risk-weighted asset amount is calculated using the Gross-Up Approach, as described above in the General Instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II, and in §.41 to §.45 of the regulatory capital rules.

- 10** **Off-balance sheet securitization exposures.** Report in column A the notional amount of all derivatives and off-balance sheet items reported in Schedule RC-L or Schedule SU that qualify as *securitization exposures* as defined in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules. Refer to the instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 12 through 21, for a summary of the reporting locations of off-balance sheet securitization exposures.

Exposure amount to be used for purposes of risk weighting

For an off-balance sheet securitization exposure that is not a repo-style transaction or eligible margin loan for which the bank calculates an exposure amount under §.37 of the regulatory capital rules, cleared transaction (other than a credit derivative), or over-the-counter (OTC) derivative contract (other than a credit derivative), the exposure amount is the notional amount of the exposure.

For an off-balance sheet securitization exposure to an asset-backed commercial paper (ABCP) program, such as an eligible ABCP liquidity facility, the notional amount may be reduced to the maximum potential amount that the bank could be required to fund given the ABCP program's current underlying assets (calculated without regard to the current credit quality of those assets).

The exposure amount of an eligible ABCP liquidity facility for which the Simplified Supervisory Formula Approach (SSFA) does not apply is equal to the notional amount of the exposure multiplied by a credit conversion factor (CCF) of 50 percent.

The exposure amount of an eligible ABCP liquidity facility for which the SSFA applies is equal to the notional amount of the exposure multiplied by a CCF of 100 percent.

For an off-balance sheet securitization exposure that is a repo-style transaction or eligible margin loan for which the bank calculates an exposure amount under §.37 of the regulatory capital rules, a cleared transaction (other than a credit derivative), or a derivative contract (other than a credit derivative), the exposure amount is the amount calculated under §.34, §.35, §.37, §.132, or §.133, as applicable, of the regulatory capital rules.

For a credit-enhancing representation and warranty that is an off-balance sheet securitization exposure, see the discussion of "Treatment of Sales of 1-4 Family Residential First Mortgage Loans with Credit-Enhancing Representations and Warranties," which includes an example, in the General Instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II.

- *In column B*, report the notional amount of those off-balance sheet securitization exposures reported in column A of this item for which the exposure amount (as described above) will be risk weighted using either the SSFA or the Gross-Up Approach. Also include in column B the difference between the notional amount reported in column A of

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 10**
(cont.) this item and the exposure amount for those off-balance sheet items that qualify as securitization exposures and will be risk weighted by applying the 1,250 percent risk weight.
- *In column Q*, report the exposure amount of those off-balance sheet securitization exposures that are assigned a 1,250 percent risk weight (i.e., those off-balance sheet securitization exposures for which the risk-weighted asset amount is not calculated using the SSFA or the Gross-Up Approach).
 - *In column T*, report the risk-weighted asset amount (not the exposure amount) of those off-balance sheet securitization exposures for which the risk-weighted asset amount is calculated using the SSFA, as described above in the General Instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II, and in §.41 to §.45 of the regulatory capital rules.
 - *In column U*, report the risk-weighted asset amount (not the exposure amount) of those off-balance sheet securitization exposures for which the risk-weighted asset amount is calculated using the Gross-Up Approach, as described above in the General Instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II, and in §.41 to §.45 of the regulatory capital rules.

Total Assets

NOTE: Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 11, columns A through R, are to be completed semiannually in the June and December reports only.

- 11** **Total assets.** For columns A through R, report the sum of items 1 through 9. The sum of columns B through R must equal column A. Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 11, column A, must equal Schedule RC, item 12, "Total assets."

Part II. (cont.)**Derivatives, Off-Balance Sheet Items, and Other Items Subject to Risk Weighting (Excluding Securitization Exposures)**

Treatment of Derivatives and Off-Balance Sheet Items that are Securitization Exposures – Any derivatives or off-balance sheet items reported in Schedule RC-L or Schedule SU that qualify as securitization exposures, including liquidity facilities to asset-backed commercial paper programs, are to be reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 10, column A, and excluded from Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 12 through 21 below.

Repo-style Transactions – The regulatory capital rules permit some repo-style transactions to be risk weighted on a netting set basis. Where netting is permitted, a bank will combine both on-balance and off-balance sheet repo-style transactions in order to determine a capital requirement for a netting set to a single counterparty. In such cases, a bank should combine securities purchased under agreements to resell (i.e., reverse repos) and securities sold under agreements to repurchase (i.e., repos) with off-balance sheet repo-style transactions (i.e., securities borrowing and securities lending transactions) in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 16, and report the netting set exposure to each counterparty under the appropriate risk weight column.

Credit Conversion Factors for Off-Balance Sheet Items – A summary of the credit conversion factors (CCFs) by which the exposure amount of off-balance sheet items are to be multiplied follows. For further information on these factors, refer to the regulatory capital rules.

Off-balance sheet items subject to a zero percent CCF:

- (1) Unused portions of commitments that are unconditionally cancelable at any time by the bank.

Off-balance sheet items subject to a 20 percent CCF:

- (1) Commercial and similar letters of credit with an original maturity of one year or less, including short-term, self-liquidating, trade-related contingent items that arise from the movement of goods.
- (2) Commitments with an original maturity of one year or less that are not unconditionally cancelable.

Off-balance sheet items subject to a 50 percent CCF:

- (1) Transaction-related contingent items, including performance standby letters of credit, bid bonds, performance bonds, and warranties.
- (2) Commercial and similar letters of credit with an original maturity exceeding one year.
- (3) Commitments with an original maturity exceeding one year that are not unconditionally cancelable by the bank, including underwriting commitments and commercial credit lines.

Off-balance sheet items subject to a 100 CCF:

- (1) Financial standby letters of credit.
- (2) Repo-style transactions, including off-balance sheet securities lending transactions, off-balance sheet securities borrowing transactions, securities purchased under agreements to resell, and securities sold under agreements to repurchase.
- (3) Guarantees, certain credit-enhancing representations and warranties, and forward agreements.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

NOTE: Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 12 through 22, columns A through S, as applicable, are to be completed semiannually in the June and December reports only.

- 12** **Financial standby letters of credit.** For financial standby letters of credit reported in Schedule RC-L, item 2, that do not meet the definition of a *securitization exposure* as described in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules, but are credit enhancements for assets, report *in column A*:

- (1) The amount outstanding and unused of those letters of credit for which this amount is less than the effective risk-based capital requirement for the assets that are credit-enhanced by the letter of credit multiplied by 12.5.

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 18.b**
(cont.)
- *In column J–150% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of unused commitments and commercial and similar letters of credit to counterparties who meet, or that have guarantees or collateral that meets, the criteria for the 150 percent risk weight category as described in the instructions for Risk-Weighted Assets and for Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 1 through 8, above.
 - *In columns R and S–Application of Other Risk-Weighting Approaches*, include the portion of unused commitments that is secured by qualifying financial collateral that meets the definition of a *securitization exposure* in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules or is a mutual fund only if the bank chooses to recognize the risk-mitigating effects of the securitization exposure or mutual fund collateral under the Simple Approach outlined in §.37 of the regulatory capital rules. Under the Simple Approach, the risk weight assigned to the collateralized portion of an unused commitment may not be less than 20 percent. For information on the reporting of such unused commitments in columns R and S, refer to the instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part, II, item 18.b, in the instructions for the FFIEC 031 and FFIEC 041 Call Reports.
 - For unused commitments with an original maturity exceeding one year that represent exposures to foreign banks, and commercial and similar letters of credit with an original maturity exceeding one year that have been conveyed to foreign banks, that must be risk weighted according to the Country Risk Classification (CRC) methodology, assign the credit equivalent amount of these exposures to risk-weight categories based on the CRC methodology described in instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part, II, item 18.a, in the instructions for the FFIEC 031 and FFIEC 041 Call Reports.
- 19** **Unconditionally cancelable commitments.** Report the unused portion of those unconditionally cancelable commitments reported in Schedule RC-L, item 1, that are subject to the regulatory capital rules. The unused portion of commitments (facilities) that are unconditionally cancelable (without cause) at any time by the bank (to the extent permitted by applicable law) have a zero percent credit conversion factor. The bank should report the unused portion of such commitments in column A of this item and zero in column B of this item.
- In the case of consumer home equity or mortgage lines of credit secured by liens on 1-4 family residential properties, a bank is deemed able to unconditionally cancel the commitment if, at its option, it can prohibit additional extensions of credit, reduce the credit line, and terminate the commitment to the full extent permitted by relevant federal law. Retail credit cards and related plans, including overdraft checking plans and overdraft protection programs, are defined to be short-term commitments that should be converted at zero percent and included in this item if the bank has the unconditional right to cancel the line of credit at any time in accordance with applicable law.
- 20** **Over-the-counter derivatives.** Report in column B the credit equivalent amount of over-the-counter derivative contracts covered by the regulatory capital rules. As defined in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules, an *over-the-counter (OTC) derivative contract* is a derivative contract that is not a cleared transaction.^{24a} Include OTC credit derivative contracts held for trading

^{24a} An OTC derivative includes a transaction:

- (1) Between an institution that is a clearing member and a counterparty where the institution is acting as a financial intermediary and enters into a cleared transaction with a central counterparty (CCP) that offsets the transaction with the counterparty; or
- (2) In which an institution that is a clearing member provides a CCP a guarantee on the performance of the counterparty to the transaction.

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

20
(cont.) purposes and subject to the market risk capital rule. Include the client-facing leg of a derivative contract cleared through a central counterparty or a qualified central counterparty, which is to be reported as an over-the-counter derivative. Otherwise, do not include the credit equivalent amount of centrally cleared derivative contracts, which must be reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 21. Do not include OTC derivative contracts that meet the definition of a *securitization exposure* as described in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules; such derivative contracts must be reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 10.

The credit equivalent amount of an OTC derivative contract to be reported in column B is determined under one of two methods, the current exposure method (CEM), as described in §.34(b) of the regulatory capital rules, or the standardized approach for counterparty credit risk (SA-CCR), as described in §.132(c) of the regulatory capital rules. Under the regulatory capital rules, a non-advanced approaches institution may elect to use CEM or SA-CCR to determine the credit equivalent amount of an OTC derivative contract, as of April 1, 2020 (and as of January 1, 2020, at an institution's option on a best efforts basis). A non-advanced approaches institution must notify its appropriate federal banking supervisor before using SA-CCR. A non-advanced approaches institution must use the same methodology – CEM or SA-CCR – to calculate the exposure amount for all its derivative contracts, including centrally cleared derivative transactions, and may change its election only with the prior approval of its appropriate federal banking supervisor.

For further information on the use of SA-CCR in relation to OTC derivative contracts, refer to the instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 20, in the instructions for the FFIEC 031 and FFIEC 041 Call Reports.

When using CEM, the credit equivalent amount of an OTC derivative contract to be reported in column B is the sum of its current credit exposure (as reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, Memorandum item 1) plus the potential future exposure (PFE) over the remaining life of the derivative contract (regardless of its current credit exposure, if any), as described in §.34 of the regulatory capital rules. The current credit exposure of a derivative contract is (1) the fair value of the contract when that fair value is positive and (2) zero when the fair value of the contract is negative or zero. The PFE of a derivative contract, which is based on the type of contract and the contract's remaining maturity, is determined by multiplying the notional principal amount of the contract by the appropriate conversion factor from the following chart.

The notional principal amounts of the reporting bank's OTC derivatives that are subject to the risk-based capital requirements are reported by remaining maturity in Schedule RC-R, Part II, Memorandum items 2.a through 2.g.

Remaining Maturity	Interest Rate	Foreign exchange rate and gold	Credit (investment grade reference assets)	Credit (non-investment grade reference assets)	Equity	Precious metals (except gold)	Other
One year or less	0.0%	1.0%	5.0%	10.0%	6.0%	7.0%	10.0%
Greater than one year & less than or equal to five years	0.5%	5.0%	5.0%	10.0%	8.0%	7.0%	12.0%
Greater than five years	1.5%	7.5%	5.0%	10.0%	10.0%	8.0%	15.0%

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

20
(cont.)

Under the banking agencies' regulatory capital rules and for purposes of Schedule RC-R, Part II, the existence of a legally enforceable bilateral netting agreement between the reporting bank and a counterparty may be taken into consideration when determining both the current credit exposure and the potential future exposure of derivative contracts. For further information on the treatment of bilateral netting agreements covering derivative contracts, refer to the instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II, Memorandum item 1, and §.34 of the regulatory capital rules.

When assigning OTC derivative exposures to risk-weight categories, banks can recognize the risk-mitigating effects of financial collateral by using either the Simple Approach or the Collateral Haircut Approach, as described in §.37 of the regulatory capital rules.

- *In column C—0% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of OTC derivative contracts with counterparties who meet, or that have guarantees or collateral that meets, the criteria for the zero percent risk weight category as described in the instructions for Risk-Weighted Assets and for Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 1 through 8, above. This includes OTC derivative contracts that are marked-to-market on a daily basis and subject to a daily margin maintenance requirement, to the extent the contracts are collateralized by cash on deposit at the reporting institution.
- *In column F—10% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of OTC derivative contracts that are marked-to-market on a daily basis and subject to a daily margin maintenance requirement, to the extent the contracts are collateralized by a sovereign exposure that qualifies for a zero percent risk weight under §.32 of the regulatory capital rules.
- *In column G—20% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of OTC derivative contracts with counterparties who meet, or that have guarantees or collateral that meets, the criteria for the 20 percent risk weight category as described in the instructions for Risk-Weighted Assets and for Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 1 through 8, above.
- *In column H—50% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of OTC derivative contracts with counterparties who meet, or that have guarantees or collateral that meets, the criteria for the 50 percent risk weight category as described in the instructions for Risk-Weighted Assets and for Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 1 through 8, above.
- *In column I—100% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of OTC derivative contracts with counterparties who meet, or that have guarantees or collateral that meets, the criteria for the 100 percent risk weight category as described in the instructions for Risk-Weighted Assets and for Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 1 through 8, above. Also include the portion of the credit equivalent amount reported in column B that is not included in columns C through H, J, and R.
- *In column J—150% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of OTC derivative contracts with counterparties who meet, or that have guarantees or collateral that meets, the criteria for the 150 percent risk weight category as described in the instructions for Risk-Weighted Assets and for Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 1 through 8, above.
- *In columns R and S—Application of Other Risk-Weighting Approaches*, include the portion of OTC derivative contracts that is secured by qualifying financial collateral that meets the definition of a *securitization exposure* in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules or is a mutual

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

20
(cont.) fund only if the bank chooses to recognize the risk-mitigating effects of the securitization exposure or mutual fund collateral under the Simple Approach or the Collateral Haircut Approach outlined in §.37 of the regulatory capital rules. Under the Simple Approach, the risk weight assigned to the collateralized portion of the OTC derivative exposure may not be less than 20 percent. For information on the reporting of such OTC derivative exposures in columns R and S, refer to the instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part, II, item 20, in the instructions for the FFIEC 031 and FFIEC 041 Call Reports.

21 **Centrally cleared derivatives.** Report in column B the credit equivalent amount of centrally cleared derivative contracts covered by the regulatory capital rules. As described in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules, a centrally cleared derivative contract is an exposure associated with an outstanding derivative contract that an institution, or an institution that is a clearing member has entered into with a central counterparty (CCP), that is, a transaction that a CCP has accepted. Include centrally cleared credit derivative contracts held for trading purposes that are subject to the market risk capital rule and meet the operational requirements for counterparty credit risk in §.3 of the regulatory capital rules. However, do not include the client-facing leg of a derivative contract cleared through a CCP or a qualified CCP, which is to be reported as an over-the-counter derivative in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 20. For information on the regulatory capital treatment of settled-to-market contracts, see the discussion of “Treatment of Certain Centrally Cleared Derivative Contracts” in the General Instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II.

Do not include the credit equivalent amount of over-the-counter derivative contracts, which must be reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 20. Do not include centrally cleared derivative contracts that meet the definition of a *securitization exposure* as described in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules; such derivative contracts must be reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 10.

The credit equivalent amount of a centrally cleared derivative contract to be reported in column B is determined under either §.35 or §.133 of the regulatory capital rules. Under the regulatory capital rules, a non-advanced approaches institution that elects to calculate the exposure amount for its OTC derivative contracts using the standardized approach for counterparty credit risk (SA-CCR), as described in §.132(c), must apply the treatment of cleared transactions under §.133 to its derivative contracts that are cleared transactions and to all default fund contributions associated with such derivative contracts, rather than applying §.35. A non-advanced approaches institution must use the same methodology – the current exposure method (CEM) or SA-CCR – to calculate the exposure amount for all its derivative contracts and may change its election only with the prior approval of its appropriate federal banking supervisor.

For further information on the use of SA-CCR in relation to centrally cleared derivative contracts, refer to the instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 21, in the instructions for the FFIEC 031 and FFIEC 041 Call Reports.

When using CEM, the credit equivalent amount of a centrally cleared derivative contract is the sum of its current credit exposure (as reported in Schedule RC-R, Memorandum item 1), plus the potential future exposure (PFE) over the remaining life of the derivative contract, plus the fair value of collateral posted by the clearing member client bank and held by the CCP or a clearing member in a manner that is not bankruptcy remote. The current credit exposure of a derivative contract is (1) the fair value of the contract when that fair value is positive and (2) zero when the fair value of the contract is negative or zero. The PFE of a derivative

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

21 contract, which is based on the type of contract and the contract's remaining maturity, is
(cont.) determined by multiplying the notional principal amount of the contract by the appropriate conversion factor from the following chart.

The notional principal amounts of the reporting bank's centrally cleared derivatives that are subject to the risk-based capital requirements are reported by remaining maturity in Schedule RC-R, Part II, Memorandum items 3.a through 3.g.

Remaining Maturity	Interest Rate	Foreign exchange rate and gold	Credit (investment grade reference assets)	Credit (non-investment grade reference assets)	Equity	Precious metals (except gold)	Other
One year or less	0.0%	1.0%	5.0%	10.0%	6.0%	7.0%	10.0%
Greater than one year & less than or equal to five years	0.5%	5.0%	5.0%	10.0%	8.0%	7.0%	12.0%
Greater than five years	1.5%	7.5%	5.0%	10.0%	10.0%	8.0%	15.0%

- *In column C—0% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of centrally cleared derivative contracts with CCPs and other counterparties who meet, or that have guarantees or collateral that meets, the criteria for the zero percent risk-weight category as described in the instructions for Risk-Weighted Assets and for Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 1 through 8, above.
- *In column D—2% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of centrally cleared derivative contracts with Qualified Central Counterparties (QCCPs) where the collateral posted by the bank to the QCCP or clearing member is subject to an arrangement that prevents any losses to the clearing member client due to the joint default or a concurrent insolvency, liquidation, or receivership proceeding of the clearing member and any other clearing member clients of the clearing member; and the clearing member client bank has conducted sufficient legal review to conclude with a well-founded basis (and maintains sufficient written documentation of that legal review) that in the event of a legal challenge (including one resulting from default or from liquidation, insolvency, or receivership proceeding) the relevant court and administrative authorities would find the arrangements to be legal, valid, binding, and enforceable under the law of the relevant jurisdictions. See the definition of QCCP in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules.
- *In column E—4% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of centrally cleared derivative contracts with QCCPs in all other cases that do not meet the qualification criteria for a 2 percent risk weight, as described in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules.
- *In column G—20% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of centrally cleared derivative contracts with CCPs and other counterparties who meet, or that have guarantees or collateral that meets, the criteria for the 20 percent risk-weight category as described in the instructions for Risk-Weighted Assets and for Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 1 through 8, above.
- *In column H—50% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of centrally cleared derivative contracts with CCPs and other counterparties who meet, or that have guarantees or collateral that meets, the criteria for the 50 percent risk-weight category as described in the instructions for Risk-Weighted Assets and for Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 1 through 8, above.

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 21**
- *In column I–100% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of centrally cleared derivative contracts with CCPs and other counterparties who meet, or that have guarantees or collateral that meets, the criteria for the 100 percent risk-weight category as described in the instructions for Risk-Weighted Assets and for Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 1 through 8, above. Also include the portion of the credit equivalent amount reported in column B that is not included in columns C through H and J.
 - *In column J–150% risk weight*, include the credit equivalent amount of centrally cleared derivative contracts with CCPs and other counterparties who meet, or that have guarantees or collateral that meets, the criteria for the 150 percent risk-weight category as described in the instructions for Risk-Weighted Assets and for Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 1 through 8, above.

- 22** **Unsettled transactions (failed trades)**. NOTE: This item includes unsettled transactions in the reporting bank’s trading book and in its banking book. Report as unsettled transactions all on- and off-balance sheet transactions involving securities, foreign exchange instruments, and commodities that have a risk of delayed settlement or delivery, or are already delayed, and against which the reporting bank must hold risk-based capital as described in §.38 of the regulatory capital rules.

For delivery-versus-payment (DvP) transactions²⁵ and payment-versus-payment (PvP) transactions,²⁶ report in column A the positive current exposure of those unsettled transactions with a normal settlement period in which the reporting bank’s counterparty has not made delivery or payment within five business days after the settlement date, which are the DvP and PvP transactions subject to risk weighting under §.38 of the regulatory capital rules. Positive current exposure is equal to the difference between the transaction value at the agreed settlement price and the current market price of the transaction, if the difference results in a credit exposure of the bank to the counterparty.

For delayed non-DvP/non-PvP transactions,²⁷ also include in column A the current fair value of the deliverables owed to the bank by the counterparty in those transactions with a normal settlement period in which the reporting bank has delivered cash, securities, commodities, or currencies to its counterparty, but has not received its corresponding deliverables, which are the non-DvP/non-PvP transactions subject to risk weighting under §.38 of the regulatory capital rules.

For further information on the reporting of unsettled transactions, including assigning these exposures to risk-weight categories, refer to the instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part, II, item 22, in the instructions for the FFIEC 031 and FFIEC 041 Call Reports.

²⁵ DvP transaction means a securities or commodities transaction in which the buyer is obligated to make payment only if the seller has made delivery of the securities or commodities and the seller is obligated to deliver the securities or commodities only if the buyer has made payment.

²⁶ PvP transaction means a foreign exchange transaction in which each counterparty is obligated to make a final transfer of one or more currencies only if the other counterparty has made a final transfer of one or more currencies.

²⁷ Non-DvP/non-PvP transaction means any other delayed or unsettled transaction that does not meet the definition of a DvP or a PvP transaction.

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions****Totals**

NOTE: Schedule RC-R, Part II, items 23 and 25, columns C through Q, as applicable, are to be completed semiannually in the June and December reports only. Items 26 through 31 are to be completed quarterly.

- 23 Total assets, derivatives, off-balance sheet items, and other items subject to risk weighting by risk weight category.** For each of columns C through P, report the sum of items 11 through 22. For column Q, report the sum of items 10 through 22.
- 24 Risk weight factor.**
- 25 Risk-weighted assets by risk weight category.** For each of columns C through Q, multiply the amount in item 23 by the risk weight factor specified for that column in item 24.
- 26 Risk-weighted assets base for purposes of calculating the allowance for loan and lease losses 1.25 percent threshold.** In the reports for March and September, report the amount of the risk-weighted assets base for purposes of calculating the allowance for loan and lease losses 1.25 percent threshold. In the reports for June and December, report the sum of:
- Schedule RC-R, Part II:
 - Items 2.b through 20, column S,
 - Items 9.a, 9.b, 9.c, 9.d, and 10, columns T and U, and
 - Item 25, columns C through Q
 - Schedule RC-R, Part I:
 - The portion of item 10.b composed of “Investments in the institution’s own shares to the extent not excluded as part of treasury stock,”
 - The portion of item 10.b composed of “Reciprocal cross-holdings in the capital of financial institutions in the form of common stock,”
 - Items 13 through 15,
 - Item 24, excluding the portion of item 24 composed of tier 2 capital deductions reported in Part I, item 45, for which the institution does not have a sufficient amount of tier 2 capital before deductions reported in Part I, item 44, to absorb these deductions, and
 - Item 45.

For institutions that have adopted the current expected credit losses methodology (CECL), the risk-weighted assets base reported in this item 26 is for purposes of calculating the adjusted allowances for credit losses (AACL) 1.25 percent threshold.

NOTE: Item 27 is applicable only to banks that are subject to the market risk capital rule.

- 27 Standardized market risk-weighted assets.** Report the amount of the bank's standardized market risk-weighted assets. This item is applicable only to those banks covered by Subpart F of the regulatory capital rules (i.e., the market risk capital rule), as provided in §.201 of the regulatory capital rules and in the discussion of “Banks That Are Subject to the Market Risk Capital Rule” in the General Instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II.

A bank’s measure for market risk for its covered positions is the sum of its value-at-risk (VaR)-based, stressed VaR-based, incremental risk, and comprehensive risk capital requirements plus its specific risk add-ons and any capital requirement for de minimis exposures. A bank’s standardized market risk-weighted assets equal its measure for market risk multiplied by 12.5 (the reciprocal of the minimum 8.0 percent capital ratio).

For further information on the meaning of the term “covered position,” refer to the discussion of “Banks That Are Subject to the Market Risk Capital Rule” in the General Instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II.

Part II. (cont.)**Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 28** **Risk-weighted assets before deductions for excess allowance for loan and lease losses and allocated transfer risk reserve.** In the reports for March and September, report the amount of risk-weighted assets before deductions for excess allowance for loan and lease losses and allocated transfer risk reserve. In the reports for June and December, report the sum of items 2.b through 20, column S; items 9.a, 9.b, 9.c, 9.d, and 10, columns T and U; item 25, columns C through Q; and, if applicable, item 27. (Item 27 is applicable only to banks that are subject to the market risk capital rule.)

For institutions that have adopted the current expected credit losses methodology (CECL), the risk-weighted assets reported in this item 28 represents the amount of risk-weighted assets before deductions for excess adjusted allowances for credit losses (AACL) and allocated transfer risk reserve.

- 29** **LESS: Excess allowance for loan and lease losses.** Report the amount, if any, by which the bank's allowance for loan and lease losses (ALLL) or adjusted allowances for credit losses (AACL), as applicable, for regulatory capital purposes exceeds 1.25 percent of the bank's risk-weighted assets base reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 26.

For an institution that has not adopted the current expected credit losses methodology (CECL), the institution's ALLL for regulatory capital purposes equals Schedule RC, item 4.c, "Allowance for loan and lease losses," less any allocated transfer risk reserve included in Schedule RC, item 4.c, plus Schedule RC-G, item 3, "Allowance for credit losses on off-balance sheet credit exposures." If an institution's ALLL for regulatory capital purposes, as defined in the preceding sentence, exceeds 1.25 percent of Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 26, the amount to be reported in this item equals the institution's ALLL for regulatory capital purposes less Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 42, "Allowance for loan and lease losses includable in tier 2 capital."

For an institution that has adopted CECL, the institution's AACL for regulatory capital purposes equals Schedule RI-B, Part II, item 7, columns A and B, "Balance end of current period" for loans and leases held for investment and held-to-maturity debt securities, respectively; plus Schedule RI-B, Part II, Memorandum item 6, "Allowance for credit losses on other financial assets measured at amortized cost (not included in item 7, above)"; less Schedule RC-R, Part II, sum of Memorandum items 4.a, 4.b, and 4.c, "Amount of allowances for credit losses on purchased credit-deteriorated assets" for loans and leases held for investment, held-to-maturity debt securities, and other financial assets measured at amortized cost, respectively; less any allocated transfer risk reserve included in Schedule RI-B, Part II, item 7, columns A and B, and Memorandum item 6; plus Schedule RC-G, item 3, "Allowance for credit losses on off-balance sheet credit exposures."

For an institution that has not adopted CECL, the sum of the amounts reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 42, and Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 29, must equal Schedule RC, item 4.c, less any allocated transfer risk reserve included in Schedule RC, item 4.c, plus Schedule RC-G, item 3.

- 30** **LESS: Allocated transfer risk reserve.** Report the entire amount of any allocated transfer risk reserve (ATRR) the reporting bank is required to establish and maintain as specified in Section 905(a) of the International Lending Supervision Act of 1983, in the agency regulations implementing the Act ([Subpart D of Federal Reserve Regulation K, Part 347 of the FDIC's Rules and Regulations](#), and [12 CFR Part 28, Subpart C \(OCC\)](#)), and in any guidelines, letters, or instructions issued by the agencies. The entire amount of the ATRR equals the ATRR related to loans and leases held for investment (which is included in Schedule RC, item 4.c, "Allowance for loan and lease losses") plus the ATRR for assets other than loans and leases held for investment.

- 31** **Total risk-weighted assets.** Report the amount derived by subtracting items 29 and 30 from item 28.

Part II. (cont.)**Memoranda****Item No. Caption and Instructions**

NOTE: Schedule RC-R, Part II, Memorandum items 1 through 3.g, are to be completed semiannually in the June and December reports only.

- 1 Current credit exposure across all derivative contracts covered by the regulatory capital rules.** Report the total current credit exposure amount when using the current exposure method (CEM) or replacement cost amount when using the standardized approach for counterparty credit risk (SA-CCR) after considering applicable legally enforceable bilateral netting agreements for all derivative contracts that are over-the-counter derivative contracts (as defined in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules) and all derivative contracts that are cleared transactions (as described in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules) and are covered by §.34, §.35, §.132, and §.133 of the regulatory capital rules, as applicable. Banks that are subject to the market risk capital rule should exclude all covered positions subject to that rule, except for foreign exchange derivatives that are outside of the trading account.²⁸ Foreign exchange derivatives that are outside of the trading account and all over-the-counter derivatives continue to have a counterparty credit risk capital charge and, therefore, a current credit exposure amount for these derivatives should be reported in this item.

Include the current credit exposure arising from credit derivative contracts where the bank is the protection purchaser (beneficiary) and the credit derivative contract is either (a) defined as a covered position under the market risk capital rule or (b) not defined as a covered position under the market risk capital rule and not recognized as a guarantee for regulatory capital purposes.

As discussed further below, current credit exposure (sometimes referred to as the replacement cost) is the fair value of a derivative contract when that fair value is positive. The current credit exposure is zero when the fair value is negative or zero.

Exclude the positive fair value of derivative contracts that are neither over-the-counter derivative contracts nor derivative contracts that are cleared transactions under §.2 of the regulatory capital rules. Such derivative contracts include written option contracts, including so-called “derivative loan commitments,” i.e., a lender’s commitment to originate a mortgage loan that will be held for resale. Written option contracts that are, in substance, financial guarantees, are discussed below. For “derivative loan commitments,” which are reported as over-the-counter written option contracts in Schedule RC-L, if the fair value of such a commitment is positive and reported as an asset in Schedule RC, item 11, this positive fair value should be reported in the appropriate risk-weight category in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 8, and not as a component of the current credit exposure to be reported in this item.

Purchased options held by the reporting bank that are traded on an exchange are covered by the regulatory capital rules unless such options are subject to a daily variation margin. Variation margin is defined as the gain or loss on open positions, calculated by marking to market at the end of each trading day. Such gain or loss is credited or debited by the clearing house to each clearing member's account, and by members to their customers' accounts.

²⁸ For further information on the market risk capital rule and the meaning of the term “covered position,” refer to the discussion of “Banks That Are Subject to the Market Risk Capital Rule” in the General Instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II, in the instructions for the FFIEC 031 and FFIEC 041 Call Reports.

Part II. (cont.)**Memoranda****Item No. Caption and Instructions**

1
(cont.) If a written option contract acts as a financial guarantee that does not meet the definition of a *securitization exposure* as described in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules, then for risk-based capital purposes the notional amount of the option should be included in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 17, column A, as part of "All other off-balance sheet liabilities." An example of such a contract occurs when the reporting bank writes a put option to a second bank that has a loan to a third party. The strike price would be the equivalent of the par value of the loan. If the credit quality of the loan deteriorates, thereby reducing the value of the loan to the second bank, the reporting bank would be required by the second bank to take the loan onto its books.

Do not include derivative contracts that meet the definition of a *securitization exposure* as described in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules; such derivative contracts must be reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 10.

Current credit exposure, when using CEM, or replacement cost, when using SA-CCR, should be derived as follows: Determine whether a qualifying master netting agreement, as defined in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules, is in place between the reporting bank and a counterparty. If such an agreement is in place, the fair values of all applicable derivative contracts with that counterparty that are included in the netting agreement are netted to a single amount.

Next, for all other derivative contracts covered by the regulatory capital rules that have positive fair values, the total of the positive fair values is determined. Then, report in this item the sum of (i) the net positive fair values of applicable derivative contracts subject to qualifying master netting agreements and (ii) the total positive fair values of all other contracts covered by the regulatory capital rules for both OTC and centrally cleared contracts. The current credit exposure reported in this item is a component of the credit equivalent amount of derivative contracts that is to be reported in Schedule RC-R, items 20 or 21, column B, depending on whether the contracts are centrally cleared.

2 **Notional principal amounts of over-the-counter derivative contracts.** Report in the appropriate subitem and column the notional amount or par value of all over-the-counter (OTC) derivative contracts, including credit derivatives, that are subject to §.34 or §.132 of the regulatory capital rules.²⁹ Such contracts include swaps, forwards, and purchased options. Do not include OTC derivative contracts that meet the definition of a *securitization exposure* as described in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules; such derivative contracts must be reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 10. Report notional amounts and par values in the column corresponding to the OTC derivative contract's remaining term to maturity from the report date. Remaining maturities are to be reported as (1) one year or less in column A, (2) over one year through five years in column B, or (3) over five years in column C.

Regardless of whether an institution uses the standardized approach for counterparty credit risk (SA-CCR) or the current exposure methodology (CEM) to calculate exposure amounts for its derivative contracts, report in Memorandum items 2.a through 2.g the notional amounts of the contracts, as this term is defined in U.S. generally accepted accounting principles, unless a derivative contract has a multiplier component as discussed in the following paragraph.

²⁹ See the instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 20, for the definition of an OTC derivative contract.

Part II. (cont.)**Memoranda****Item No. Caption and Instructions**

2 The notional amount or par value to be reported under SA-CCR and CEM for an OTC
(cont.) derivative contract with a multiplier component is the contract's effective notional amount or
par value. (For example, a swap contract with a stated notional amount of \$1,000,000 whose
terms call for quarterly settlement of the difference between 5 percent and LIBOR multiplied
by 10 has an effective notional amount of \$10,000,000.)

The notional amount to be reported under SA-CCR and CEM for an amortizing OTC
derivative contract is the contract's current (or, if appropriate, effective) notional amount. This
notional amount should be reported in the column corresponding to the contract's remaining
term to final maturity.

For descriptions of "interest rate derivative contracts," "foreign exchange contracts," "equity
derivative contracts," "commodity contracts" (including gold and precious metals), and
"credit derivative contracts," refer to the instructions for Schedule SU, item 1.

Exclude from this item the notional amount of OTC written option contracts, including
so-called "derivative loan commitments," which are not subject to §.34 of the regulatory
capital rules.

For information on reporting the remaining maturities of over-the-counter derivative contracts
when using SA-CCR, refer to the instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II, Memorandum
item 2, in the instructions for the FFIEC 031 and FFIEC 041 Call Reports.

3 **Notional principal amounts of centrally cleared derivative contracts.** Report in the
appropriate subitem and column the notional amount or par value of all derivative contracts,
including credit derivatives, that are cleared transactions (as described in §.2 of the
regulatory capital rules) and are subject to §.35 or §.133 of the regulatory capital rules.³⁰
Such centrally cleared derivative contracts include swaps, forwards, and purchased options.
Do not include centrally cleared derivative contracts that meet the definition of a securitization
exposure as described in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules; such derivative contracts must be
reported in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 10. Report notional amounts and par values in the
column corresponding to the centrally cleared derivative contract's remaining term to maturity
from the report date. Remaining maturities are to be reported as (1) one year or less in
column A, (2) over one year through five years in column B, or (3) over five years in
column C.

Regardless of whether an institution uses the standardized approach for counterparty credit
risk (SA-CCR) or the current exposure methodology (CEM) to calculate exposure amounts
for its derivative contracts, report in Memorandum items 3.a through 3.g the notional amounts
of the contracts, as this term is defined in U.S. generally accepted accounting principles,
unless a derivative contract has a multiplier component as discussed in the following
paragraph.

The notional amount or par value to be reported under SA-CCR and CEM for a centrally
cleared derivative contract with a multiplier component is the contract's effective notional
amount or par value. (For example, a swap contract with a stated notional amount of
\$1,000,000 whose terms call for quarterly settlement of the difference between 5 percent and
LIBOR multiplied by 10 has an effective notional amount of \$10,000,000.)

³⁰ See the instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 21, for the description of derivative contracts that are cleared transactions, referred to hereafter as centrally cleared derivative contracts.

Part II. (cont.)**Memoranda****Item No. Caption and Instructions**

- 3** The notional amount to be reported under SA-CCR and CEM for an amortizing centrally cleared derivative contract is the contract's current (or, if appropriate, effective) notional amount. This notional amount should be reported in the column corresponding to the contract's remaining term to final maturity.
- (cont.)
- For descriptions of "interest rate derivative contracts," "foreign exchange contracts," "equity derivative contracts," "commodity contracts" (including gold and precious metals), and "credit derivative contracts," refer to the instructions for Schedule SU, item 1.
- For information on reporting the remaining maturities of centrally cleared derivative contracts, including settled-to-market cleared derivatives, when using the SA-CCR, refer to the instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II, Memorandum item 3, in the instructions for the FFIEC 031 and FFIEC 041 Call Reports.
- 2.a and** **Interest rate.** Report the remaining maturities of interest rate contracts that are
3.a subject to the regulatory capital rules.
- 2.b and** **Foreign exchange rate and gold.** Report the remaining maturities of foreign
3.b exchange contracts and the remaining maturities of gold contracts that are subject to the regulatory capital rules.
- 2.c and** **Credit (investment grade reference asset).** Report the remaining maturities of
3.c those credit derivative contracts where the reference entity meets the definition of investment grade as described in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules.
- 2.d and** **Credit (non-investment grade reference asset).** Report the remaining maturities of
3.d those credit derivative contracts where the reference entity does not meet the definition of investment grade as described in §.2 of the regulatory capital rules.
- 2.e and** **Equity.** Report the remaining maturities of equity derivative contracts that are
3.e subject to the regulatory capital rules.
- 2.f and** **Precious metals (except gold).** Report the remaining maturities of other precious
3.f metals contracts that are subject to the regulatory capital rules. Report all silver, platinum, and palladium contracts.
- 2.g and** **Other.** Report the remaining maturities of other derivative contracts that are subject to the
3.g regulatory capital rules. For contracts with multiple exchanges of principal, notional amount is determined by multiplying the contractual amount by the number of remaining payments (i.e., exchanges of principal) in the derivative contract.

Part II. (cont.)**Memoranda****Item No. Caption and Instructions**

NOTE: Memorandum items 4.a through 4.c should be completed quarterly only by institutions that have adopted FASB Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-13 (ASU 2016-13), which governs the accounting for credit losses. Institutions that have not adopted ASU 2016-13 should leave Memorandum items 4.a through 4.c blank.

- 4 Amount of allowances for credit losses on purchased credit-deteriorated assets.**
ASU 2016-13 introduces the concept of purchased credit-deteriorated (PCD) assets as a replacement for purchased credit-impaired (PCI) assets. The PCD asset definition covers a broader range of assets than the PCI asset definition. As defined in ASU 2016-13, “purchased credit-deteriorated assets” are acquired individual financial assets (or acquired groups of financial assets with similar risk characteristics) accounted for in accordance with ASC Topic 326, Financial Instruments–Credit Losses, that, as of the date of acquisition, have experienced a more-than-insignificant deterioration in credit quality since origination, as determined by the acquiring institution’s assessment.
- ASU 2016-13 requires institutions to estimate and record a credit loss allowance for a PCD asset at the time of purchase. The credit loss allowance is then added to the purchase price to determine the amortized cost basis of the asset for financial reporting purposes. Post-acquisition increases in credit loss allowances on PCD assets will be established through a charge to earnings. This accounting treatment for PCD assets is different from the current treatment of PCI assets, for which institutions are not permitted to estimate and recognize credit loss allowances at the time of purchase. Rather, in general, credit loss allowances for PCI assets are estimated subsequent to the purchase only if there is deterioration in the expected cash flows from the assets.
- 4.a Loans and leases held for investment.** Report all allowances for credit losses on PCD loans and leases held for investment.
- 4.b Held-to-maturity debt securities.** Report all allowances for credit losses on PCD held-to-maturity debt securities.
- 4.c Other financial assets measured at amortized cost.** Report all allowances for credit losses on all other PCD financial assets, excluding PCD loans and leases held for investment, held-to-maturity debt securities, and available-for-sale debt securities.

This page intentionally left blank.

LINE ITEM INSTRUCTIONS FOR SCHEDULE SU

The line item instructions should be read in conjunction with the Glossary and other sections of these instructions. See the discussion of the Organization of the Instruction Books in the General Instructions. For purposes of these Consolidated Report of Income instructions, the [Financial Accounting Standards Board](#) (FASB) [Accounting Standards Codification](#) is referred to as the “ASC.”

SCHEDULE SU – SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION

General Instructions

Schedule SU should be completed on a fully consolidated basis.

Item Instructions

Derivatives

Item No. **Caption and Instructions**

1 Does the institution have any derivative contracts?

If your institution has derivative contracts, place an “X” in the box marked “Yes” and complete items 1.a through 1.d, below.

If your institution has no derivative contracts, place an “X” in the box marked “No,” skip items 1.a through 1.d, and go to item 2.

For purposes of this item and items 1.a through 1.d, derivative contracts include all contracts that meet the definition of a derivative and must be accounted for in accordance with ASC Topic 815, Derivatives and Hedging (formerly FASB Statement No. 133, “Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities,” as amended). Include both freestanding derivative contracts and those embedded derivatives that have been bifurcated from their host contracts and are accounted for separately under ASC Topic 815. For further information, see the Glossary entry for “Derivative Contracts.”

Exclude spot foreign exchange contracts, which are agreements for the immediate delivery, usually within two business days or less (depending on market convention), of a foreign currency at the prevailing cash market rate. Report spot foreign exchange contracts as “Other off-balance sheet liabilities” in Schedule RC-L, item 9, subject to the existing reporting threshold for this item.

Also exclude notional amounts for derivative contracts that have matured, but have associated unsettled receivables or payables that are reported as assets or liabilities, respectively, on the balance sheet as of the quarter-end report date.

In items 1.a through 1.d, an institution should report the notional amount (stated in U.S. dollars) of each derivative contract according to *both* its underlying risk exposure – either as “interest rate,” as defined below, or as “other” – *and* its designation as held for trading or for purposes other than trading, also defined below. All notional amounts to be reported in Schedule SU, items 1.a through 1.d, should be based on the notional amount definition in U.S. generally accepted accounting principles, which states that this amount is the number of currency units, shares, bushels, pounds, or other units specified in a derivative contract.

A contract with multiple risk characteristics should be classified based upon its predominant risk characteristic at the origination of the derivative.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

1
(cont.) For purposes of reporting the gross notional amount of derivative contracts in Schedule SU, items 1.a through 1.d:

- (1) For futures and forward contracts, report the aggregate par value of the contracts that have been entered into by the reporting institutions and are outstanding (i.e., open contracts) as of the report date. Do not report the par value of financial instruments intended to be delivered under such contracts if this par value differs from the par value of the contracts themselves.

Contracts are outstanding (i.e., open) until they have been cancelled by acquisition or delivery of the underlying financial instruments, offset (for futures contracts), or settled in cash (for forward contracts). Offset is the liquidating of a purchase of futures through the sale of an equal number of contracts of the same delivery month on the same underlying instrument on the same exchange, or the covering of a short sale of futures through the purchase of an equal number of contracts of the same delivery month on the same underlying instrument on the same exchange. Forward contracts can only be terminated, other than by receipt of the underlying asset, by agreement of both buyer and seller.

- (2) For written and purchased option contracts, report the aggregate par value of the financial instruments or commodities that the option seller (writer) has, for compensation (such as a fee or premium), obligated itself to either purchase from or sell to the option buyer (purchaser) under option contracts that are outstanding as of the report date. Report the aggregate notional amount for written and purchased caps, floors, and swaptions. For collars and corridors, report the aggregate notional amount for the purchased portion of the contract plus the aggregate notional amount for the written portion of the contract.
- (3) For swaps, the notional amount is the underlying principal amount upon which the exchange of interest, foreign exchange, or other income or expense is based. In those cases where the reporting institution is acting as an intermediary, both sides of the transaction are to be reported.

In reporting Schedule SU, items 1.a through 1.d, the notional amount or par value to be reported for a derivative contract with a multiplier component is the contract's effective notional amount or par value. For example, a swap contract with a stated notional amount of \$1,000,000 whose terms called for quarterly settlement of the difference between 5% and LIBOR multiplied by 10 has an effective notional amount of \$10,000,000.

All transactions within the consolidated institution should be reported on a net basis, i.e., intrabank transactions should not be reported in this item. No other netting of contracts is permitted for purposes of these derivatives items. Therefore, do not net:

- (1) Obligations of the reporting institution to purchase from third parties against the institution's obligations to sell to third parties;
- (2) Written options against purchased options; or
- (3) Contracts subject to bilateral netting agreements.

Definitions

Futures contracts. Futures contracts represent agreements for delayed delivery of financial instruments or commodities in which the buyer agrees to purchase and the seller agrees to deliver, at a specified future date, a specified instrument at a specified price or yield. Futures contracts are standardized and are traded on organized exchanges that act as the counterparty to each contract.

Forward contracts. Forward contracts represent agreements for delayed delivery of financial instruments or commodities in which the buyer agrees to purchase and the seller

Item No. Caption and Instructions

1
(cont.)

number of years. At defined intervals over the life of the swap, the counterparties exchange payments in the different currencies based on specified rates of interest. When the agreement matures, the principal amounts will be re-exchanged at the same spot rate. The notional amount of a cross-currency interest rate swap is generally the underlying principal amount upon which the exchange is based.

- (2) **Equity Derivative Contracts.** Equity derivative contracts are contracts that have a return, or a portion of their return, linked to the price of a particular equity or to an index of equity prices. Examples of equity derivative contracts to be reported in Schedule SU, items 1.b and 1.d, include futures contracts committing the reporting institution to purchase or sell equity securities or instruments based on equity indexes such as the Standard and Poor's 500 or the Nikkei.

The amount to be reported as the notional amount for equity derivative contracts is the quantity, e.g., number of units, of the equity instrument or equity index contracted for purchase or sale multiplied by the contract price of a unit.

- (3) **Commodity Contracts.** Commodity contracts are contracts that have a return, or a portion of their return, linked to the price of or to an index of precious metals, petroleum, lumber, agricultural products, etc. Examples of commodity contracts to be reported in Schedule SU, items 1.b and 1.d, include futures and forward contracts committing the reporting institution to purchase or sell commodities such as agricultural products (e.g., wheat, coffee), precious metals (e.g., gold, platinum), and non-ferrous metals (e.g., copper, zinc).

The amount to be reported as the notional amount for commodity contracts is the quantity, e.g., number of units, of the commodity or product contracted for purchase or sale multiplied by the contract price of a unit.

The notional amount to be reported for commodity contracts with multiple exchanges of principal is the contractual amount multiplied by the number of remaining payments (i.e., exchanges of principal) in the contract.

- (4) **Credit Derivative Contracts.** In general, credit derivatives are arrangements that allow one party (the "protection purchaser" or "beneficiary") to transfer the credit risk of a "reference asset" or "reference entity" to another party (the "protection seller" or "guarantor"). Report credit derivatives for which the reporting institution is the protection seller as well as those for which the institution is the protection purchaser. Do not net the notional amounts of credit derivatives with third parties on which the reporting institution is the protection purchaser against credit derivatives with third parties on which the reporting institution is the protection seller.

Credit linked notes are cash securities and should not be reported as credit derivatives in Schedule SU, items 1.b and 1.d.

For tranching credit derivative transactions that relate to an index, e.g., the Dow Jones CDX NA index, report as the notional amount the dollar amount of the tranche upon which the reporting institution's credit derivative cash flows are based.

Credit derivative contracts to be reported in Schedule SU, items 1.b and 1.d, include:

- (a) Credit default swaps, which are contracts in which a protection seller or guarantor (risk taker), for a fee, agrees to reimburse a protection purchaser or beneficiary (risk hedger) for any losses that occur due to a credit event on a particular entity, called

Item No. **Caption and Instructions**

- 1** the “reference entity.” If there is no credit default event (as defined by the derivative contract), then the protection seller makes no payments to the protection purchaser and receives only the contractually specified fee. Under standard industry definitions, a credit event is normally defined to include bankruptcy, failure to pay, and restructuring. Other potential credit events include obligation acceleration, obligation default, and repudiation/moratorium.
- (cont.)
- (b) Total return swaps, which are contracts that transfer the total economic performance of a reference asset, which includes all associated cash flows, as well as capital appreciation or depreciation. The protection purchaser (beneficiary) receives a floating rate of interest and any depreciation on the reference asset from the protection seller. The protection seller (guarantor) has the opposite profile. The protection seller receives cash flows on the reference asset, plus any appreciation, and it pays any depreciation to the protection purchaser, plus a floating interest rate. A total return swap may terminate upon a default of the reference asset.
- (c) Credit options, which are a structure that allows investors to trade or hedge changes in the credit quality of the reference asset. For example, in a credit spread option, the option writer (protection seller or guarantor) assumes the obligation to purchase or sell the reference asset at a specified “strike” spread level. The option purchaser (protection purchaser or beneficiary) buys the right to sell the reference asset to, or purchase it from, the option writer at the strike spread level.
- (d) Any other credit derivatives not considered credit default swaps, total return swaps, or credit options.

Designation as Held for Trading. As noted above, report each derivative contract according to its designation as held for trading or held for purposes other than trading in items 1.a through 1.d. Derivative contracts held for trading purposes include those used in dealing and other trading activities. Derivative contracts used to hedge trading activities should also be reported as held for trading.

Derivative trading activities include (a) regularly dealing in interest rate contracts, foreign exchange contracts, equity derivative contracts, commodity contracts, credit derivative contracts, and any other contract meeting the definition of a derivative and accounted for in accordance with ASC Topic 815; (b) acquiring or taking positions in such items principally for the purpose of selling in the near term or otherwise with the intent to resell (or repurchase) in order to profit from short-term price movements; and (c) acquiring or taking positions in such items as an accommodation to customers.

The reporting institution's trading department may have entered into a derivative contract with another department or business unit within the consolidated institution. If the trading department has also entered into a matching contract with a counterparty outside the consolidated institution, the contract with the outside counterparty should be designated as held for trading or as held for purposes other than trading consistent with the contract's designation for other financial reporting purposes.

- 1.a** **Total gross notional amount of interest rate derivatives held for trading.** Report the total notional amount or par value of those interest rate derivative contracts that are held for trading purposes.
- 1.b** **Total gross notional amount of all other derivatives held for trading.** Report the total notional amount or par value of all other derivative contracts that are held for trading purposes.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

- 1.c Total gross notional amount of interest rate derivatives not held for trading.** Report the total notional amount or par value of those interest rate derivative contracts held for purposes other than trading.
- 1.d Total gross notional amount of all other derivatives not held for trading.** Report the total notional amount or par value of all other derivative contracts held for purposes other than trading.

1-4 Family Residential Mortgage Banking Activities

- 2 For the two calendar quarters preceding the current calendar quarter, have either the institution's sales of 1-4 family residential mortgage loans during the quarter or its 1-4 family residential mortgage loans held for sale or trading as of quarter-end exceeded \$10 million?**

For the two calendar quarters preceding the current calendar quarter, if your institution had either sales of 1-4 family residential mortgage loans during the quarter or 1-4 family residential mortgage loans held for sale or trading as of quarter-end that exceeded \$10 million, place an "X" in the box marked "Yes" and complete items 2.a and 2.b, below.

For the two calendar quarters preceding the current calendar quarter, if your institution did not have either sales of 1-4 family residential mortgage loans during the quarter or 1-4 family residential mortgage loans held for sale or trading as of quarter-end that exceeded \$10 million, place an "X" in the box marked "No," skip items 2.a and 2.b, and go to item 3.

For purposes of measuring and reporting on 1-4 family residential mortgage banking activities, 1-4 family residential mortgage loans are loans that meet the definition of loans "Secured by 1-4 family residential properties" in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.c. Institutions should include those 1-4 family residential mortgage loans that would be reportable as held for sale in Schedule RC, item 4.a, "Loans and leases held for sale," as well as those that would be reportable as held for trading in Schedule RC, item 5, "Trading assets." Open-end 1-4 family residential mortgage banking activities should be measured using the "total commitment under the lines of credit," which is the total amount of the lines of credit granted to customers at the time the open-end credits were originated, not the "principal amount funded under the lines of credit," which is the principal balance outstanding of loans extended under lines of credit at the sale date for loans sold during the quarter or at quarter-end for loans held for sale or trading.

An institution must complete items 2.a and 2.b beginning with the quarter-end report date after the second quarter in which the \$10 million threshold is exceeded. For example, if the institution's sales of closed-end and open-end first and junior lien 1-4 family residential mortgage loans exceeded \$10 million during the quarter ended September 30, 2016, and the institution's closed-end and open-end first and junior lien 1-4 family residential mortgage loans held for sale or trading exceeded \$10 million as of December 31, 2016, the institution would be required to complete items 2.a and 2.b in its March 31, 2017, Call Report.

- 2.a 1-4 family residential mortgage loans sold during the quarter.** Report 1-4 family residential mortgage loans sold during the calendar quarter ending on the report date. For closed-end first and junior lien mortgage loans, report the principal amount of the 1-4 family residential mortgage loans sold during the quarter. For open-end lines of credit secured by 1-4 family residential properties, report the total amount of open-end commitments under the lines of credit sold during the calendar quarter.

Item No. Caption and Instructions

2.a
(cont.) Include transfers of 1-4 family residential mortgage loans originated or purchased for resale from retail or wholesale sources that have been accounted for as sales in accordance with ASC Topic 860, Transfers and Servicing (formerly FASB Statement No. 140, “Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishments of Liabilities,” as amended), i.e., those transfers where the loans are no longer included in the institution’s consolidated total assets.

Also include all sales during the quarter of 1-4 family residential mortgage loans directly from the institution’s loan portfolio. For further information, see the Glossary entry for “transfers of financial assets.”

2.b **Quarter-end amount of 1-4 family residential mortgage loans held for sale or trading.**
Report 1-4 family residential mortgages held for sale or trading as of the quarter-end report date and included in Schedule RC, item 4.a, “Loans and leases held for sale,” and in Schedule RC, item 5, “Trading assets.” Loans held for sale should be reported (a) at the lower of cost or fair value or (b) if a fair value option has been elected, at fair value, consistent with their presentation in Schedule RC, item 4.a. Loans held for trading should be reported at fair value consistent with their presentation in Schedule RC, item 5. However, for open-end lines of credit secured by 1-4 family residential properties held for sale or trading as of quarter-end, report the total amount of open-end commitments under the lines of credit. 1-4 family residential mortgage loans held for sale or trading at quarter-end include any mortgage loans transferred at any time from the institution’s held-for-investment loan portfolio to a held-for-sale account or a trading account that have not been sold by quarter-end.

Fair Value Option Assets and Liabilities**3 Does the institution use a fair value option to measure any of its assets or liabilities?**

If your institution has elected to report any financial instruments or servicing assets and liabilities at fair value under a fair value option with changes in fair value recognized in earnings, place an “X” in the box marked “Yes” and complete items 3.a through 3.d, below.

If your institution has no financial instruments or servicing assets and liabilities that it has elected to report at fair value under a fair value option with changes in fair value recognized in earnings, place an “X” in the box marked “No,” skip items 3.a through 3.d below, and go to item 4.

Your institution should answer “No” if the only financial instruments that your institution measures at fair value in the financial statements on a recurring basis are available-for-sale securities, equity securities not held for trading and other equity investments (if your institution has adopted FASB Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-01, which includes provisions governing the accounting for investments in equity securities), trading assets, trading liabilities, and derivative contracts because applicable accounting standards and these instructions require these financial instruments to be measured at fair value in the balance sheet at the end of each reporting period.

If your institution answered “Yes” to item 3, exclude from the amounts reported in items 3.a through 3.d, below, the fair value of, and the net gains (losses) recognized in earnings on, the assets and liabilities described in the preceding paragraph.

3.a **Aggregate amount of fair value option assets.** Report the total fair value, as defined by ASC Topic 820, Fair Value Measurement (formerly FASB Statement No. 157, “Fair Value Measurements”), of those financial and servicing assets your institution has elected to report

Accounting Changes (cont.):

For purposes of the Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income, all banks should follow the sound accounting practices described in SAB 108 and SAB 99. Accordingly, banks should quantify the impact of correcting misstatements, including both the carryover and reversing effects of prior year misstatements, on their current year reports by applying both the “rollover” and “iron curtain” approaches and evaluating the impact of the error measured under each approach. When the misstatement that exists after recording the adjustment in the current year Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income is material (considering all relevant quantitative and qualitative factors), the appropriate prior year report(s) should be amended, even though such revision previously was and continues to be immaterial to the prior year report(s). If the misstatement that exists after recording the adjustment in the current year Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income is not material, then amending the immaterial errors in prior year reports would not be necessary.

When a bank's primary federal bank regulatory agency determines that the bank's Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income contain a material accounting error, the bank may be directed to file amended condition and/or income report data for each prior period that was significantly affected by the error. Normally, such re filings will not result in restatements of reports for periods exceeding five years. If amended reports are not required, the bank should report the effect of such corrections on retained earnings at the beginning of the year, net of applicable income taxes, in Schedule RI-A, item 2, "Cumulative effect of changes in accounting principles and corrections of material accounting errors," and in Schedule RI-E, item 4. The effect of such corrections on income and expenses since the beginning of the year in which the error is discovered should be reflected in each affected income and expense account on a year-to-date basis in the next quarterly Consolidated Report of Income to be filed and not as a direct adjustment to retained earnings.

In addition, a change from an accounting principle that is neither accepted nor sanctioned by bank supervisors to one that is acceptable to supervisors is to be reported as a correction of an error. When such a change is implemented, the cumulative effect that applies to prior periods, calculated in the same manner as described above for other changes in accounting principles, should be reported in Schedule RI-A, item 2, "Cumulative effect of changes in accounting principles and corrections of material accounting errors," and in Schedule RI-E, item 4. In most cases of this kind undertaken voluntarily by the reporting bank in order to adopt more acceptable accounting practices, such a change will not result in a request for amended reports for prior periods unless substantial distortions in the bank's previously reported results are in evidence.

In the Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income in which the correction of an error is first reflected, the bank is encouraged to include an explanation of the nature and reason for the correction in Schedule RI-E, item 7, “Other explanations,” or in the “Optional Narrative Statement Concerning the Amounts Reported in the Reports of Condition and Income.”

For further information on these three topics, see ASC Topic 250, Accounting Changes and Error Corrections (formerly FASB Statement No. 154, "Accounting Changes and Error Corrections").

Accounting Errors, Corrections of: See "accounting changes."

Accounting Estimates, Changes in: See "accounting changes."

Accounting Principles, Changes in: See "accounting changes."

Accrued Interest Receivable: Accrued interest receivable is the recorded amount of interest that has been earned in current or prior periods on interest-bearing assets that has not yet been collected.

For institutions that have not adopted ASC Topic 326, Financial Instruments–Credit Losses, refer to the Glossary entry on “nonaccrual status” for the treatment of previously accrued interest. Accrued interest receivable that is not reported elsewhere on Schedule RC, Balance Sheet, as a component of the balance sheet amount of the associated financial asset should be reported in Schedule RC-F, item 1, “Accrued interest receivable.”

For institutions that have adopted ASC Topic 326, ASC Topic 326 permits a series of accounting policy elections related to accrued interest receivable. These elections are made upon adoption of ASC Topic 326 and may differ by class of financing receivable or major security-type level. The available accounting policy elections are:

- (1) Institutions may elect to separately present accrued interest receivable from the associated financial asset. The accrued interest receivable is presented net of an allowance for credit losses (ACL), if any. An institution that elects to present accrued interest receivable separately from the amount reported for the related financial asset (e.g., loans, leases, debt securities, and other interest-bearing assets) on Schedule RC, Balance Sheet (rather than as a component of the balance sheet amount reported for the related financial asset), should report the accrued interest receivable in Schedule RC-F, item 1, “Accrued interest receivable.”
- (2) Institutions that charge off uncollectible accrued interest receivable in a timely manner, i.e., in accordance with the Glossary entry for “nonaccrual status,” may elect to not measure an ACL for accrued interest receivable. For purposes of these reports, if an institution makes this policy election, the institution should debit (i.e., reduce) the appropriate category of interest income on Schedule RI, Income Statement, for the amount of uncollectible accrued interest receivable being charged off. If an institution does not make this policy election, the institution should measure an allowance for credit losses on accrued interest receivable and should charge off any uncollectible accrued interest receivable against the allowance for credit losses.

See also the Glossary entries for “allowance for loan and lease losses” or “allowance for credit losses” as applicable, “amortized cost basis,” and “nonaccrual status.”

Accrued Interest Receivable Related to Credit Card Securitizations: In a typical credit card securitization, an institution transfers a pool of receivables and the right to receive the future collections of principal (credit card purchases and cash advances), finance charges, and fees on the receivables to a trust. If a securitization transaction qualifies as a sale under ASC Topic 860, Transfers and Servicing (formerly FASB Statement No. 140, “Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishments of Liabilities,” as amended), the selling institution removes the receivables that were sold from its reported assets and continues to carry any retained interests in the transferred receivables on its balance sheet. The “accrued interest receivable” (AIR) asset typically consists of the seller’s retained interest in the investor’s portion of (1) the accrued fees and finance charges that have been billed to customer accounts, but have not yet been collected (“billed but uncollected”), and (2) the right to finance charges that have been accrued on cardholder accounts, but have not yet been billed (“accrued but unbilled”).

While the selling institution retains a right to the excess cash flows generated from the fees and finance charges collected on the transferred receivables, the institution generally subordinates its right to these cash flows to the investors in the securitization. Since investors are paid from these cash collections before the selling institution receives the amount of AIR that is due, the seller may or may not realize the full amount of its AIR asset.

For further information on the accounting and reporting for the AIR asset, refer to the Glossary entry for “accrued interest receivable related to credit card securitizations” in the instructions for the [FFIEC 031](#) and [FFIEC 041](#) Call Reports.

Acquisition, Development, or Construction (ADC) Arrangements: An ADC arrangement is an arrangement in which a bank provides financing for real estate acquisition, development, or construction purposes and participates in the expected residual profit resulting from the ultimate sale or other use of the property. ADC arrangements should be reported as loans, real estate joint ventures, or direct investments in real estate in accordance with ASC Subtopic 310-10, Receivables – Overall (formerly AICPA Practice Bulletin 1, Appendix, Exhibit I, “ADC Arrangements”).

[12 USC 29](#) limits the authority of national banks to hold real estate. National banks should review real estate ADC arrangements carefully for compliance. State member banks are not authorized to invest in real estate except with the prior approval of the Federal Reserve Board under [Federal Reserve Regulation H \(12 CFR Part 208\)](#). In certain states, nonmember banks may invest in real estate.

Under the agencies’ regulatory capital rules, the term high volatility commercial real estate (HVCRE) exposure is defined, in part, to mean a credit facility that, prior to conversion to permanent financing, finances or has financed the acquisition, development, or construction of real property. (See §.2 of the regulatory capital rules and the instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 4.b.) Institutions should note that the meaning of the term ADC as used in the definition of HVCRE exposure in the regulatory capital rules differs from the meaning of ADC arrangement for accounting purposes in ASC Subtopic 310-10 as described above in this Glossary entry. For example, an institution’s participation in the expected residual profit from a property is part of the accounting definition of an ADC arrangement, but whether the institution participates in the expected residual profit is not a consideration for purposes of determining whether a credit facility is an HVCRE exposure for regulatory capital purposes. Thus, a loan can be treated as an HVCRE exposure for regulatory capital purposes even though it does not provide for the institution to participate in the property’s expected residual profit.

Agreement Corporation: See "Edge and Agreement corporation."

Allowance for Credit Losses: This entry applies to institutions that have adopted ASC Topic 326 (introduced by Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-13, Financial Instruments—Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments (ASU 2016-13)). Institutions that have not adopted ASC Topic 326 should continue to refer to the Glossary entry for “allowance for loan and lease losses.”

Standards for accounting for an ACL for financial assets measured at amortized cost and net investments in leases (hereafter referred to collectively as financial assets measured at amortized cost), as well as certain off-balance sheet credit exposures, are set forth in ASC Subtopic 326-20, Financial Instruments—Credit Losses—Measured at Amortized Cost. For financial assets measured at amortized cost, the ACL is a valuation account that is deducted from, or added to, the amortized cost basis of financial assets to present the net amount expected to be collected over the contractual term of the financial assets.

For institutions that have adopted ASC Topic 326, standards for measuring credit losses on available-for-sale (AFS) debt securities are set forth in ASC Subtopic 326-30, Financial Instruments—Credit Losses—Available-for-Sale Debt Securities. See the Glossary entry for “securities activities” for guidance on allowances for credit losses on AFS debt securities.

The following sections of this Glossary entry apply to financial assets measured at amortized cost and also to off-balance sheet credit exposures within the scope of ASC Subtopic 326-20.

Measurement – An ACL shall be established upon the origination or acquisition of a financial asset(s) measured at amortized cost. A separate ACL shall be reported for each type of financial asset measured at amortized cost (e.g., loans and leases held for investment, held-to-maturity (HTM) debt securities, and receivables that relate to repurchase agreements and securities lending agreements) as of the end of each reporting period.

Allowance for Credit Losses (cont.):

As of the end of each quarter, or more frequently if warranted, each institution must evaluate the collectability of its financial assets measured at amortized cost, including, if applicable, any recorded accrued interest receivable (i.e., not already reversed or charged off, as applicable), and make adjusting entries to maintain the balance of each of the separate ACLs reported on the balance sheet at an appropriate level.

An institution shall measure expected credit losses on a collective or pool basis when financial assets share similar risk characteristics. If a financial asset does not share similar risk characteristics with other assets, expected credit losses for that asset should be evaluated individually. Individually evaluated assets should not be included in a collective assessment of expected credit losses. If a financial asset ceases to share similar risk characteristics with other assets in its pool, it should be moved to a different pool with assets sharing similar risk characteristics, if such a pool exists.

ASC Subtopic 326-20 does not require the use of a specific loss estimation method for purposes of determining ACLs. Various methods may be used to estimate the expected collectability of financial assets measured at amortized cost, with those methods generally applied consistently over time. The same loss estimation method does not need to be applied to all financial assets. An institution is not precluded from selecting a different method when it determines the method will result in a better estimate of ACLs.

ASC Subtopic 326-20 requires an institution to measure estimated expected credit losses over the contractual term of its financial assets, considering expected prepayments. Renewals, extensions, and modifications are excluded from the contractual term of a financial asset for purposes of estimating the ACL unless there is a reasonable expectation of executing a troubled debt restructuring or the renewal and extension options are part of the original or modified contract and are not unconditionally cancellable by the institution. If such renewal or extension options are present, an institution must evaluate the likelihood of a borrower exercising those options when determining the contractual term.

In estimating the net amount expected to be collected on financial assets measured at amortized cost, an institution should consider the effects of past events, current conditions, and reasonable and supportable forecasts on the collectability of the institution's financial assets. Under ASC Subtopic 326-20, an institution is required to use relevant forward-looking information and expectations drawn from reasonable and supportable forecasts when estimating expected credit losses.

Expected recoveries, prior to collection, are a component of management's estimate of the net amount expected to be collected for a financial asset. Expected recoveries of amounts previously charged off or expected to be charged off that are included in ACLs may not exceed the aggregate amounts previously charged off or expected to be charged off.

Changes in the ACL – Additions to, or reductions of, the ACL to adjust its level to management's current estimate of expected credit losses are to be made through charges or credits to the "provision for credit losses on financial assets" (provision) in item 4 of Schedule RI, Income Statement, except for changes to adjust the level of the ACL for off-balance-sheet credit exposures. When available information confirms that specific financial assets measured at amortized cost, or portions thereof, are uncollectible, these amounts should be promptly charged off against the related ACL in the period in which the financial assets are deemed uncollectible. Under no circumstances can expected credit losses on financial assets measured at amortized cost be charged directly to "Retained earnings" after the initial adoption of ASC Topic 326, for which the change from the incurred loss to the current expected credit losses methodology is required to be recorded through a cumulative-effect adjustment to retained earnings. This cumulative-effect adjustment is reported in Schedule RI-A, item 2, "Cumulative effect of changes in accounting principles and corrections of material accounting errors," and disclosed in Schedule RI-E, item 4.a, "Effect of adoption of current expected credit losses methodology – ASU 2016-13."

Allowance for Credit Losses (cont.):

Recoveries on financial assets measured at amortized cost represent collections on amounts that were previously charged off against the related ACL. Recoveries shall be credited to the ACL, provided that the total amount credited to the ACL as recoveries on a financial asset (which may include amounts representing principal, interest, and fees) is limited to the amount previously charged off against the ACL on that financial asset. Any amounts collected in excess of this limit should generally be recognized as noninterest income upon collection.

Charge-Offs and Establishment of a New Amortized Cost Basis – When an institution makes a full or partial charge-off of a financial asset measured at amortized cost that is deemed uncollectible, the institution establishes a new cost basis for that financial asset. Consequently, once a new cost basis has been established for a financial asset through a charge-off, this amortized cost basis may not be directly "written up" at a later date. Reversing the previous charge-off and "re-booking" the charged-off asset after the institution concludes that the prospects for recovering the charge-off have improved, regardless of whether the institution assigns a new account number to the asset or the borrower signs a new note, is not an acceptable accounting practice. Nevertheless, as stated above, management's estimate of the net amount expected to be collected for a financial asset, as reflected in the related ACL, considers expected recoveries.

If losses charged off against an ACL exceed the amount of the ACL, a provision expense sufficient to restore the ACL to an appropriate level must be charged to a provision for credit losses on the income statement during the reporting period in which the charge-off is recorded. An institution shall not increase an ACL by transferring an amount from retained earnings or any segregation thereof to the ACL.

Collateral-Dependent Financial Assets – A collateral-dependent financial asset is a financial asset for which repayment is expected to be provided substantially through the operation or sale of the collateral when the borrower, based on management's assessment, is experiencing financial difficulty as of the reporting date.

For purposes of these reports, the ACL for a collateral-dependent loan is measured using the fair value of collateral, regardless of whether foreclosure is probable. This application of this requirement for purposes of these reports is limited to collateral-dependent loans; it does not apply to other financial assets such as held-to-maturity debt securities that are collateral dependent.

When estimating the ACL for a collateral-dependent loan, the fair value of collateral should be adjusted to consider estimated costs to sell if repayment or satisfaction of the loan depends on the sale of the collateral. ACL adjustments for estimated costs to sell are not appropriate when the repayment of a collateral-dependent loan is expected from the operation of the collateral.

The fair value of collateral securing a collateral-dependent loan may change over time. If the fair value of the collateral as of the ACL evaluation date has decreased since the previous ACL evaluation date, the ACL should be increased to reflect the additional decrease in the fair value of the collateral. Likewise, if the fair value of the collateral has increased as of the ACL evaluation date, the increase in the fair value of the collateral is reflected through a reduction in the ACL. Any negative ACL that results is capped at the amount previously charged off. In general, any portion of the amortized cost basis in excess of the fair value of collateral less estimated costs to sell, if applicable, that can be identified as uncollectible should be promptly charged off against the ACL.

Financial Assets with Collateral Maintenance Agreements – Institutions may have financial assets that are secured by collateral (such as debt securities) and are subject to collateral maintenance agreements requiring the borrower to continuously replenish the amount of collateral securing the asset. If the fair value of the collateral declines, the borrower is required to provide additional collateral as specified by the agreement.

Allowance for Credit Losses (cont.):

ASC Topic 326 includes a practical expedient for financial assets with collateral maintenance agreements where the borrower is required to provide collateral greater than or equal to the amortized cost basis of the asset and is expected to continuously replenish the collateral. In those cases, the institution may elect the collateral maintenance practical expedient and measure expected credit losses for these qualifying assets based on the fair value of the collateral. If the fair value of the collateral is greater than the amortized cost basis of the financial asset and the institution expects the borrower to replenish collateral as needed, the institution may record an ACL of zero for the financial asset when the collateral maintenance practical expedient is applied. Similarly, if the fair value of the collateral is less than the amortized cost basis of the financial asset and the institution expects the borrower to replenish collateral as needed, the ACL is limited to the difference between the fair value of the collateral and the amortized cost basis of the asset as of the reporting date when applying the collateral maintenance practical expedient.

Off-Balance-Sheet Credit Exposures – Each institution should also estimate, as a separate liability account, expected credit losses for off-balance-sheet credit exposures not accounted for as insurance, over the contractual period during which the institution is exposed to credit risk. The estimate of expected credit losses should take into consideration the likelihood that funding will occur as well as the amount expected to be funded over the estimated remaining contractual term of the off-balance-sheet credit exposures. Off-balance sheet credit exposures include loan commitments, financial standby letters of credit, and financial guarantees not accounted for as insurance, and other similar instruments except for those within the scope of ASC Topic 815 on derivatives and hedging. This separate allowance should be reported in Schedule RC-G, item 3, "Allowance for credit losses on off-balance-sheet credit exposures," not as part of the "Allowance for credit losses on loans and leases" in Schedule RC, item 4.c. Additions to, or reductions of, the allowance for credit losses on off-balance sheet credit exposures to adjust the balance of the allowance to an appropriate level are reported in net income.

Institutions should not record an estimate of expected credit losses for off-balance-sheet credit exposures that are unconditionally cancellable by the issuer. For example, for an institution that has unfunded commitments (i.e., available credit) on credit cards, the institution should not record an allowance for expected credit losses for unfunded commitments for which the institution has the ability to unconditionally cancel the available line of credit. In contrast, home equity lines of credit may be deemed unconditionally cancellable for regulatory capital purposes. However, unfunded commitments under home equity lines of credit are not considered unconditionally cancellable by the issuer for purposes of estimating expected credit losses under ASC Topic 326, because the lender may not unilaterally refuse to extend credit under the commitment.

Recourse Liability Accounts – Recourse liability accounts that arise from recourse obligations for any transfers of financial assets that are reported as sales should not be included in an ACL. These accounts are considered separate and distinct from ACLs and from the allowance for credit losses on off-balance sheet credit exposures. Recourse liability accounts should be reported in Schedule RC-G, item 4, "All other liabilities."

See also the Glossary entries for "accrued interest receivable," "amortized cost basis," "business combinations," "foreclosed assets," "loan," "loan fees," "nonaccrual status," "purchased credit-deteriorated assets," "securities activities," "transfers of financial assets," and "troubled debt restructurings."

Allowance for Loan and Lease Losses: This Glossary entry applies to institutions that have not adopted ASC Topic 326, Financial Instruments–Credit Losses. Institutions that have adopted ASC Topic 326 should refer to the Glossary entry for "allowance for credit losses."

Each bank must maintain an allowance for loan and lease losses (allowance) at a level that is appropriate to cover estimated credit losses associated with its loan and lease portfolio, i.e., loans and leases that the bank has intent and ability to hold for the foreseeable future or until maturity or payoff.

Allowance for Loan and Lease Losses (cont.):

Each bank should also maintain, as a separate liability account, an allowance at a level that is appropriate to cover estimated credit losses associated with off-balance sheet credit instruments such as off-balance sheet loan commitments, standby letters of credit, and guarantees. This separate allowance should be reported in Schedule RC-G, item 3, "Allowance for credit losses on off-balance sheet credit exposures," not as part of the "Allowance for loan and lease losses" in Schedule RC, item 4.c.

With respect to the loan and lease portfolio, the term "estimated credit losses" means an estimate of the current amount of loans and leases that it is probable the bank will be unable to collect given facts and circumstances as of the evaluation date. Thus, estimated credit losses represent net charge-offs that are likely to be realized for a loan or pool of loans. These estimated credit losses should meet the criteria for accrual of a loss contingency (i.e., through a provision to the allowance) set forth in generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP).

As of the end of each quarter, or more frequently if warranted, the management of each bank must evaluate, subject to examiner review, the collectibility of the loan and lease portfolio, including any recorded accrued and unpaid interest (i.e., not already reversed or charged off), and make entries to maintain the balance of the allowance for loan and lease losses on the balance sheet at an appropriate level. Management must maintain reasonable records in support of their evaluations and entries. Furthermore, each bank is responsible for ensuring that controls are in place to consistently determine the allowance for loan and lease losses in accordance with GAAP (including ASC Subtopic 450-20, Contingencies – Loss Contingencies (formerly FASB Statement No. 5, "Accounting for Contingencies") and ASC Topic 310, Receivables (formerly FASB Statement No. 114, "Accounting by Creditors for Impairment of a Loan"), the bank's stated policies and procedures, management's best judgment and relevant supervisory guidance.

Additions to, or reductions of, the allowance account resulting from such evaluations are to be made through charges or credits to the "provision for loan and lease losses" (provision) in the Consolidated Report of Income. When available information confirms that specific loans and leases, or portions thereof, are uncollectible, these amounts should be promptly charged off against the allowance. All charge-offs of loans and leases shall be charged directly to the allowance. Under no circumstances can loan or lease losses be charged directly to "Retained earnings." Recoveries on loans and leases represent collections on amounts that were previously charged off against the allowance. Recoveries shall be credited to the allowance, provided, however, that the total amount credited to the allowance as recoveries on an individual loan (which may include amounts representing principal, interest, and fees) is limited to the amount previously charged off against the allowance on that loan. Any amounts collected in excess of this limit should be recognized as income.

ASC Subtopic 310-30, Receivables – Loans and Debt Securities Acquired with Deteriorated Credit Quality (formerly AICPA Statement of Position 03-3, "Accounting for Certain Loans or Debt Securities Acquired in a Transfer") prohibits a bank from "carrying over" or creating loan loss allowances in the initial accounting for "purchased credit-impaired loans," i.e., loans that a bank has purchased where there is evidence of deterioration of credit quality since the origination of the loan and it is probable, at the purchase date, that the bank will be unable to collect all contractually required payments receivable. This prohibition applies to the purchase of an individual impaired loan, a pool or group of impaired loans, and impaired loans acquired in a purchase business combination. However, if, upon evaluation subsequent to acquisition, based on current information and events, it is probable that the bank is unable to collect all cash flows expected at acquisition (plus additional cash flows expected to be collected arising from changes in estimate after acquisition) on a purchased credit-impaired loan (not accounted for as a debt security), the loan should be considered impaired for purposes of establishing an allowance pursuant to ASC Subtopic 450-20 or ASC Topic 310, as appropriate. For further information, see the Glossary entry for "purchased credit-impaired loans and debt securities."

When a bank makes a full or partial direct write-down of a loan or lease that is uncollectible, the bank establishes a new cost basis for the asset. Consequently, once a new cost basis has been established

Allowance for Loan and Lease Losses (cont.):

for a loan or lease through a direct write-down, this cost basis may not be "written up" at a later date. Reversing the previous write-down and "re-booking" the charged-off asset after the bank concludes that the prospects for recovering the charge-off have improved, regardless of whether the bank assigns a new account number to the asset or the borrower signs a new note, is not an acceptable accounting practice.

The allowance account must never have a debit balance. If losses charged off exceed the amount of the allowance, a provision sufficient to restore the allowance to an appropriate level must be charged to expense on the income statement immediately. A bank shall not increase the allowance account by transferring an amount from undivided profits or any segregation thereof to the allowance for loan and lease losses.

To the extent that a bank's reserve for bad debts for tax purposes is greater than or less than its "allowance for loan and lease losses" on the balance sheet of the Consolidated Report of Condition, the difference is referred to as a temporary difference. See the Glossary entry for "income taxes" for guidance on how to report the tax effect of such a temporary difference.

Recourse liability accounts that arise from recourse obligations for any transfers of loans that are reported as sales for purposes of these reports should not be included in the allowance for loan and lease losses. These accounts are considered separate and distinct from the allowance account and from the allowance for credit losses on off-balance sheet credit exposures. Recourse liability accounts should be reported in Schedule RC-G, item 4, "All other liabilities."

For comprehensive guidance on the maintenance of an appropriate allowance for loan and lease losses, banks should refer to the [Interagency Policy Statement on the Allowance for Loan and Lease Losses](#) dated December 13, 2006. For guidance on the design and implementation of allowance methodologies and supporting documentation practices, banks should refer to the interagency [Policy Statement on Allowance for Loan and Lease Losses Methodologies and Documentation for Banks and Savings Associations](#), which was published on July 6, 2001. National banks should also refer to the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency's [Handbook for National Bank Examiners discussing the allowance for loan and lease losses](#). Information on the application of ASC Topic 310, Receivables, to the determination of an allowance for loan and lease losses on those loans covered by that accounting standard is provided in the Glossary entry for "loan impairment."

For information on reporting on foreclosed and repossessed assets, see the Glossary entry for "foreclosed assets."

Amortized Cost Basis: The amortized cost basis is the amount at which a financing receivable or investment is originated or acquired, adjusted for applicable accrued interest, accretion, or amortization of premium, discount and net deferred fees or costs, collection of cash, write-offs,¹ foreign exchange, and fair hedge accounting adjustments.

See also the Glossary entries for "accrued interest receivable," "loan," "loan fees," "nonaccrual status," and "securities activities."

Applicable Income Taxes: See "income taxes."

Associated Company: See "subsidiaries."

ATS Account: See "deposits."

Bankers Acceptances: A banker's acceptance, for purposes of these reports, is a draft or bill of exchange that has been drawn on and accepted by a banking institution (the "accepting bank") or its agent for payment by that institution at a future date that is specified in the instrument. Funds are advanced to the drawer of the acceptance by the discounting of the accepted draft either by the accepting bank or by

Bankers Acceptances (cont.):

others; the accepted draft is negotiable and may be sold and resold subsequent to its original discounting. At the maturity date specified, the holder or owner of the acceptance at that date, who has advanced funds either by initial discount or subsequent purchase, presents the accepted draft to the accepting bank for payment.

The accepting bank has an unconditional obligation to put the holder in funds (to pay the holder the face amount of the draft) on presentation on the specified date. The account party (customer) has an unconditional obligation to put the accepting bank in funds at or before the maturity date specified in the instrument.

The following paragraphs address the reporting of bankers acceptances in the Consolidated Report of Condition in three situations: (1) acceptances that have been executed by the reporting bank, that is, those drafts that have been drawn on and accepted by it; (2) "participations" in acceptances, that is, "participations" in the accepting bank's obligation to put the holder of the acceptance in funds at maturity, or participations in the accepting bank's risk of loss in the event of default by the account party; and (3) acceptances owned by the reporting bank, that is, those acceptances – whether executed by the reporting bank or by others – that the bank has discounted or purchased.

- (1) Acceptances executed by the reporting bank – With certain exceptions, the accepting bank must report on its balance sheet the full amount of the acceptance in both (1) the liability item, "Other liabilities" (Schedule RC, item 20), reflecting the accepting bank's obligation to put the holder of the acceptance in funds at maturity, and (2) the asset item, "Other assets" (Schedule RC, item 11), reflecting the account party's liability to put the accepting bank in funds at or before maturity. The acceptance liability and acceptance asset must also be reported in both Schedule RC-G, item 4, "All other liabilities," and Schedule RC-F, item 6, "All other assets," respectively. For further information, including a description of the exceptions, refer to the section of the Glossary entry for "bankers acceptances" on "Acceptances executed by the reporting bank" in the instructions for the [FFIEC 031](#) and [FFIEC 041](#) Call Reports.
- (2) "Participations" in acceptances¹ – The existence of a participation or other agreement does not reduce the accepting bank's obligation to honor the full amount of the acceptance at maturity nor change the requirement for the accepting bank to report the full amount of the acceptance in the liability and asset items described above.

The existence of such participations is not to be recorded on the balance sheet (Schedule RC) of the accepting bank that conveys shares in its obligation, and similarly is not to be recorded on the balance sheets (Schedule RC) of the other banks that are party to, or acquire, such participations. However, in such cases of agreements to participate, the nonaccepting bank acquiring the participation will report the participation in Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 17, "All other off-balance sheet liabilities." For further information, refer to the section of the Glossary entry for "bankers acceptances" on "Participations' in acceptances" in the instructions for the [FFIEC 031](#) and [FFIEC 041](#) Call Reports.

- (3) Acceptances owned by the reporting bank – The treatment of acceptances owned or held by the reporting bank (whether acquired by initial discount or subsequent purchase) depends upon whether the acceptances are held for trading, for sale, or in portfolio and upon whether the acceptances held have been accepted by the reporting bank or by other banks.

All acceptances held for trading by the reporting bank (whether acceptances of the reporting bank or of other banks) are to be reported in Schedule RC, item 5, "Trading assets."

¹ This discussion does not deal with participations in holdings of bankers acceptances, which are reportable as loans. Such participations are treated like any participations in loans as described in the Glossary entry for "transfers of financial assets."

Bankers Acceptances (cont.):

The reporting bank's holdings of acceptances other than those held for trading (whether acceptances of the reporting bank or of other banks) are to be reported in Schedule RC, item 4.a, "Loans and leases held for sale," or in item 4.b, "Loans and leases held for investment," as appropriate, and in Schedule RC-C, Part I, "Loans and Leases."

In Schedule RC-C, Part I, the reporting bank's holdings of other banks' acceptances, other than those held for trading, are to be reported in "Loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks" (item 2). On the other hand, the bank's holdings of its own acceptances, other than those held for trading, are to be reported in Schedule RC-C, Part I, according to the account party of the draft. Thus, holdings of own acceptances for which the account parties are commercial or industrial enterprises are to be reported in Schedule RC-C, Part I, in "Commercial and industrial loans" (item 4); holdings of own acceptances for which the account parties are other banks (e.g., in connection with the refinancing of another acceptance or for the financing of dollar exchange) are to be reported in Schedule RC-C, Part I, in "Loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks" (item 2); and holdings of own acceptances for which the account parties are foreign governments or official institutions (e.g., for the financing of dollar exchange) are to be reported in Schedule RC-C, Part I, "Other loans" (item 9.b).

The difference in treatment between holdings of own acceptances and holdings of other banks' acceptances reflects the fact that, for other banks' acceptances, the holding bank's immediate claim is on the accepting bank, regardless of the account party or of the purpose of the loan. On the other hand, for its holdings of its own acceptances, the bank's immediate claim is on the account party named in the accepted draft.

If the account party prepays its acceptance liability on an acceptance of the reporting bank that is held by the reporting bank (in the held-for-sale account, in the loan portfolio, or as trading assets) so as to immediately reduce its indebtedness to the reporting bank, the recording of the holding – in "Commercial and industrial loans," "Loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks," or "Trading assets," as appropriate – is reduced by the prepayment.

Bank-Owned Life Insurance: ASC Subtopic 325-30, Investments-Other – Investments in Insurance Contracts (formerly FASB Technical Bulletin No. 85-4, *Accounting for Purchases of Life Insurance*, and Emerging Issues Task Force (EITF) Issue No. 06-5, *Accounting for Purchases of Life Insurance—Determining the Amount That Could Be Realized in Accordance with FASB Technical Bulletin No. 85-4*) addresses the accounting for bank-owned life insurance. According to ASC Subtopic 325-30, only the amount that could be realized under the insurance contract as of the balance sheet date should be reported as an asset. In general, this amount is the cash surrender value reported to the institution by the insurance carrier less any applicable surrender charges not reflected by the insurance carrier in the reported cash surrender value, i.e., the net cash surrender value. An institution should also consider any additional amounts included in the contractual terms of the policy in determining the amount that could be realized under the insurance contract in accordance with ASC Subtopic 325-30.

Because there is no right of offset, an investment in bank-owned life insurance should be reported as an asset separately from any related deferred compensation liability.

Banks that have entered into split-dollar life insurance arrangements should follow the guidance on the accounting for the deferred compensation and postretirement benefit aspects of such arrangements in ASC Subtopic 715-60, Compensation-Retirement Benefits – Defined Benefit Plans-Other Postretirement (formerly EITF Issue No. 06-4, "Accounting for Deferred Compensation and Postretirement Benefit Aspects of Endorsement Split-Dollar Life Insurance Arrangements," and EITF Issue No. 06-10, "Accounting for Deferred Compensation and Postretirement Benefit Aspects of Collateral Assignment Split-Dollar Life Insurance Arrangements"). In general, in an endorsement split-dollar arrangement, a bank owns and controls the insurance policy on the employee, whereas in a

Bank-Owned Life Insurance (cont.):

collateral assignment split-dollar arrangement, the employee owns and controls the insurance policy. According to ASC Subtopic 715-60, a bank should recognize a liability for the postretirement benefit related to a split-dollar life insurance arrangement if, based on the substantive agreement with the employee, the bank has agreed to maintain a life insurance policy during the employee's retirement or provide the employee with a death benefit. This liability should be measured in accordance with either ASC Topic 715, Compensation-Retirement Benefits (formerly FASB Statement No. 106, "Employers' Accounting for Postretirement Benefits Other Than Pensions") (if, in substance, a postretirement benefit plan exists) or ASC Subtopic 710-10, Compensation-General – Overall (formerly Accounting Principles Board Opinion No. 12, "Omnibus Opinion – 1967," as amended by FASB Statement No. 106, "Employers' Accounting for Postretirement Benefits Other Than Pensions") (if the arrangement is, in substance, an individual deferred compensation contract), and reported on the balance sheet in Schedule RC, item 20, "Other liabilities," and in Schedule RC-G, item 4, "All other liabilities." In addition, for a collateral assignment split-dollar arrangement, ASC Subtopic 715-60 states that an employer such as a bank should recognize and measure an insurance asset based on the nature and substance of the arrangement.

The amount that could be realized under bank-owned life insurance policies as of the report date should be reported on the balance sheet in Schedule RC, item 11, "Other assets," and in Schedule RC-F, item 5, "Life insurance assets." The net earnings (losses) on or the net increases (decreases) in the bank's life insurance assets should be reported in the income statement in Schedule RI, item 5.I, "Other noninterest income." Alternatively, the gross earnings (losses) on or increases (decreases) in these life insurance assets may be reported in Schedule RI, item 5.I, and the life insurance policy expenses may be reported in Schedule RI, Item 7.d, "Other noninterest expense." In the December report only, if the absolute value of the earnings (losses) on, or the increases (decreases) in, the bank's life insurance assets reported in Schedule RI, item 5.I, "Other noninterest income," is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 7 percent of "Other noninterest income," this amount should be reported in Schedule RI-E, item 1.b.

Banks, U.S. and Foreign: In the classification of banks as customers of the reporting bank, distinctions are drawn for purposes of the Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income between "U.S. banks" and "commercial banks in the U.S." and between "foreign banks" and "banks in foreign countries." Some report items call for one set of these categories and other items call for the other set. The distinctions center around the inclusion or exclusion of foreign branches of U.S. banks and U.S. branches and agencies of foreign banks. For purposes of describing the office location of banks as customers of the reporting bank, the term "United States" covers the 50 states of the United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, and U.S. territories and possessions. (This is in contrast to the usage with respect to the offices of the reporting bank, where U.S.-domiciled Edge and Agreement subsidiaries and IBFs are included in "foreign" offices. Furthermore, for banks chartered and headquartered in the 50 states of the United States and the District of Columbia, offices of the reporting bank in Puerto Rico and U.S. territories and possessions are also included in "foreign" offices, but, for banks chartered and headquartered in Puerto Rico and U.S. territories and possessions, offices of the reporting bank in Puerto Rico and U.S. territories and possessions are included in "domestic" offices.)

U.S. banks – The term "U.S. banks" covers both the U.S. and foreign branches of banks chartered and headquartered in the U.S. (including U.S.-chartered banks owned by foreigners), but excluding U.S. branches and agencies of foreign banks. On the other hand, the term "banks in the U.S." or "commercial banks in the U.S." (the institutional coverage of which is described in detail later in this entry) covers the U.S. offices of U.S. banks (including their IBFs) and the U.S. branches and agencies of foreign banks, but excludes the foreign branches of U.S. banks.

Foreign banks – Similarly, the term "foreign banks" covers all branches of banks chartered and headquartered in foreign countries (including foreign banks owned by U.S. nationals and institutions), including their U.S.-domiciled branches and agencies, but excluding the foreign branches of U.S. banks. In contrast, the term "banks in foreign countries" covers foreign-domiciled branches of banks, including the foreign branches of U.S. banks, but excluding the U.S. branches and agencies of foreign banks.

Banks, U.S. and Foreign (cont.):

The following table summarizes these contrasting categories of banks considered as customers as used in the Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income ("X" indicates inclusion; no entry indicates exclusion.)

	<u>"U.S. banks"</u>	<u>"Commercial banks in the U.S."</u>	<u>"Foreign banks"</u>	<u>"Banks in foreign countries"</u>
U.S. branches of U.S. banks (including IBFs)	X	X		
Foreign branches of U.S. banks	X			X
Foreign branches of foreign banks			X	X
U.S. branches and agencies of foreign banks		X	X	

Commercial banks in the U.S. – The detailed institutional composition of "commercial banks in the U.S." includes:

- (1) the U.S.-domiciled head offices and branches of:
 - (a) national banks;
 - (b) state-chartered commercial banks;
 - (c) trust companies that perform a commercial banking business;
 - (d) industrial banks;
 - (e) private or unincorporated banks;
 - (f) International Banking Facilities (IBFs) of U.S. banks;
 - (g) Edge and Agreement corporations; and
- (2) the U.S.-domiciled branches and agencies of foreign banks (as defined below).

This coverage includes the U.S. institutions listed above that are owned by foreigners. Excluded from commercial banks in the U.S. are branches located in foreign countries of U.S. banks.

U.S. savings and loan associations and savings banks are treated as "other depository institutions in the U.S." for purposes of the Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income.

U.S. branches and agencies of foreign banks – U.S. branches of foreign banks include any offices or places of business of foreign banks that are located in the United States at which deposits are accepted. U.S. agencies of foreign banks include any offices or places of business of foreign banks that are located in the United States at which credit balances are maintained incidental to or arising out of the exercise of banking powers but at which deposits may not be accepted from citizens or residents of the United States.

Brokered Deposits (cont.):

A deposit listing service whose only function is to provide information on the availability and terms of accounts is not facilitating the placement of deposits and therefore is not a deposit broker per se. However, if a deposit broker uses a deposit listing service to identify an institution offering a high rate on deposits and then places its customers' funds at that institution, the deposits would be brokered deposits and the institution should report them as such in Schedule RC-E. The designation of these deposits as brokered deposits is based not on the broker's use of the listing service but on the placement of the deposits in the institution by the deposit broker.

[Section 202 of the Economic Growth, Regulatory Relief, and Consumer Protection Act](#), enacted on May 24, 2018, amends [Section 29 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act](#) to except a capped amount of reciprocal deposits from treatment as, and from being reported as, brokered deposits for qualifying institutions. The FDIC has amended its regulations to conform to the treatment of reciprocal deposits set forth in Section 202. As defined in [Section 337.6\(e\)\(2\)\(v\) of the FDIC's regulations](#), "reciprocal deposits" means "deposits received by an agent institution through a deposit placement network with the same maturity (if any) and in the same aggregate amount as covered deposits placed by the agent institution in other network member banks." As defined in [Section 327.8\(g\) of the FDIC's regulations](#), "brokered reciprocal deposits" are "reciprocal deposits as defined in [Section 337.6\(e\)\(2\)\(v\) of the FDIC's regulations](#) that are not excepted from an institution's brokered deposits pursuant to [Section 337.6\(e\)](#)" of the FDIC's regulations. Brokered reciprocal deposits should be reported as (1) brokered deposits and included in Schedule RC-E, Memorandum item 1.b, and, if applicable, Memorandum items 1.c and 1.d, and (2) brokered reciprocal deposits and included in Schedule RC-O, item 9 and, if applicable, item 9.a. An institution should report its total reciprocal deposits, including any reciprocal deposits that are reported as brokered deposits, in Schedule RC-E, Memorandum item 1.g. For further information on reciprocal deposits and brokered reciprocal deposits, see the instructions for Schedule RC-E, Memorandum items 1.b and 1.g, and the examples after the instructions for Schedule RC-E, Memorandum item 5.

Fully insured brokered deposits are brokered deposits (including brokered deposits that represent retirement deposit accounts as defined in Schedule RC-O, Memorandum item 1) with balances of \$250,000 or less or with balances of more than \$250,000 that have been participated out by the deposit broker in shares of \$250,000 or less. As more fully described in the instructions for Schedule RC-E, Memorandum item 1.c, fully insured brokered deposits also include (a) certain brokered certificates of deposit issued in \$1,000 amounts under a master certificate of deposit issued by a bank to a deposit broker in an amount that exceeds \$250,000 and (b) certain brokered transaction accounts and money market deposit accounts denominated in amounts of \$0.01 and established and maintained by the deposit broker (or its agent) as agent, custodian, or other fiduciary for the broker's customers.

For additional information on brokered deposits, refer to the FDIC's "[Identifying, Accepting and Reporting Brokered Deposits: Frequently Asked Questions](#)."

Broker's Security Draft: A broker's security draft is a draft with securities or title to securities attached that is drawn to obtain payment for the securities. This draft is sent to a bank for collection with instructions to release the securities only on payment of the draft.

Business Combinations: The accounting and reporting standards for business combinations are set forth in ASC Topic 805, Business Combinations (formerly FASB Statement No. 141 (revised 2007), "Business Combinations"). ASC Topic 805 requires that all business combinations, which are defined as the acquisition of assets and assumption of liabilities that constitute a business, be accounted for using the acquisition method of accounting. The formation of a joint venture, the acquisition of a group of assets that do not constitute a business, and a transfer of net assets or exchange of equity interests between entities under common control are not considered business combinations and therefore are not accounted for using the acquisition method of accounting.

Business Combinations (cont.):

Acquisition method – Under the acquisition method, the acquirer in a business combination shall measure the identifiable assets acquired, the liabilities assumed, and any noncontrolling interest in the acquiree at their acquisition-date fair values (with limited exceptions specified in ASC Topic 805) using the definition of fair value in ASC Topic 820, Fair Value Measurement (formerly FASB Statement No. 157, “Fair Value Measurements”). The acquisition date is generally the date on which the acquirer legally transfers the consideration, acquires the assets, and assumes the liabilities of the acquiree, i.e., the closing date. ASC Topic 805 requires the acquirer to measure acquired receivables, including loans, at their acquisition-date fair values. If ASC Topic 326, Financial Instruments–Credit Losses, has not been adopted, the acquirer may not recognize a separate valuation allowance (e.g., allowance for loan and lease losses) for the contractual cash flows that are deemed to be uncollectible as of that date.

If ASC Topic 326 has been adopted, an institution is required to determine whether any acquired financial assets meet the definition of a purchased credit-deteriorated (PCD) asset. For a financial asset that meets the definition of a PCD asset, the institution applies the gross-up approach and records the acquired financial asset at its purchase price plus acquisition-date allowance for credit losses, which establishes the initial amortized cost basis of the PCD asset. For acquired financial assets that are not PCD assets, the acquirer records the purchased financial assets at their acquisition-date fair values. Additionally, for those acquired financial assets within the scope of ASC Subtopic 326-20 that are not PCD financial assets, an allowance is initially recorded with a corresponding charge to the provision for credit losses expense in the reporting period that includes the acquisition date. See also the Glossary entries for “allowance for credit losses” and “purchased credit-deteriorated assets.”

The consideration transferred in a business combination shall be calculated as the sum of the acquisition-date fair values of the assets (including any cash) transferred by the acquirer, the liabilities incurred by the acquirer to former owners of the acquiree, and the equity interests issued by the acquirer. Acquisition-related costs are costs the acquirer incurs to effect a business combination such as finder’s fees; advisory, legal, accounting, valuation, and other professional or consulting fees; and general administrative costs. The acquirer shall account for acquisition-related costs as expenses in the periods in which the costs are incurred and the services received. The cost to register and issue debt or equity securities shall be recognized in accordance with other applicable generally accepted accounting principles.

At the acquisition date, an acquirer generally will not have obtained all of the information necessary to measure the fair values of the identifiable assets acquired, liabilities assumed, any noncontrolling interest in the acquiree, and consideration transferred for the acquiree. Under ASC Topic 805, if the initial accounting for a business combination is incomplete by the end of the reporting period in which the combination occurs, the acquirer should report provisional amounts in its Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income for the items for which the accounting is incomplete. Provisional amounts should be based on the best information available. During the measurement period,¹ the acquirer is required to adjust the provisional amounts recognized at the acquisition date, with a corresponding adjustment to goodwill, to reflect new information obtained about facts and circumstances that existed as of the acquisition date that, if known, would have affected the measurement of the amounts recognized as of that date. Topic 805 further requires an acquirer to recognize adjustments to provisional amounts identified during the measurement period in the reporting period in which adjustment amounts are determined. The acquirer also must recognize in the income statement for the same reporting period the effect on earnings, if any, resulting from the adjustments to the provisional

¹ In general, the measurement period in a business combination is the period after the acquisition date during which the acquirer may adjust provisional amounts recognized for a business combination. The measurement period ends as soon as the acquirer receives the information it was seeking about facts and circumstances that existed as of the acquisition date or learns that more information is not obtainable. However, the measurement period shall not exceed one year from the acquisition date.

Business Combinations (cont.):

amounts as if the accounting for the business combination had been completed as of the acquisition date. See ASC Topic 805 for additional guidance on the measurement period and adjustments to provisional amounts during this period.

ASC Topic 805 provides guidance for recognizing particular assets acquired and liabilities assumed in a business combination. Acquired assets may be tangible (such as securities or fixed assets) or intangible, as discussed in the following paragraph. An acquiring entity must not recognize the goodwill, if any, or the deferred income taxes recorded by an acquired entity before the business combination. However, a deferred tax liability or asset must be recognized for differences between the carrying values assigned in the business combination and the tax bases of the recognized assets acquired and liabilities assumed, in accordance with ASC Topic 740, Income Taxes (formerly FASB Statement No. 109, "Accounting for Income Taxes," and FASB Interpretation No. 48, "Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes"). (For further information, see the Glossary entry for "income taxes.")

Under ASC Topic 805, an intangible asset must be recognized separately from goodwill if it arises from contractual or other legal rights, regardless of whether the rights are transferable or separable. Otherwise, an intangible asset must be recognized separately from goodwill only if it is capable of being separated or divided from the entity and sold, transferred, licensed, rented, or exchanged individually or together with a related contract, identifiable asset, or liability. Examples of intangible assets that must be recognized separately from goodwill are core deposit intangibles, purchased credit card relationships, servicing assets, favorable leasehold rights, trademarks, trade names, internet domain names, and noncompetition agreements. However, an institution that is a private company, as defined in U.S. GAAP, may elect the private company accounting alternative for the recognition of certain identifiable intangible assets acquired in a business combination provided by ASC Subtopic 805-20, Business Combinations – Identifiable Assets and Liabilities, and Any Noncontrolling Interest, if it also has adopted the private company goodwill accounting alternative provided by ASC Subtopic 350-20, Intangibles–Goodwill and Other – Goodwill. Intangible assets that are recognized separately from goodwill must be reported in Schedule RC, item 10, "Intangible assets," and in Schedule RC-M, item 2.a or 2.c, as appropriate. Refer to the Glossary entry for "goodwill" for further information on the private company accounting alternative for identifiable intangible assets. See also the Glossary entries for "private company" and "public business entity."

In general, the amount recognized as goodwill in a business combination is the excess of the sum of the consideration transferred and the fair value of any noncontrolling interest in the acquiree over the net of the acquisition-date amounts of the identifiable assets acquired and the liabilities assumed. Goodwill is reported in Schedule RC, item 10, and in Schedule RC-M, item 2.b. An acquired intangible asset that does not meet the criteria described in the preceding paragraph must be treated as goodwill. After initial recognition, goodwill must be accounted for in accordance with ASC Topic 350, Intangibles–Goodwill and Other (formerly FASB Statement No. 142, "Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets") and the Glossary entry for "goodwill."

In contrast, if the total acquisition-date amount of the identifiable net assets acquired exceeds the consideration transferred plus the fair value of any noncontrolling interest in the acquiree (i.e., a bargain purchase), the acquirer shall reassess whether it has correctly identified all of the assets acquired and all the liabilities assumed and shall recognize any additional assets or liabilities that are identified in that review. If that excess remains after the review, the acquirer shall recognize that excess in earnings as a gain attributable to the acquirer on the acquisition date and report the amount in Schedule RI, item 5.I, "Other noninterest income."

Under the acquisition method, the historical equity capital balances of the acquired business are *not* to be carried forward to the acquirer's consolidated balance sheet. The operating results of the acquiree are to be included in the income and expenses of the acquirer only from the acquisition date. In addition, if the ownership interests in the acquiree were obtained in a series of purchase transactions, the equity interest in the acquiree previously held by the acquirer is remeasured at its acquisition-date fair value and any resulting gain or loss is recognized in the acquirer's earnings.

Business Combinations (cont.):

Pushdown accounting – Pushdown accounting is an acquirer's establishment of a new accounting basis in its separate financial statements when an acquirer obtains control of the acquired entity. On November 18, 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-17, "Pushdown Accounting," which amended ASC Subtopic 805-50, Business Combinations—Related Issues, and took effect upon issuance. Under ASU 2014-17, an acquirer (e.g., an acquired institution) that retains its separate corporate existence may apply pushdown accounting upon a change-in-control event. A change-in-control event occurs when an acquirer obtains a controlling financial interest, as defined by ASC Subtopic 810-10, Consolidation—Overall (formerly Accounting Research Bulletin No. 51, "Consolidated Financial Statements"), in the acquirer. A controlling financial interest typically requires ownership of more than 50 percent of the voting rights in an acquired entity.

An acquired institution that retains its separate corporate existence may, for purposes of its Call Report, elect pushdown accounting in accordance with ASU 2014-17 if the change-in-control event for the business combination occurred on or after October 1, 2014. Prior to the issuance of ASU 2014-17, pushdown accounting for business combinations, including those involving collaborative groups, was permitted for Call Report purposes when 80 percent or more voting control was obtained and required when voting control was 95 percent or more. An institution acquired in a business combination before October 1, 2014, that retained its separate legal existence should not change the pushdown treatment applied to the acquisition because of the issuance of ASU 2014-17. It should be noted that after a parent obtains a controlling financial interest in an entity through a business combination, any subsequent increase in the parent's ownership interest in the acquirer is not a change in control. However, if a parent's ownership becomes a noncontrolling interest and the parent later regains control of the acquirer, the latter transaction would be a change-in-control event at which a new pushdown election could be made in accordance with ASC Subtopic 805-50.

When an acquired institution that retains its separate corporate existence elects pushdown accounting, it must report in its Call Report the new basis of accounting established by the acquirer under which the acquired institution's identifiable assets, liabilities, and noncontrolling interests are restated to their acquisition-date fair values (with limited exceptions specified in ASC Topic 805) using the definition of fair value in ASC Topic 820. The assets acquired, including goodwill, and liabilities assumed, measured at their acquisition-date fair values, are reported in the Call Report balance sheet (Schedule RC) of the acquired institution and the consolidated financial statements of the institution's parent.

In addition, the pushdown adjusting entries must zero out the acquired institution's retained earnings account (Schedule RC, item 26.a). Therefore, the retained earnings of the acquired institution before the change-in-control event will not be available for the payment of dividends after the change-in-control event. When recording the pushdown adjusting entries, the acquired institution's common stock account should reflect the par value of its issued common shares. The acquired institution's surplus (additional paid-in capital) account should represent the difference between the restated amount of the institution's net assets (i.e., its assets less its liabilities) and the sum of the par value of its issued common shares and the amount of any perpetual preferred stock outstanding. The effect of any bargain purchase gain recognized by the acquirer should be reflected in the acquisition-date measurement of the acquired institution's surplus (additional paid-in capital) account, not in the acquired institution's income statement (Schedule RI).

In the Call Report for the remainder of the year in which an acquired institution elects to apply pushdown accounting, the institution shall report the initial increase or decrease in its equity capital that results from the application of pushdown accounting in item 7, "Changes incident to business combinations, net," of Schedule RI-A, Changes in Bank Equity Capital. In addition, in the year an acquired institution elects pushdown accounting, its income statements (Schedule RI) for periods after its acquisition should only include amounts from the acquisition date through the end of the calendar year-to-date reporting period. No income or expense for the portion of the calendar year prior to the date of the change-in-control event should be included in these income statements. Also, when

Business Combinations (cont.):

pushdown accounting is elected, the acquired institution should report the date of its acquisition in Schedule RI, Memoranda item 7, for each report date on or after the date of the change-in-control event through the end of the calendar year in which the acquisition took place.

The agencies note that the pushdown accounting election available under ASU 2014-17 can be used to produce a particular result in the Call Report that may not be reflective of the economic substance of the underlying business combination. Therefore, an institution's primary federal regulator reserves the right to require or prohibit the institution's use of pushdown accounting for Call Report purposes based on the regulator's evaluation of whether the election best reflects the facts and circumstances of the business combination.

Transactions between entities under common control – A transaction in which net assets or equity interests (e.g., voting shares) that constitute a business are transferred between entities under common control is not accounted for as a business combination. The method used to account for such transactions is similar to the pooling-of-interests method. In accordance with ASC Subtopic 805-50, when applying a method similar to the pooling-of-interests method to a transfer of net assets or an exchange of equity interests between entities under common control, the entity that receives the net assets or equity interests shall initially measure the recognized assets and liabilities transferred at their carrying amounts in the accounts of the transferring entity at the date of transfer. If the carrying amounts of the assets and liabilities transferred differ from the historical cost of the parent of the entities under common control, for example, because pushdown accounting had not been applied, then the financial statements of the receiving entity shall reflect the transferred assets and liabilities at the historical cost of the parent of the entities under common control. Consequently, and without regard to the pushdown accounting election made by the acquiree, if a parent transfers the acquiree to another entity under common control or merges the acquiree with another entity under common control, the receiving entity accounts for the acquiree using the parent's historical cost for the net assets or equity interests in the acquiree. The parent's historical cost includes the values of the acquiree's assets (including goodwill) and liabilities that were remeasured at fair value on the acquisition date of the business combination. If there has been a change in reporting entity as defined by ASC Subtopic 250-10, Accounting Changes and Error Corrections—Overall (formerly FASB Statement No. 154, "Accounting Changes and Error Corrections"), for the year in which a transaction between entities under common control occurs, income and expenses must be reported in Schedule RI, Income Statement, as though the entities had combined at the beginning of the year. The portion of the adjustment necessary to conform the accounting methods applicable to the current period must also be allocated to income and expense for the period.

Call Option: See "derivative contracts."

Capital Contributions of Cash and Notes Receivable: An institution may receive cash or a note receivable as a contribution to its equity capital. The transaction may be a sale of capital stock or a contribution to paid-in capital (surplus), both of which are referred to hereafter as capital contributions. The accounting for capital contributions in the form of notes receivable is set forth in ASC Subtopic 505-10, Equity – Overall (formerly EITF Issue No. 85-1, "Classifying Notes Received for Capital Stock") and [SEC Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 107 \(Topic 4.E., Receivables from Sale of Stock, in the Codification of Staff Accounting Bulletins\)](#). This Glossary entry does not address other forms of capital contributions, for example, nonmonetary contributions to equity capital such as a building.

A capital contribution of cash should be recorded in an institution's financial statements and Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income when received. Therefore, a capital contribution of cash prior to a quarter-end report date should be reported as an increase in equity capital in the institution's reports for that quarter (in Schedule RI-A, item 5 or 11, as appropriate). A contribution of cash after quarter-end should not be reflected as an increase in the equity capital of an earlier reporting period.

Capital Contributions of Cash and Notes Receivable (cont.):

When an institution receives a note receivable rather than cash as a capital contribution, ASC Subtopic 505-10 states that it is generally not appropriate to report the note as an asset. As a consequence, the predominant practice is to offset the note and the capital contribution in the equity capital section of the balance sheet, i.e., the note receivable is reported as a reduction of equity capital. In this situation, the capital stock issued or the contribution to paid-in capital should be reported in Schedule RC, item 23, 24, or 25, as appropriate, and the note receivable should be reported as a deduction from equity capital in Schedule RC, item 26.c, "Other equity capital components." No net increase in equity capital should be reported in Schedule RI-A, Changes in Bank Equity Capital. In addition, when a note receivable is offset in the equity capital section of the balance sheet, accrued interest receivable on the note also should be offset in equity (and reported as a deduction from equity capital in Schedule RC, item 26.c), consistent with the guidance in ASC Subtopic 505-10. Because a nonreciprocal transfer from an owner or another party to an institution does not typically result in the recognition of income or expense, the accrual of interest on a note receivable that has been reported as a deduction from equity capital should be reported as additional paid-in capital rather than interest income.

Deferred Compensation Agreements (cont.):

Deferred compensation liabilities should be reported on the balance sheet in Schedule RC, item 20, "Other liabilities," and in Schedule RC-G, item 4, "All other liabilities." In the Call Reports for June and December, if this amount is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 25 percent of the amount reported in Schedule RC-G, item 4, it should be reported in Schedule RC-G, item 4.b. The annual compensation expense (service component and interest component) related to deferred compensation agreements should be reported in the income statement in Schedule RI, item 7.a, "Salaries and employee benefits."

See also "bank-owned life insurance."

Deferred Income Taxes: See "income taxes."

Defined Benefit Postretirement Plans: The accounting and reporting standards for defined benefit postretirement plans, such as pension plans and health care plans, are set forth in ASC Topic 715, Compensation-Retirement Benefits (formerly FASB Statement No. 87, "Employers' Accounting for Pensions"; FASB Statement No. 106, "Employers' Accounting for Postretirement Benefits Other Than Pensions"; and FASB Statement No. 158, "Employers' Accounting for Defined Benefit Pension and Other Postretirement Plans"). ASC Topic 715 requires an institution that sponsors a single-employer defined benefit postretirement plan to recognize the funded status of each such plan on its balance sheet. The funded status of a benefit plan is measured as of the end of an institution's fiscal year as the difference between plan assets at fair value (with limited exceptions) and the benefit obligation. An overfunded plan is recognized as an asset, which should be reported in Schedule RC-F, item 6, "All other assets," while an underfunded plan is recognized as a liability, which should be reported in Schedule RC-G, item 4, "All other liabilities."

An institution should measure the net period benefit cost of a defined benefit plan for a reporting period in accordance with ASC Subtopic 715-30 (formerly FASB Statement No. 87) for pension plans and ASC Subtopic 715-60 (formerly FASB Statement No. 106) for other postretirement benefit plans. This cost should be reported in Schedule RI, item 7.a, "Salaries and employee benefits." However, an institution must recognize certain gains and losses and prior service costs or credits that arise on a defined benefit plan during each reporting period, net of tax, as a component of other comprehensive income (Schedule RI-A, item 10) and, hence, accumulated other comprehensive income (AOCI) (Schedule RC, item 26.b). Postretirement plan amounts carried in AOCI are adjusted as they are subsequently recognized in earnings as components of a plan's net periodic benefit cost.

For further information on accounting for defined benefit postretirement plans, institutions should refer to ASC Topic 715.

Impact on Regulatory Capital – An institution that has made the AOCI opt-out election in Schedule RC-R, Part I, item 3.a, should reverse the effects on AOCI of ASC Topic 715 (formerly FASB Statement No. 158) for purposes of reporting and measuring the numerators and denominators for the leverage and risk-based capital ratios. The intent of the reversal is to neutralize for regulatory capital purposes the effects on AOCI of the application of ASC Topic 715. The instructions for Schedule RC-R, Part I, items 9.d and 26, and Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 8, provide guidance on how to report adjustments to Tier 1 capital and risk-weighted and total assets to reverse the effects of applying ASC Topic 715 for regulatory capital purposes.

Demand Deposits: See "deposits."

Depository Institutions in the U.S.: Depository institutions in the U.S. consist of:

- (1) U.S. branches and agencies of foreign banks;
- (2) U.S.-domiciled head offices and branches of U.S. banks, i.e.,
 - (a) national banks,
 - (b) state-chartered commercial banks,
 - (c) trust companies that perform a commercial banking business,
 - (d) industrial banks,
 - (e) private or unincorporated banks,
 - (f) Edge and Agreement corporations, and
 - (g) International Banking Facilities (IBFs) of U.S. banks; and
- (3) U.S.-domiciled head offices and branches of other depository institutions in the U.S., i.e.,
 - (a) mutual or stock savings banks,
 - (b) savings or building and loan associations,
 - (c) cooperative banks,
 - (d) credit unions,
 - (e) homestead associations,
 - (f) other similar depository institutions in the U.S., and
 - (g) International Banking Facilities (IBFs) of other depository institutions in the U.S.

Deposits: The basic statutory and regulatory definitions of "deposits" are contained in [Section 3\(ℓ\) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act](#) (FDI Act) and in [Federal Reserve Regulation D](#). The definitions in these two legal sources differ in certain respects. Furthermore, for purposes of these reports, the reporting standards for deposits specified in these instructions do not strictly follow the precise legal definitions in these two sources. The definitions of deposits to be reported in the deposit items of the Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income are discussed below under the following headings:

- (I) FDI Act definition of deposits.
 - (II) Transaction-nontransaction deposit distinction.
 - (III) Interest-bearing-noninterest-bearing deposit distinction.
- (I) FDI Act definition of deposits – [Section 3\(ℓ\)](#) states that the term “deposit” means –
 - (1) the unpaid balance of money or its equivalent received or held by a bank or savings association in the usual course of business and for which it has given or is obligated to give credit, either conditionally or unconditionally, to a commercial, checking, savings, time, or thrift account, or which is evidenced by its certificate of deposit, thrift certificate, investment certificate, certificate of indebtedness, or other similar name, or a check or draft drawn against a deposit account and certified by the bank or savings association, or a letter of credit or a traveler's check on which the bank or savings association is primarily liable: Provided, That, without limiting the generality of the term "money or its equivalent", any such account or instrument must be regarded as evidencing the receipt of the equivalent of money when credited or issued in exchange for checks or drafts or for a promissory note upon which the person obtaining any such credit or instrument is primarily or secondarily liable, or for a charge against a deposit account, or in settlement of checks, drafts, or other instruments forwarded to such bank or savings association for collection,
 - (2) trust funds as defined in this Act received or held by such bank or savings association, whether held in the trust department or held or deposited in any other department of such bank or savings association,
 - (3) money received or held by a bank or savings association, or the credit given for money or its equivalent received or held by a bank or savings association, in the usual course of business for a special or specific purpose, regardless of the legal relationship thereby established,

Fair Value (cont.):

Measurement of Fair Values in Stressed Market Conditions – The measurement of various assets and liabilities on the balance sheet – including trading assets and liabilities, available-for-sale securities, loans held for sale, assets and liabilities accounted for under the fair value option, and foreclosed assets – involves the use of fair values. During periods of market stress, the fair values of some financial instruments and nonfinancial assets may be difficult to determine. Institutions are reminded that, under such conditions, fair value measurements should be determined consistent with the objective of fair value set forth in ASC Topic 820.

ASC Topic 820 provides guidance on determining fair value when the volume and level of activity for an asset or liability have significantly decreased when compared with normal market activity for the asset or liability (or similar assets or liabilities). According to ASC Topic 820, if there has been such a significant decrease, transactions or quoted prices may not be determinative of fair value because, for example, there may be increased instances of transactions that are not orderly. In those circumstances, further analysis of transactions or quoted prices is needed, and a significant adjustment to the transactions or quoted prices may be necessary to estimate fair value in accordance with ASC Topic 820.

Federal Funds Transactions: For purposes of the Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income, federal funds transactions involve the reporting bank's lending (federal funds sold) or borrowing (federal funds purchased) in domestic offices of immediately available funds under agreements or contracts that have an original maturity of one business day or roll over under a continuing contract. However, funds lent or borrowed in the form of securities resale or repurchase agreements, due bills, borrowings from the Discount and Credit Department of a Federal Reserve Bank, deposits with and advances from a Federal Home Loan Bank, and overnight loans for commercial and industrial purposes are excluded from federal funds. Transactions that are to be reported as federal funds transactions may be secured or unsecured or may involve an agreement to resell loans or other instruments that are not securities.

Immediately available funds are funds that the purchasing bank can either use or dispose of on the same business day that the transaction giving rise to the receipt or disposal of the funds is executed.

The borrowing and lending of immediately available funds has an original maturity of one business day if the funds borrowed on one business day are to be repaid or the transaction reversed on the next business day, that is, if immediately available funds borrowed today are to be repaid tomorrow (in tomorrow's immediately available funds). Such transactions include those made on a Friday to mature or be reversed the following Monday and those made on the last business day prior to a holiday (for either or both of the parties to the transaction) to mature or be reversed on the first business day following the holiday.

A continuing contract is a contract or agreement that remains in effect for more than one business day, but has no specified maturity and does not require advance notice of either party to terminate. Such contracts may also be known as rollovers or as open-ended agreements.

Federal funds may take the form of the following two types of transactions in domestic offices provided that the transactions meet the above criteria (i.e., immediately available funds with an original maturity of one business day or under a continuing contract):

- (1) Unsecured loans (federal funds sold) or borrowings (federal funds purchased). (In some market usage, the term "fed funds" or "pure fed funds" is confined to unsecured loans of immediately available balances.)
- (2) Purchases (sales) of financial assets (other than securities) under agreements to resell (repurchase) that have original maturities of one business day (or are under continuing contracts) and are in immediately available funds.

Federal Funds Transactions (cont.):

Any borrowing or lending of immediately available funds in domestic offices that has an original maturity of more than one business day, other than securities repurchase or resale agreements, is to be treated as a borrowing or as a loan, not as federal funds. Such transactions are sometimes referred to as "term federal funds."

Federally-Sponsored Lending Agency: A federally-sponsored lending agency is an agency or corporation that has been chartered, authorized, or organized as a result of federal legislation for the purpose of providing credit services to a designated sector of the economy. These agencies include Banks for Cooperatives, Federal Home Loan Banks, the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation, Federal Intermediate Credit Banks, Federal Land Banks, the Federal National Mortgage Association, and the Student Loan Marketing Association.

Fees, Loan: See "loan fees."

Foreclosed Assets: The accounting and reporting standards for the receipt and holding of foreclosed assets are set forth in ASC Subtopic 310-40, Receivables – Troubled Debt Restructurings by Creditors (formerly FASB Statement No. 15, "Accounting by Debtors and Creditors for Troubled Debt Restructurings"), and ASC Topic 360, Property, Plant, and Equipment (formerly FASB Statement No. 144, "Accounting for the Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets"). Subsequent to the issuance of Statement No. 144, AICPA Statement of Position (SOP) No. 92-3, "Accounting for Foreclosed Assets," was rescinded. Certain provisions of SOP 92-3 are not present in Statement No. 144, but the application of these provisions represents prevalent practice in the banking industry and is consistent with safe and sound banking practices and the accounting objectives set forth in Section 37(a) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act. These provisions of SOP 92-3 have been incorporated into this Glossary entry, which institutions must follow for purposes of preparing their Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income.

An institution that receives from a borrower in full satisfaction of a loan either receivables from a third party, an equity interest in the borrower, or another type of asset (except a long-lived asset that will be sold) shall initially measure the asset received at its fair value at the time of the restructuring. When an institution receives a long-lived asset, such as real estate, from a borrower in full satisfaction of a loan, the long-lived asset is rebuttably presumed to be held for sale and the institution shall initially measure this asset at its fair value less cost to sell. The fair value (less cost to sell, if applicable) of the asset received in full satisfaction of the loan becomes the "cost" of the asset. The amount, if any, by which the recorded investment in the loan (or the amortized cost basis of the loan, if the institution has adopted ASC Topic 326, Financial Instruments–Credit Losses)¹ exceeds the fair value (less cost to sell, if applicable) of the asset is a loss which must be charged to the allowance for loan and lease losses at the time of restructuring, foreclosure, or repossession. In those cases where property is received in full satisfaction of an asset other than a loan (e.g., a debt security), the loss should be reported on the income statement in a manner consistent with the balance sheet classification of the asset satisfied.

If an asset is sold shortly after it is received in a restructuring, foreclosure, or repossession, it would generally be appropriate to substitute the value received in the sale (net of the cost to sell for a long-lived asset, such as real estate, that has been sold) for the fair value (less cost to sell for a long-lived asset, such as real estate, that will be sold) that had been estimated at the time of restructuring, foreclosure, or repossession. Any adjustments should be made to the loss charged against the allowance.

¹ The recorded investment in the loan is the loan balance adjusted for any unamortized premium or discount and unamortized loan fees or costs, less any amount previously charged off, plus recorded accrued interest. For institutions that have adopted ASC Topic 326, the term "amortized cost basis" is used in place of "recorded investment." See the Glossary entry for "amortized cost basis."

Foreclosed Assets (cont.):

An asset received in partial satisfaction of a loan should be initially measured as described above and the recorded investment in, or amortized cost basis of, the loan, as applicable, should be reduced by the fair value (less cost to sell, if applicable) of the asset at the time of restructuring, foreclosure, or repossession.

The measurement and accounting subsequent to acquisition for real estate received in full or partial satisfaction of a loan, including through foreclosure or repossession, is discussed below in this Glossary entry. For other types of assets that an institution receives in full or partial satisfaction of a loan, the institution generally should subsequently measure and account for such assets in accordance with other applicable generally accepted accounting principles and regulatory reporting instructions for such assets.

For purposes of these reports, foreclosed assets include loans (other than residential real estate property collateralizing a consumer mortgage loan) where an institution, as creditor, has received physical possession of a borrower's assets, regardless of whether formal foreclosure proceedings take place. An institution, as creditor, is considered to have received physical possession (resulting from an in-substance repossession or foreclosure) of residential real estate property collateralizing a consumer mortgage loan only upon the occurrence of either of the following:

- (1) The institution obtains legal title to the residential real estate property upon completion of a foreclosure even if the borrower has redemption rights that provide the borrower with a legal right for a period of time after a foreclosure to reclaim the real estate property by paying certain amounts specified by law, or
- (2) The borrower conveys all interest in the residential real estate property to the bank to satisfy the loan through completion of a deed in lieu of foreclosure or through a similar legal agreement. The deed in lieu of foreclosure or similar legal agreement is completed when agreed-upon terms and conditions have been satisfied by both the borrower and the creditor.

In situations where physical possession is received, the secured loan should be recategorized on the balance sheet in the asset category appropriate to the underlying collateral (e.g., as other real estate owned for real estate collateral) and accounted for as described above, except for foreclosures on certain fully and partially government-guaranteed mortgage loans, which are to be reported in Schedule RC-F, item 6, "All other assets," as discussed below in this Glossary entry.

The amount of any senior debt (principal and accrued interest) to which foreclosed real estate is subject at the time of foreclosure must be reported as a liability in Schedule RC-M, item 5.b, "Other borrowings."

After foreclosure, each foreclosed real estate asset (including any real estate for which the institution receives physical possession) must be carried at the lower of (1) the fair value of the asset minus the estimated costs to sell the asset or (2) the cost of the asset (as defined in the preceding paragraphs). This determination must be made on an asset-by-asset basis. If the fair value of a foreclosed real estate asset minus the estimated costs to sell the asset is less than the asset's cost, the deficiency must be recognized as a valuation allowance against the asset which is created through a charge to expense. The valuation allowance should thereafter be increased or decreased (but not below zero) through charges or credits to expense for changes in the asset's fair value or estimated selling costs.

If a foreclosed real estate asset is held for more than a short period of time, any declines in value after foreclosure and any gain or loss from the sale or disposition of the asset shall not be reported as a loan or lease loss or recovery and shall not be debited or credited to the allowance for loan and lease losses (or allowance for credit losses, if the institution has adopted ASC Topic 326). Such additional declines in value and the gain or loss from the sale or disposition shall be reported net on the income statement in Schedule RI, item 5.j, "Net gains (losses) on sales of other real estate owned."

Foreclosed Assets (cont.):

Reporting Certain Government-Guaranteed Mortgage Loans upon Foreclosure – ASC Subtopic 310-40 clarifies the conditions under which a creditor must derecognize a government-guaranteed mortgage loan and recognize a separate “other receivable” upon foreclosure (that is, when a creditor receives physical possession of real estate property collateralizing a mortgage loan). When these conditions are met, other real estate owned should not be recognized by an institution.

An institution should derecognize a mortgage loan and record a separate other receivable upon foreclosure of the real estate collateral if all of the following conditions are met:

- The loan has a government guarantee that is not separable from the loan before foreclosure.
- At the time of foreclosure, the institution has the intent to convey the property to the guarantor and make a claim on the guarantee and it has the ability to recover under that claim.
- At the time of foreclosure, any amount of the claim that is determined on the basis of the fair value of the real estate is fixed (that is, the real estate property has been appraised for purposes of the claim and thus the institution is not exposed to changes in the fair value of the property).

This guidance is applicable to fully and partially government-guaranteed mortgage loans provided the three conditions identified above have been met. In such situations, upon foreclosure, the separate other receivable should be measured based on the amount of the loan balance (principal and interest) expected to be recovered from the guarantor. This other receivable should be reported in Schedule RC-F, item 6, “All other assets.” Any interest income earned on the other receivable should be reported in Schedule RI, item 1.g, “Other interest income.”

Dispositions of Foreclosed Real Estate – Until the effective date of ASU 2014-09 “Revenue from Contracts with Customers,” which includes amendments to ASC Subtopic 610-20, Other Income – Gains and Losses from the Derecognition of Nonfinancial Assets, the primary accounting guidance for sales of foreclosed real estate is ASC Subtopic 360-20, Property, Plant, and Equipment – Real Estate Sales (formerly FASB Statement No. 66, “Accounting for Sales of Real Estate”). When it takes effect, ASC Subtopic 610-20 supersedes ASC Subtopic 360-20 for real estate sales not accompanied by a leaseback and becomes the primary accounting guidance for sales of foreclosed real estate.

This Glossary entry presents a summary of the methods included in ASC Subtopic 360-20 for institutions that have not yet adopted ASC 610-20. For institutions that have adopted ASC Subtopic 610-20, this Glossary entry also presents a summary of the provisions of ASC Subtopic 610-20, which requires the application of specified portions of ASC Topic 606, Revenue from Contracts with Customers, to an institution’s sale of repossessed nonfinancial assets such as foreclosed real estate (also referred to as other real estate owned or OREO).

Effective Date of ASU 2014-09, including ASC Subtopic 610-20 (and ASC Topic 606) – For institutions that are public business entities, these standards are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim reporting periods within those fiscal years. For institutions that are not public business entities (i.e., that are private companies), the standards are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, and interim reporting periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019. For further information, see the Glossary entries for “public business entity” and “private company.” Early application of these standards is permitted for all institutions for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016, and interim reporting periods as prescribed in the standards. An institution that early adopts these standards must apply them (including all of ASC Topic 606 on revenue recognition) in their entirety. If an institution chooses to early adopt these standards for financial reporting purposes, the institution should implement them in its Call Report for the same quarter-end report date.

Accounting under ASC Subtopic 360-20 – This subtopic, which applies to all transactions in which the seller provides financing to the buyer of the real estate, establishes the following methods to account for dispositions of real estate. If a profit is involved in the sale of real estate, each method sets forth the manner in which the profit is to be recognized. Regardless of which method is used, however, any losses on the disposition of real estate should be recognized immediately.

Foreclosed Assets (cont.):

- (1) Full Accrual Method – Under the full accrual method, the disposition is recorded as a sale. Any profit resulting from the sale is recognized in full and the asset resulting from the seller's financing of the transaction is reported as a loan. This method may be used when the following conditions have been met:
- (a) A sale has been consummated;
 - (b) The buyer's initial investment (down payment) and continuing investment (periodic payments) are adequate to demonstrate a commitment to pay for the property;
 - (c) The receivable is not subject to future subordination; and
 - (d) The usual risks and rewards of ownership have been transferred.

Guidelines for the minimum down payment that must be made in order for a transaction to qualify for the full accrual method are set forth in ASC Subtopic 360-20. These vary from five percent to 25 percent of the property's sales value. These guideline percentages vary by type of property and are primarily based on the inherent risk assumed for the type and characteristics of the property. To meet the continuing investment criteria, the contractual loan payments must be sufficient to repay the loan over the customary loan term for the type of property involved. Such periods may range up to 30 years for loans on single family residential property.

- (2) Installment Method – Dispositions of foreclosed real estate that do not qualify for the full accrual method may qualify for the installment method. This method recognizes a sale and the corresponding loan. Any profits on the sale are only recognized as the institution receives payments from the purchaser/borrower. Interest income is recognized on an accrual basis, when appropriate.

The installment method is used when the buyer's down payment is not adequate to allow use of the full accrual method but recovery of the cost of the property is reasonably assured if the buyer defaults. Assurance of recovery requires careful judgment on a case-by-case basis. Factors which should be considered include: the size of the down payment, loan-to-value ratios, projected cash flows from the property, recourse provisions, and guarantees.

Since default on the loan usually results in the seller's reacquisition of the real estate, reasonable assurance of cost recovery may often be achieved with a relatively small down payment. This is especially true in situations involving loans with recourse to borrowers who have verifiable net worth, liquid assets, and income levels. Reasonable assurance of cost recovery may also be achieved when the purchaser/borrower pledges additional collateral.

- (3) Cost Recovery Method – Dispositions of foreclosed real estate that do not qualify for either the full accrual or installment methods are sometimes accounted for using the cost recovery method. This method recognizes a sale and the corresponding loan, but all income recognition is deferred. Principal payments are applied as a reduction of the loan balance and interest increases the unrecognized gross profit. No profit or interest income is recognized until either (1) the aggregate payments by the borrower exceed the recorded investment in, or the amortized cost basis of, the loan, as applicable, or (2) a change to another accounting method is appropriate (e.g., installment method). Consequently, the loan is maintained in nonaccrual status while this method is being used.
- (4) Reduced-Profit Method – This method is used in certain situations where the institution receives an adequate down payment, but the loan amortization schedule does not meet the requirements for use of the full accrual method. The method recognizes a sale and the corresponding loan. However, like the installment method, any profit is apportioned over the life of the loan as payments are received. The method of apportionment differs from the installment method in that profit recognition is based on the present value of the lowest level of periodic payments required under the loan agreement.

Foreclosed Assets (cont.):

Since sales with adequate down payments are generally not structured with inadequate loan amortization requirements, this method is seldom used in practice.

- (5) Deposit Method – The deposit method is used in situations where a sale of the foreclosed real estate has not been consummated. It may also be used for dispositions that could be accounted for under the cost recovery method. Under this method a sale is not recorded and the asset continues to be reported as foreclosed real estate. Further, no profit or interest income is recognized. Payments received from the borrower are reported as a liability in Schedule RC-G, item 4, “All other liabilities,” until sufficient payments or other events have occurred which allow the use of one of the other methods.

Accounting under ASC Subtopic 610-20 (and ASC Topic 606) – The amendments to ASC Subtopic 610-20, when effective as a result of ASU 2014-09 (as discussed above), eliminate the prescriptive criteria and methods for sale accounting and gain recognition for dispositions of OREO set forth in ASC Subtopic 360-20. Under ASC Subtopic 610-20, if the buyer of the OREO is a legal entity, an institution should first assess whether it has a controlling financial interest in the legal entity buying the OREO by applying the guidance in ASC Topic 810, Consolidation. If an institution determines that it has a controlling financial interest in the buying legal entity, it should not derecognize the OREO and should apply the guidance in ASC Subtopic 810-10. When an institution does not have a controlling financial interest in the buying legal entity or the OREO buyer is not a legal entity, which is expected to be the case for most sales of OREO, the institution will recognize the entire gain or loss, if any, and derecognize the OREO at the time of sale if the transaction meets certain requirements of ASC Topic 606. Otherwise, the institution generally will continue reporting the OREO as an asset, with any cash payments or other consideration received from the individual or entity acquiring the OREO (i.e., any down payment and any subsequent payments of principal or interest) reported as a liability in Schedule RC-G, item 4, “All other liabilities,” until it becomes appropriate to recognize the revenue and the sale of the OREO in accordance with ASC Subtopic 610-20 and ASC Topic 606.¹

When applying ASC Subtopic 610-20 and Topic 606, an institution will need to exercise judgment in determining whether a contract (within the meaning of Topic 606) exists for the sale or transfer of OREO, whether the institution has performed its obligations identified in the contract, and what the transaction price is for calculation of the amount of gain or loss. These standards apply to all sales or transfers of real estate by institutions, but greater judgment will generally be required for seller-financed sales of OREO.

Under ASC Subtopic 610-20, when an institution does not have a controlling financial interest in the buying legal entity or the OREO buyer is not a legal entity, the institution’s first step in assessing whether it can derecognize an OREO asset and recognize revenue upon the sale or transfer of the OREO is to determine whether a contract exists under the provisions of Topic 606. In the context of an OREO sale or transfer, in order for an institution’s transaction with the party acquiring the property to be a contract under ASC Topic 606, it must meet all the following criteria:

- (a) The parties to the contract have approved the contract (in writing, orally, or in accordance with other customary business practices) and are committed to perform their respective obligations;
- (b) The institution can identify each party’s rights regarding the OREO to be transferred;
- (c) The institution can identify the payment terms for the OREO to be transferred;
- (d) The contract has commercial substance (that is, the risk, timing, or amount of the institution’s future cash flows is expected to change as a result of the contract); and
- (e) It is probable that the institution will collect substantially all of the consideration to which it will be entitled in exchange for OREO that will be transferred to the buyer, i.e. the transaction price. In

¹ Although ASC Topic 606 describes the consideration received (including any cash payments) using such terms as “liability,” “deposit,” and “deposit liability,” for regulatory reporting purposes these amounts should be reported in Schedule RC-G, item 4, and not as a deposit in Schedule RC, item 13.

Foreclosed Assets (cont.):

evaluating whether collectability of an amount of consideration is probable, an institution shall consider only the buyer's ability and intention to pay that amount of consideration when it is due.

These five criteria require careful analysis for seller-financed sales of OREO. In particular, criteria (a) and (e) may require significant judgment. When determining whether the buyer is committed to perform its obligations under criterion (a) and collectability under criterion (e), a selling institution should consider all facts and circumstances related to the buyer's ability and intent to pay the transaction price, which may include:

- Amount of cash paid as a down payment;
- Existence of recourse provisions;
- Credit standing of the buyer;
- Age and location of the property;
- Cash flow from the property;

This page intentionally left blank.

Income Taxes (cont.):

amount of net deferred tax assets or liabilities to be reported on the balance sheet (Schedule RC) and in Schedule RC-F, item 2, or Schedule RC-G, item 2. This discussion does not address the determination of the amount of deferred tax assets, if any, that is disallowed for regulatory capital purposes and reported in Schedule RC-R, Part I, items 8 and 15.

Banks must consider all available evidence, both positive and negative, in assessing the need for a valuation allowance. The future realization of deferred tax assets ultimately depends on the existence of sufficient taxable income of the appropriate character in either the carryback or carryforward period.

Four sources of taxable income may be available to realize the deferred tax assets:

- (1) Taxable income in carryback years (which can be offset to recover taxes previously paid),
- (2) Reversing taxable temporary differences,
- (3) Future taxable income (exclusive of reversing temporary differences and carryforwards.
- (4) Tax-planning strategies.

In general, positive evidence refers to the existence of one or more of the four sources of taxable income. To the extent evidence about one or more sources of income is sufficient to support a conclusion that a valuation allowance is not necessary (i.e., the bank can conclude that the deferred tax asset is more likely than not to be realized), other sources need not be considered. However, if a valuation allowance is needed, each source of income must be evaluated to determine the appropriate amount of the allowance needed.

Evidence used in determining the valuation allowance should be subject to objective verification. The weight given to evidence when both positive and negative evidence exist should be consistent with the extent to which it can be verified. Sources (1) and (2) listed above are more susceptible to objective verification and, therefore, may provide sufficient evidence regardless of future events.

The consideration of future taxable income (exclusive of reversing temporary differences and carryforwards) as a source for the realization of deferred tax assets will require subjective estimates and judgments about future events which may be less objectively verifiable.

Examples of negative evidence include:

- Cumulative losses in recent years.
- A history of operating loss or tax credit carryforwards expiring unused.
- Losses expected in early future years by a presently profitable bank.
- Unsettled circumstances that, if unfavorably resolved, would adversely affect future profit levels.
- A brief carryback or carryforward that would limit the ability to realize the deferred tax asset.

Examples of positive evidence include:

- A strong earnings history exclusive of the loss that created the future deductible amount (tax loss carryforward or deductible temporary difference) coupled with evidence indicating that the loss is an aberration rather than a continuing condition.
- Existing contracts that will generate significant income.
- An excess of appreciated asset value over the tax basis of an entity's net assets in an amount sufficient to realize the deferred tax asset.

When realization of a bank's deferred tax assets is dependent upon future taxable income, the reliability of a bank's projections is very important. The bank's record in achieving projected results under an actual operating plan will be a strong measure of this reliability. Other factors a bank should consider in evaluating evidence about its future profitability include but are not limited to current and expected economic conditions, concentrations of credit risk within specific industries and geographical areas, historical levels and trends in past due and nonaccrual assets, historical levels and trends in loan loss reserves, and the bank's interest rate sensitivity.

Income Taxes (cont.):

When strong negative evidence, such as the existence of cumulative losses, exists, it is extremely difficult for a bank to determine that no valuation allowance is needed. Positive evidence of significant quality and quantity would be required to counteract such negative evidence.

For purposes of determining the valuation allowance, a tax-planning strategy is a prudent and feasible action that would result in realization of deferred tax assets and that management ordinarily might not take, but would do so to prevent an operating loss or tax credit carryforward from expiring unused. For example, a bank could accelerate taxable income to utilize carryforwards by selling or securitizing loan portfolios, selling appreciated securities, or restructuring nonperforming assets. Actions that management would take in the normal course of business are not considered tax-planning strategies.

Significant expenses to implement the tax-planning strategy and any significant losses that would result from implementing the strategy shall be considered in determining any benefit to be realized from the tax-planning strategy. Also, banks should consider all possible consequences of any tax-planning strategies. For example, loans pledged as collateral would not be available for sale.

The determination of whether a valuation allowance is needed for deferred tax assets should be made for total deferred tax assets, not for deferred tax assets net of deferred tax liabilities. In addition, the evaluation should be made on a jurisdiction-by-jurisdiction basis. Separate analyses should be performed for amounts related to each taxing authority (e.g., federal, state, and local).

Deferred tax assets (net of the valuation allowance) and deferred tax liabilities related to a particular tax jurisdiction (e.g., federal, state, and local) may be offset against each other for reporting purposes. A resulting debit balance shall be included in "Other assets" and reported in Schedule RC-F, item 2. A resulting credit balance shall be included in "Other liabilities" and reported in Schedule RC-G, item 2. (A bank may report a net deferred tax debit, or asset, for one tax jurisdiction (e.g., federal taxes) and also report a net deferred tax credit, or liability, for another tax jurisdiction (e.g., state taxes).

Interim period applicable income taxes – When preparing its year-to-date Consolidated Report of Income as of the end of March, June, and September ("interim periods"), a bank generally should determine its best estimate of its effective annual tax rate for the full year, including both current and deferred portions and considering all tax jurisdictions (e.g., federal, state and local). To arrive at its estimated effective annual tax rate, a bank should divide its estimated total applicable income taxes (current and deferred) for the year by its estimated pretax income for the year (excluding discontinued operations). This rate would then be applied to the year-to-date pretax income to determine the year-to-date applicable income taxes at the interim date.

Intraperiod allocation of income taxes – When the Consolidated Report of Income for a period includes the results of "Discontinued operations" that are reportable in Schedule RI, item 11, the total amount of the applicable income taxes for the year to date shall be allocated in Schedule RI between item 9, "Applicable income taxes (on item 8.c)," and item 11, "Discontinued operations, net of applicable income taxes."

The applicable income taxes on operating income (item 9) shall be the amount that the total applicable income taxes on pretax income, including both current and deferred taxes (calculated as described above), would have been for the period had the results of "Discontinued operations" been zero.

The difference between item 9, "Applicable income taxes (on item 8.c)," and the total amount of the applicable taxes shall then be reflected in item 11 as applicable income taxes on discontinued operations.

Tax calculations by tax jurisdiction – Separate calculations of income taxes, both current and deferred amounts, are required for each tax jurisdiction. However, if the tax laws of the state and local jurisdictions do not significantly differ from federal income tax laws, then the calculation of deferred income tax expense can be made in the aggregate. The bank would calculate both current and deferred tax expense considering the combination of federal, state, and local income tax rates. The rate used should consider whether amounts paid in one jurisdiction are deductible in another

Loan Fees (cont.):

ASC Subtopic 310-20 applies to both a lender and a purchaser, and should be applied to individual loan contracts. Aggregation of similar loans for purposes of recognizing net fees or costs and purchase premiums or discounts is permitted under certain circumstances specified in ASC Subtopic 310-20 or if the result does not differ materially from the amount that would have been recognized on an individual loan-by-loan basis. In general, the statement specifies that:

- (1) Loan origination fees should be deferred and recognized over the life of the related loan as an adjustment of yield (interest income). Once a bank adopts ASC Subtopic 310-20, recognizing a portion of loan fees as revenue to offset all or part of origination costs in the reporting period in which a loan is originated is no longer acceptable.
- (2) Certain direct loan origination costs specified in the Statement should be deferred and recognized over the life of the related loan as a reduction of the loan's yield. Loan origination fees and related direct loan origination costs for a given loan should be offset and only the net amount deferred and amortized.
- (3) Direct loan origination costs should be offset against related commitment fees and the net amounts deferred except for: (a) commitment fees (net of costs) where the likelihood of exercise of the commitment is remote, which generally should be recognized as service fee income on a straight line basis over the loan commitment period, and (b) retrospectively determined fees, which are recognized as service fee income on the date as of which the amount of the fee is determined. All other commitment fees (net of costs) shall be deferred over the entire commitment period and recognized as an adjustment of yield over the related loan's life or, if the commitment expires unexercised, recognized in income upon expiration of the commitment.
- (4) Loan syndication fees should be recognized by the bank managing a loan syndication (the syndicator) when the syndication is complete unless a portion of the syndication loan is retained. If the yield on the portion of the loan retained by the syndicator is less than the average yield to the other syndication participants after considering the fees passed through by the syndicator, the syndicator should defer a portion of the syndication fee to produce a yield on the portion of the loan retained that is not less than the average yield on the loans held by the other syndication participants.
- (5) Loan fees, certain direct loan origination costs, and purchase premiums and discounts on loans shall be recognized as an adjustment of yield generally by the interest method based on the contractual term of the loan. However, if the bank holds a large number of similar loans for which prepayments are probable and the timing and amount of prepayments can be reasonably estimated, the bank may consider estimates of future principal prepayments in the calculation of the constant effective yield necessary to apply the interest method. Once a bank adopts ASC Subtopic 310-20, the practice of recognizing fees over the estimated average life of a group of loans is no longer acceptable.
- (6) A refinanced or restructured loan, other than a troubled debt restructuring, should be accounted for as a new loan if the terms of the new loan are at least as favorable to the lender as the terms for comparable loans to other customers with similar collection risks who are not refinancing or restructuring a loan. Any unamortized net fees or costs and any prepayment penalties from the original loan should be recognized in interest income when the new loan is granted. If the refinancing or restructuring does not meet these conditions or if only minor modifications are made to the original loan contract, the unamortized net fees or costs from the original loan and any prepayment penalties should be carried forward as a part of the net investment in the new loan (or the amortized cost basis of the new loan if the institution has adopted ASC Topic 326, Financial Instruments—Credit Losses).

The net investment in, or the amortized cost basis of, the new loan, as applicable, should include the remaining net investment in the original loan, any additional amounts loaned, any fees received, and direct loan origination costs associated with the transaction. In a troubled debt

Loan Fees (cont.):

restructuring involving a modification of terms, fees received should be applied as a reduction of the recorded investment in, or the amortized cost basis of, the loan, as applicable; all related costs, including direct loan origination costs, should be charged to expense as incurred. (See the Glossary entry for "troubled debt restructurings" for further discussion.)

- (7) Deferred net fees or costs shall not be amortized during periods in which interest income on a loan is not being recognized because of concerns about realization of loan principal or interest.

Direct loan origination costs of a completed loan are defined to include only (a) incremental direct costs of loan origination incurred in transactions with independent third parties for that particular loan and (b) certain costs directly related to specified activities performed by the lender for that particular loan.¹ Incremental direct costs are costs to originate a loan that (a) result directly from and are essential to the lending transaction and (b) would not have been incurred by the lender had that lending transaction not occurred. The specified activities performed by the lender are evaluating the prospective borrower's financial condition; evaluating and recording guarantees, collateral, and other security arrangements; negotiating loan terms; preparing and processing loan documents; and closing the transaction. The costs directly related to those activities include only that portion of the employees' total compensation and payroll-related fringe benefits directly related to time spent performing those activities for that particular loan and other costs related to those activities that would not have been incurred but for that particular loan.

All other lending-related costs, whether or not incremental, should be charged to expense as incurred, including costs related to activities performed by the lender for advertising, identifying potential borrowers, soliciting potential borrowers, servicing existing loans, and other ancillary activities related to establishing and monitoring credit policies, supervision, and administration. Employees' compensation and fringe benefits related to these activities, unsuccessful loan origination efforts, and idle time should be charged to expense as incurred. Administrative costs, rent, depreciation, and all other occupancy and equipment costs are considered indirect costs and should be charged to expense as incurred.

Net unamortized loan fees represent an adjustment of the loan yield, and shall be reported in the same manner as unearned income on loans, i.e., deducted from the related loan balances (to the extent possible) or deducted from total loans in "Any unearned income on loans reflected in items 1-9 above" in Schedule RC-C, Part I. Net unamortized direct loan origination costs shall be added to the related loan balances in Schedule RC-C, Part I. Amounts of loan origination, commitment, and other fees and costs recognized as an adjustment of yield should be reported under the appropriate subitem of item 1, "Interest income," in Schedule RI. Other fees, such as (a) commitment fees that are recognized during the commitment period or included in income when the commitment expires (i.e., fees retrospectively determined and fees for commitments where exercise is remote) and (b) syndication fees that are not deferred, should be reported as "Other noninterest income" on Schedule RI.

Loan Impairment: This Glossary entry applies to institutions that have not adopted ASC Topic 326, Financial Instruments—Credit Losses. Institutions that have adopted ASC Topic 326 should refer to the Glossary entry for "allowance for credit losses."

The accounting standard for impaired loans is ASC Topic 310, Receivables (formerly FASB Statement No. 114, "Accounting by Creditors for Impairment of a Loan," as amended). For further information, refer to ASC Topic 310.

Each institution is responsible for maintaining an allowance for loan and lease losses (allowance) at a level that is appropriate to cover estimated credit losses in its entire portfolio of loans and leases held for investment, i.e., loans and leases that the bank has the intent and ability to hold for the foreseeable future or until maturity or payoff. ASC Topic 310 sets forth measurement methods for estimating the

¹ For purposes of these reports, a bank which deems its costs for these lending activities not to be material and which need not maintain records on a loan-by-loan basis for other purposes may expense such costs as incurred.

Loan Impairment (cont.):

portion of the overall allowance for loan and lease losses attributable to individually impaired loans. For the remainder of the portfolio, an appropriate allowance must be maintained in accordance with ASC Subtopic 450-20, Contingencies – Loss Contingencies (formerly FASB Statement No. 5, “Accounting for Contingencies”). For comprehensive guidance on the maintenance of an appropriate allowance, banks should refer to the [Interagency Policy Statement on the Allowance for Loan and Lease Losses](#) dated December 13, 2006, and the Glossary entry for “allowance for loan and lease losses.” National banks should also refer to the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency’s [Handbook for National Bank Examiners discussing the allowance for loan and lease losses](#).

In general, loans are impaired under ASC Topic 310 when, based on current information and events, it is probable that an institution will be unable to collect all amounts due (i.e., both principal and interest) according to the contractual terms of the original loan agreement. An institution should apply its normal loan review procedures when identifying loans to be individually evaluated for impairment under ASC Topic 310. When an individually evaluated loan is deemed impaired under ASC Topic 310 and is not collateral dependent, an institution must measure impairment using the present value of expected future cash flows discounted at the loan’s effective interest rate (i.e., the contractual interest rate adjusted for any net deferred loan fees or costs, premium, or discount existing at the origination or acquisition of the loan), except that as a practical expedient, an institution may measure impairment based on a loan’s observable market price. As discussed in the following paragraph, the agencies require the impairment of an impaired collateral dependent loan to be measured using the fair value of collateral method. A loan is collateral dependent if repayment of the loan is expected to be provided solely by the underlying collateral and there are no other available and reliable sources of repayment. A creditor should consider estimated costs to sell, on a discounted basis, in the measurement of impairment if those costs are expected to reduce the cash flows available to repay or otherwise satisfy the loan. If the measure of an impaired loan is less than the recorded investment in the loan, an impairment should be recognized by creating an allowance for estimated credit losses for the impaired loan or by adjusting an existing allowance with a corresponding charge or credit to “Provision for loan and lease losses.”

For purposes of the Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income, the impairment of an impaired collateral dependent loan must be measured using the fair value of collateral method. In general, any portion of the recorded investment in an impaired collateral dependent loan (including recorded accrued interest, net deferred loan fees or costs, and unamortized premium or discount) in excess of the fair value of the collateral (less estimated costs to sell, if applicable) that can be identified as uncollectible should be promptly charged off against the allowance for loan and lease losses.

An institution should not provide an additional allowance for estimated credit losses on an individually impaired loan over and above what is specified by ASC Topic 310. The allowance established under ASC Topic 310 should take into consideration all available information existing as of the Call Report date that indicates that it is probable that a loan has been impaired. All available information would include existing environmental factors such as industry, geographical, economic, and political factors that affect collectibility.

ASC Topic 310 also addresses the accounting by creditors for all loans that are restructured in troubled debt restructurings involving a modification of terms, except loans that are measured at fair value or the lower of cost or fair value. According to ASC Topic 310, all loans restructured in troubled debt restructurings are impaired loans. For guidance on troubled debt restructurings, see the Glossary entry for “troubled debt restructurings.”

As with all other loans, all impaired loans should be reported as past due or nonaccrual loans in Schedule RC-N in accordance with the schedule’s instructions. A loan identified as impaired is one for which it is probable that the institution will be unable to collect all principal and interest amounts due according to the contractual terms of the original loan agreement. Therefore, a loan that is not already in nonaccrual status when it is first identified as impaired will normally meet the criteria for placement in nonaccrual status at that time. Exceptions may arise when a loan not previously in nonaccrual status is identified as impaired because its terms have been modified in a troubled debt restructuring, but the

Loan Impairment (cont.):

borrower's sustained historical repayment performance for a reasonable time prior to the restructuring is consistent with the modified terms of the loan and the loan is reasonably assured of repayment (of principal and interest) and of performance in accordance with its modified terms. This determination must be supported by a current, well documented credit evaluation of the borrower's financial condition and prospects for repayment under the revised terms. Exceptions may also arise for those purchased credit-impaired loans for which the criteria for accrual of income under the interest method are met as specified in ASC Subtopic 310-30, Receivables – Loans and Debt Securities Acquired with Deteriorated Credit Quality (formerly AICPA Statement of Position 03-3, "Accounting for Certain Loans or Debt Securities Acquired in a Transfer"). Any cash payments received on impaired loans in nonaccrual status should be reported in accordance with the criteria for the cash basis recognition of income in the Glossary entry for "nonaccrual status." For further guidance, see the Glossary entries for "nonaccrual status" and "purchased credit-impaired loans and debt securities."

Loan Secured by Real Estate: For purposes of these reports, a loan secured by real estate is a loan that, at origination, is secured wholly or substantially by a lien or liens on real property for which the lien or liens are central to the extension of the credit – that is, the borrower would not have been extended credit in the same amount or on terms as favorable without the lien or liens on real property. To be considered wholly or substantially secured by a lien or liens on real property, the estimated value of the real estate collateral at origination (after deducting any more senior liens held by others) must be greater than 50 percent of the principal amount of the loan at origination.

A loan satisfying the criteria above, except a loan to a state or political subdivision in the U.S., is to be reported as a loan secured by real estate in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1, and related items in the Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income, (1) regardless of whether the loan is secured by a first or a junior lien; (2) regardless of whether the loan was originated by the reporting bank or purchased from others and, if originated by the reporting bank, regardless of the department within the bank or bank subsidiary that made the loan; (3) regardless of how the loan is categorized in the bank's records; (4) and regardless of the purpose of the financing. Only in a transaction where a lien or liens on real property (with an estimated collateral value greater than 50 percent of the loan's principal amount at origination) have been taken as collateral solely through an abundance of caution and where the loan terms as a consequence have not been made more favorable than they would have been in the absence of the lien or liens, would the loan not be considered a loan secured by real estate for purposes of the Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income. In addition, when a loan is partially secured by a lien or liens on real property, but the estimated value of the real estate collateral at origination (after deducting any more senior liens held by others) is 50 percent or less of the principal amount of the loan at origination, the loan should not be categorized as a loan secured by real estate. Instead, the loan should be reported in one of the other loan categories used in these reports based on the purpose of the loan.

The following are examples of the application of the preceding guidance:

- (1) A bank loans \$700,000 to a dental group to construct and equip a building that will be used as its dental office. The loan will be secured by both the real estate and the dental equipment. At origination, the estimated values of the building, upon completion, and the equipment are \$400,000 and \$350,000, respectively. The loan should be reported as a loan secured by real estate in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.a.(2), "Other construction loans and all land development and other land loans." In contrast, if the estimated values of the building and equipment at origination were \$340,000 and \$410,000, respectively, the loan should not be reported as a loan secured by real estate. Instead, the loan should be reported in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 4, "Commercial and industrial loans."
- (2) A bank grants a \$25,000 line of credit and a \$125,000 term loan to a commercial borrower for working capital purposes on the same date. The loans will be cross-collateralized by equipment with an estimated value of \$40,000 and a third lien on the borrower's residence, which has an estimated value of \$140,000 and first and second liens with unpaid balances payable to other lenders totaling \$126,000. The two loans should be considered together to determine whether

Loan Secured by Real Estate (cont.):

they are secured by real estate. Because the estimated equity in the real estate collateral available to the bank is \$14,000, the two cross-collateralized loans for \$150,000 should not be reported as loans secured by real estate. Instead, the loans should be reported in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 4, "Commercial and industrial loans."

- (3) A bank grants a \$50,000 working capital loan and takes a first lien on a vacant commercial building lot as collateral. The estimated value of the lot is \$30,000. The loan should be reported as a loan secured by real estate in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.a.(2), "Other construction loans and all land development and other land loans," unless the lien has been taken as collateral solely through an abundance of caution and where the loan terms as a consequence have not been made more favorable than they would have been in the absence of the lien.
- (4) A bank grants a \$10,000 home equity line of credit secured by a junior lien on a 1-4 family residential property. The bank also has a loan to the same borrower that is secured by a first lien on the same 1-4 family residential property and has an unpaid principal balance of \$71,000. There are no intervening liens and the line of credit will be used for household, family, and other personal expenditures. The estimated value of the residential property at the origination of the home equity line of credit is \$75,000. Consistent with the risk-based capital treatment of these loans, the two loans should be considered together to determine whether the home equity line of credit should be reported as a loan secured by real estate. Because the value of the collateral is greater than 50 percent of the first lien balance plus the amount of the home equity line of credit, loans extended under the line of credit should be reported as loans secured by real estate in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.c.(1), "Revolving, open-end loans secured by 1-4 family residential properties and extended under lines of credit." In contrast, if a creditor other than the bank holds the first lien on the borrower's property, the estimated value of the collateral to the bank for the home equity line of credit would have been \$4,000 (\$75,000 less the \$71,000 first lien held by the other creditor), which is 50 percent or less of the amount of the line of credit at origination. In this case, the bank should not report loans extended under the line of credit as loans secured by real estate in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1. Rather, the loans should be reported as "Loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures" in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 6.b, "Other revolving credit plans."

Loss Contingencies: A loss contingency is an existing condition, situation, or set of circumstances that involves uncertainty as to possible loss that will be resolved when one or more future events occur or fail to occur. An estimated loss (or expense) from a loss contingency (for example, pending or threatened litigation) must be accrued by a charge to income if it is probable that an asset has been impaired or a liability incurred as of the report date and the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated.

A contingency that might result in a gain, for example, the filing of an insurance claim, shall not be recognized as income prior to realization.

For further information, see ASC Subtopic 450-20, Contingencies – Loss Contingencies (formerly FASB Statement No. 5, "Accounting for Contingencies").

Majority-Owned Subsidiary: See "subsidiaries."

Mandatory Convertible Debt: Mandatory convertible debt is a subordinated note or debenture with a maturity of 12 years or less that obligates the holder to take the common or perpetual preferred stock of the issuer in lieu of cash for repayment of principal by a date at or before the maturity date of the debt instrument (so-called "equity contract notes").

Mergers: See "business combinations."

Money Market Deposit Account (MMDA): See "deposits."

Nonaccrual Status: This entry covers, for purposes of these reports, the criteria for placing assets in nonaccrual status (presented in the general rule below) and related exceptions, the reversal of previously accrued but uncollected interest, the treatment of cash payments received on nonaccrual assets and the criteria for cash basis income recognition, the restoration of a nonaccrual asset to accrual status, and the treatment of multiple extensions of credit to one borrower.

General rule – Banks shall not accrue interest, amortize deferred net loan fees or costs, or accrete discount on any asset (1) which is maintained on a cash basis because of deterioration in the financial condition of the borrower, (2) for which payment in full of principal or interest is not expected, or (3) upon which principal or interest has been in default for a period of 90 days or more unless the asset is both well secured and in the process of collection.

An asset is "well secured" if it is secured (1) by collateral in the form of liens on or pledges of real or personal property, including securities, that have a realizable value sufficient to discharge the debt (including accrued interest) in full, or (2) by the guarantee of a financially responsible party. An asset is "in the process of collection" if collection of the asset is proceeding in due course either (1) through legal action, including judgment enforcement procedures, or, (2) in appropriate circumstances, through collection efforts not involving legal action which are reasonably expected to result in repayment of the debt or in its restoration to a current status in the near future.

For purposes of applying the third test for nonaccrual status listed above, the date on which an asset reaches nonaccrual status is determined by its contractual terms. If the principal or interest on an asset becomes due and unpaid for 90 days or more on a date that falls between report dates, the asset should be placed in nonaccrual status as of the date it becomes 90 days past due and it should remain in nonaccrual status until it meets the criteria for restoration to accrual status described below.

Any state statute, regulation, or rule that imposes more stringent standards for nonaccrual of interest takes precedence over this instruction.

Exceptions to the general rule – In the following situations, an asset need not be placed in nonaccrual status:

- (1) The criteria for accrual of income under the interest method specified in ASC Subtopic 310-30, Receivables – Loans and Debt Securities Acquired with Deteriorated Credit Quality (formerly AICPA Statement of Position 03-3, "Accounting for Certain Loans or Debt Securities Acquired in a Transfer"), are met for a purchased credit-impaired loan, pool of loans, or debt security accounted for in accordance with that Subtopic, regardless of whether the loan, the loans in the pool, or debt security had been maintained in nonaccrual status by its seller. (For purchased credit-impaired loans with common risk characteristics that are aggregated and accounted for as a pool, the determination of nonaccrual or accrual status should be made at the pool level, not at the individual loan level.) For further information, see the Glossary entry for "purchased credit-impaired loans and debt securities." For institutions that have adopted ASC Topic 326, Financial Instruments–Credit Losses, as discussed in the "Definitions" section of the instructions for Schedule RC-N, this exception is no longer available.
- (2) The asset upon which principal or interest is due and unpaid for 90 days or more is a consumer loan (as defined for Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 6, "Loans to individuals for household, family, and other personal expenditures") or a loan secured by a 1-to-4 family residential property (as defined for Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1.c, Loans "Secured by 1-4 family residential properties"). Nevertheless, such loans should be subject to other alternative methods of evaluation to assure that the bank's net income is not materially overstated. However, to the extent that the bank has elected to carry such a loan in nonaccrual status on its books, the loan must be reported as nonaccrual in Schedule RC-N.

Nonaccrual Status (cont.):

Treatment of previously accrued interest – The reversal of previously accrued but uncollected interest applicable to any asset placed in nonaccrual status should be handled in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. Acceptable accounting treatment includes a reversal of all previously accrued but uncollected interest applicable to assets placed in a nonaccrual status against appropriate income and balance sheet accounts.

For example, for institutions that have not adopted ASC Topic 326, one acceptable method of accounting for such uncollected interest on a loan placed in nonaccrual status is (1) to reverse all of the unpaid interest by crediting the "accrued interest receivable" account on the balance sheet, (2) to reverse the uncollected interest that has been accrued during the calendar year-to-date by debiting the appropriate "interest and fee income on loans" account on the income statement, and (3) to reverse any uncollected interest that had been accrued during previous calendar years by debiting the "allowance for loan and lease losses" account on the balance sheet. The use of this method presumes that bank management's additions to the allowance through charges to the "provision for loan and lease losses" on the income statement have been based on an evaluation of the collectability of the loan and lease portfolios and the "accrued interest receivable" account.

Institutions that have adopted ASC Topic 326 should refer to the Glossary entry for "accrued interest receivable" for information on the treatment of previously accrued interest.

Treatment of cash payments and criteria for the cash basis recognition of income – When doubt exists as to the collectability of the remaining recorded investment in a nonaccrual asset (or the amortized cost basis of a nonaccrual asset, if the institution has adopted ASC Topic 326), any payments received must be applied to reduce the recorded investment in, or the amortized cost basis of, the asset, as applicable, to the extent necessary to eliminate such doubt. Placing an asset in nonaccrual status does not, in and of itself, require a charge-off, in whole or in part, of the asset's recorded investment or amortized cost basis, as applicable. However, any identified losses must be charged off.

While an asset is in nonaccrual status, some or all of the cash interest payments received may be treated as interest income on a cash basis as long as the remaining recorded investment in, or the amortized cost basis of, the asset, as applicable, (i.e., after charge-off of identified losses, if any) is deemed to be fully collectible.¹ A bank's determination as to the ultimate collectability of the asset's remaining recorded investment, or amortized cost basis, as applicable, must be supported by a current, well documented credit evaluation of the borrower's financial condition and prospects for repayment, including consideration of the borrower's historical repayment performance and other relevant factors.

When recognition of interest income on a cash basis is appropriate, it should be handled in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. One acceptable accounting practice involves allocating contractual interest payments among interest income, reduction of the recorded investment in, or the amortized cost basis of, the asset, as applicable, and recovery of prior charge-offs. If this method is used, the amount of income that is recognized would be equal to that which would have been accrued on the asset's remaining recorded investment at the contractual rate. A bank may also choose to account for the contractual interest in its entirety either as income, reduction of the recorded investment in, or the amortized cost basis of, the asset, as applicable, or recovery of prior charge-offs, depending on the condition of the asset, consistent with its accounting policies for other financial reporting purposes.

¹ An asset in nonaccrual status that is subject to the cost recovery method required by ASC Subtopic 325-40, Investments-Other – Beneficial Interests in Securitized Financial Assets (formerly Emerging Issues Task Force Issue No. 99-20, "Recognition of Interest Income and Impairment on Purchased Beneficial Interests and Beneficial Interests That Continue to Be Held by a Transferor in Securitized Financial Assets"), should follow that method for reporting purposes. In addition, when a purchased credit-impaired loan, pool of loans, or debt security that is accounted for in accordance with ASC Subtopic 310-30 (or when a purchased credit-deteriorated asset that is accounted for in accordance with ASC Subtopic 326-20, if the institution has adopted ASC Topic 326) has been placed on nonaccrual status, the cost recovery method should be used, when appropriate.

Nonaccrual Status (cont.):

Restoration to accrual status – As a general rule, a nonaccrual asset may be restored to accrual status when (1) none of its principal and interest is due and unpaid, and the bank expects repayment of the remaining contractual principal and interest, or (2) when it otherwise becomes well secured and in the process of collection. If any interest payments received while the asset was in nonaccrual status were applied to reduce the recorded investment in, or the amortized cost basis of, the asset, as applicable, as discussed in the preceding section of this entry, the application of these payments to the asset's recorded investment or amortized cost basis, as applicable, should not be reversed (and interest income should not be credited) when the asset is returned to accrual status.

For purposes of meeting the first test, the bank must have received repayment of the past due principal and interest unless, as discussed below, (1) the asset has been formally restructured and qualifies for accrual status, (2) the asset is a purchased credit-impaired loan, pool of loans, or debt security accounted for in accordance with ASC Subtopic 310-30 and it meets the criteria for accrual of income under the interest method specified therein, or (3) the borrower has resumed paying the full amount of the scheduled contractual interest and principal payments on a loan that is past due and in nonaccrual status, even though the loan has not been brought fully current, and the following two criteria are met. These criteria are, first, that all principal and interest amounts contractually due (including arrearages) are reasonably assured of repayment within a reasonable period and, second, that there is a sustained period of repayment performance (generally a minimum of six months) by the borrower in accordance with the contractual terms involving payments of cash or cash equivalents. A loan that meets these two criteria may be restored to accrual status, but must continue to be disclosed as past due in Schedule RC-N until it has been brought fully current or until it later must be placed in nonaccrual status. For institutions that have adopted ASC Topic 326, the second exception above, which applies to purchased credit-impaired assets, is no longer available.

A loan or other debt instrument that has been formally restructured in a troubled debt restructuring so as to be reasonably assured of repayment (of principal and interest) and of performance according to its modified terms need not be maintained in nonaccrual status, provided the restructuring and any charge-off taken on the asset are supported by a current, well documented credit evaluation of the borrower's financial condition and prospects for repayment under the revised terms. Otherwise, the restructured asset must remain in nonaccrual status. The evaluation must include consideration of the borrower's sustained historical repayment performance for a reasonable period prior to the date on which the loan or other debt instrument is returned to accrual status. A sustained period of repayment performance generally would be a minimum of six months and would involve payments of cash or cash equivalents. (In returning the asset to accrual status, sustained historical repayment performance for a reasonable time prior to the restructuring may be taken into account.) Such a restructuring must improve the collectability of the loan or other debt instrument in accordance with a reasonable repayment schedule and does not relieve the bank from the responsibility to promptly charge off all identified losses.

A troubled debt restructuring may involve a multiple note structure in which, for example, a troubled loan is restructured into two notes. The first or "A" note represents the portion of the original loan principal amount that is expected to be fully collected along with contractual interest. The second or "B" note represents the portion of the original loan that has been charged off and, because it is not reflected as an asset and is unlikely to be collected, could be viewed as a contingent receivable. For a troubled debt restructuring of a collateral-dependent loan involving a multiple note structure, the amount of the "A" note should be determined using the fair value of the collateral. The "A" note may be returned to accrual status provided the conditions in the preceding paragraph are met and: (1) there is economic substance to the restructuring and it qualifies as a troubled debt restructuring under generally accepted accounting principles, (2) the portion of the original loan represented by the "B" note has been charged off before or at the time of the restructuring, and (3) the "A" note is reasonably assured of repayment and of performance in accordance with the modified terms.

Nonaccrual Status (cont.):

Until the restructured asset is restored to accrual status, if ever, cash payments received must be treated in accordance with the criteria stated above in the preceding section of this entry. In addition, after a formal restructuring, if a restructured asset that has been returned to accrual status later meets the criteria for placement in nonaccrual status as a result of past due status based on its modified terms or for any other reasons, the asset must be placed in nonaccrual status.

For further information on formally restructured assets, see the Glossary entry for "troubled debt restructurings."

Treatment of multiple extensions of credit to one borrower – As a general principle, nonaccrual status for an asset should be determined based on an assessment of the individual asset's collectability and payment ability and performance. Thus, when one loan to a borrower is placed in nonaccrual status, a bank does not automatically have to place all other extensions of credit to that borrower in nonaccrual status. When a bank has multiple loans or other extensions of credit outstanding to a single borrower, and one loan meets the criteria for nonaccrual status, the bank should evaluate its other extensions of credit to that borrower to determine whether one or more of these other assets should also be placed in nonaccrual status.

Noninterest-Bearing Account: See "deposits."

Nontransaction Account: See "deposits."

NOW Account: See "deposits."

Offsetting: Offsetting is the reporting of assets and liabilities on a net basis in the balance sheet. Banks are permitted to offset assets and liabilities recognized in the Consolidated Report of Condition when a "right of setoff" exists. Under ASC Subtopic 210-20, Balance Sheet – Offsetting (formerly FASB Interpretation No. 39, "Offsetting of Amounts Related to Certain Contracts"), a right of setoff exists when all of the following conditions are met:

- (1) Each of two parties owes the other determinable amounts. Thus, only bilateral netting is permitted.
- (2) The reporting party has the right to set off the amount owed with the amount owed by the other party.
- (3) The reporting party intends to set off. This condition does not have to be met for fair value amounts recognized for conditional or exchange contracts that have been executed with the same counterparty under a master netting arrangement.
- (4) The right of setoff is enforceable at law. Legal constraints should be considered to determine whether the right of setoff is enforceable. Accordingly, the right of setoff should be upheld in bankruptcy (or receivership). Offsetting is appropriate only if the available evidence, both positive and negative, indicates that there is reasonable assurance that the right of setoff would be upheld in bankruptcy (or receivership).

According to ASC Subtopic 210-20, for forward, interest rate swap, currency swap, option, and other conditional and exchange contracts, a master netting arrangement exists if the reporting bank has multiple contracts, whether for the same type of conditional or exchange contract or for different types of contracts, with a single counterparty that are subject to a contractual agreement that provides for the net settlement of all contracts through a single payment in a single currency in the event of default or termination of any one contract.

Offsetting (cont.):

Offsetting the assets and liabilities recognized for conditional or exchange contracts outstanding with a single counterparty results in the net position between the two counterparties being reported as an asset or a liability in the Consolidated Report of Condition. The reporting entity's choice to offset or not to offset assets and liabilities recognized for conditional or exchange contracts must be applied consistently.

Offsetting of assets and liabilities is also permitted by other accounting pronouncements identified in ASC Subtopic 210-20. These pronouncements apply to such items as leveraged leases, pension plan and other postretirement benefit plan assets and liabilities, and deferred tax assets and liabilities. In addition, ASC Subtopic 210-20, Balance Sheet – Offsetting (formerly FASB Interpretation No. 41, "Offsetting of Amounts Related to Certain Repurchase and Reverse Repurchase Agreements"), describes the circumstances in which amounts recognized as payables under repurchase agreements may be offset against amounts recognized as receivables under reverse repurchase agreements and reported as a net amount in the balance sheet. The reporting entity's choice to offset or not to offset payables and receivables under ASC Subtopic 210-20 must be applied consistently.

According to the AICPA Audit and Accounting Guide for Depository and Lending Institutions, ASC Subtopic 210-20 does not apply to securities borrowing or lending transactions. Therefore, for purposes of the Consolidated Report of Condition, banks should not offset securities borrowing and lending transactions in the balance sheet unless all the conditions set forth in ASC Subtopic 210-20 are met.

See also "reciprocal balances."

One-Day Transaction: See "federal funds transactions."

Option: See "derivative contracts."

Organization Costs: See "start-up activities."

Other Real Estate Owned: See "foreclosed assets" and the instructions to Schedule RC-M, item 3.

Other-Than-Temporary Impairment: See "securities activities." Institutions that have adopted ASC Topic 326, Financial Instruments—Credit Losses, and have identified impairment in the investment portfolio should no longer record any other-than-temporary impairment, as discussed in the Glossary entry for "securities activities."

Overdraft: An overdraft can be either planned or unplanned. An unplanned overdraft occurs when a depository institution honors a check or draft drawn against a deposit account when insufficient funds are on deposit and there is no advance contractual agreement to honor the check or draft. When a contractual agreement has been made in advance to allow such credit extensions, overdrafts are referred to as planned or prearranged. Any overdraft, whether planned or unplanned, is an extension of credit and is to be treated and reported as a "loan" rather than being treated as a negative deposit balance.

Planned overdrafts in depositors' accounts are to be classified in Schedule RC-C, Part I, by type of loan according to the nature of the overdrawn depositor. For example, a planned overdraft by a commercial customer is to be classified as a "commercial and industrial loan."

Unplanned overdrafts in depositors' accounts are to be classified in Schedule RC-C, Part I, as "Other loans," unless the depositor is a depository institution or a state or political subdivision in the U.S. Such unplanned overdrafts should be reported in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 2, "Loans to depository institutions and acceptances of other banks," and item 8, "Obligations (other than securities and leases) of states and political subdivisions in the U.S.," respectively.

Overdraft (cont.):

An overdraft also occurs when a borrower's loan secured by real estate has an escrow account for the payment of taxes and/or insurance and the institution pays taxes or insurance on behalf of the borrower when the escrow account does not have sufficient funds to cover the full amount of the payment. Because escrow funds are deposits for purposes of these reports, an overdrawn escrow account should be reported as a "loan" in Schedule RC-C, Part I, in the same loan category in Schedule RC-C, Part I, as the related loan.

For purposes of treatment of overdrafts in depositors' accounts, a group of related transaction accounts of a single type (i.e., demand deposit accounts or NOW accounts, but not a combination thereof) maintained in the same right and capacity by a customer (a single legal entity) that is established under a bona fide cash management arrangement by this customer function as, and are regarded as, one account rather than as multiple separate accounts. In such a situation, overdrafts in one or more of the transaction accounts within the group are not to be classified as loans unless there is a net overdraft position in the group of related transaction accounts taken as a whole. (NOTE: Affiliates and subsidiaries are considered separate legal entities.) For further information, see "cash management arrangements."

The reporting institution's overdrafts on deposit accounts it holds with other depository institutions (i.e., its "due from" accounts) are to be reported as borrowings in Schedule RC, item 16, except overdrafts arising in connection with checks or drafts drawn by the reporting institution and drawn on, or payable at or through, another depository institution either on a zero-balance account or on an account that is not routinely maintained with sufficient balances to cover checks or drafts drawn in the normal course of business during the period until the amount of the checks or drafts is remitted to the other depository institution (in which case, report the funds received or held in connection with such checks or drafts as deposits in Schedule RC-E until the funds are remitted).

Participations: See "transfers of financial assets."

Participations in Acceptances: See "bankers acceptances."

Participations in Pools of Securities: See "repurchase/resale agreements."

Pass-through Reserve Balances: Under the Monetary Control Act of 1980, and as reflected in [Federal Reserve Regulation D](#), both member and nonmember depository institutions may hold the balances they maintain to satisfy reserve balance requirements (in excess of vault cash) in one of two ways: either (1) directly with a Federal Reserve Bank or (2) indirectly in an account with another institution (referred to here as a "correspondent"), which, in turn, is required to pass the reserves through to a Federal Reserve Bank. This second type of account is called a "pass-through account," and a depository institution passing its reserves to the Federal Reserve through a correspondent is referred to here as a "respondent." This pass-through reserve relationship is legally and for supervisory purposes considered to constitute an asset/debt relationship between the respondent and the correspondent, and an asset/debt relationship between the correspondent and the Federal Reserve. The required reporting of the "pass-through reserve balances" reflects this structure of asset/debt relationships.

In the balance sheet of the respondent bank, the pass-through reserve balances are to be treated as a claim on the correspondent (not as a claim on the Federal Reserve) and, as such, are to be reflected in the balance sheet of the Consolidated Report of Condition, Schedule RC, item 1.a, "Noninterest-bearing balances and currency and coin," or item 1.b, "Interest-bearing balances," as appropriate.

In the balance sheet of the correspondent bank, the pass-through reserve balances are to be treated as balances due to respondents and, to the extent that the balances have actually been passed

Pass-through Reserve Balances (cont.):

through to the Federal Reserve, as balances due from the Federal Reserve. The balances due to respondents are to be reflected in the balance sheet of the Consolidated Report of Condition, Schedule RC, item 13.a, "Deposits in domestic offices," and in Schedule RC-E, Deposit Liabilities, item 4. The balances due from the Federal Reserve are to be reflected on the balance sheet in Schedule RC, item 1.b, "Interest-bearing balances."

The reporting of pass-through reserve balances by correspondent and respondent banks differs from the required reporting of excess balance accounts by participants and agents, which is described in the Glossary entry for "excess balance accounts."

Perpetual Preferred Stock: See "preferred stock."

Preauthorized Transfer Account: See "deposits."

Preferred Stock: Preferred stock is a form of ownership interest in a bank or other company which entitles its holders to some preference or priority over the owners of common stock, usually with respect to dividends or asset distributions in a liquidation.

Limited-life preferred stock is preferred stock that has a stated maturity date or that can be redeemed at the option of the holder. It excludes those issues of preferred stock that automatically convert into perpetual preferred stock or common stock at a stated date.

Perpetual preferred stock is preferred stock that does not have a stated maturity date or that cannot be redeemed at the option of the holder. It includes those issues of preferred stock that automatically convert into common stock at a stated date.

Premiums and Discounts: A premium arises when an institution purchases a security, loan, or other asset at a price in excess of its par or face value, typically because the current level of interest rates for such assets is less than its contract or stated rate of interest. The difference between the purchase price and par or face value represents the premium, which all institutions are required to amortize.

A discount arises when an institution purchases a debt security, loan, or other asset at a price below its par or face value, typically because the current level of interest rates for such assets is greater than its contract or stated rate of interest. A discount is also present on instruments that do not have a stated rate of interest such as U.S. Treasury bills and commercial paper. The difference between par or face value and the purchase price represents the discount that all institutions are required to accrete.

Except as discussed in the next two paragraphs, premiums and discounts are accounted for as adjustments to the yield on an asset over its remaining life. A premium must be amortized and a discount must be accreted from the date of purchase to maturity, and not to the call or put date. The preferable method for amortizing premiums and accreting discounts involves the use of the interest method for accruing income on the asset. The objective of the interest method is to produce a constant effective yield or rate of return on the carrying value of the asset (par or face value plus unamortized premium or less unaccreted discount) at the beginning of each amortization period over the asset's remaining life. The difference between the periodic interest income that is accrued on the asset and interest at the stated rate is the periodic amortization or accretion. However, a straight-line method of amortization or accretion is acceptable only if the results are not materially different from the interest method.

If an institution holds a large number of similar debt securities, loans, or other assets for which prepayments are probable and the timing and amount of prepayments can be reasonably estimated, the institution may consider estimates of future principal prepayments in the calculation of the constant effective yield necessary to apply the interest method.

Premiums and Discounts (cont.):

For callable debt securities that have explicit, non-contingent call features and are callable at fixed prices and on preset dates, [Accounting Standards Update No. 2017-08](#) (ASU 2017-08) amends ASC Subtopic 310-20, Receivables – Nonrefundable Fees and Other Costs (formerly FASB Statement No. 91, “Accounting for Nonrefundable Fees and Costs Associated with Originating or Acquiring Loans and Initial Direct Costs of Leases”), to shorten the amortization period for any premiums on such debt securities. Under the ASU, after it has been adopted, the excess of the amortized cost basis of such a callable debt security over the amount repayable by the issuer at the earliest call date (i.e., the premium) must be amortized to the earliest call date (unless the institution applies the guidance that allows estimates of future principal prepayments to be considered in the effective yield calculation). If the call option is not exercised at its earliest call date, the institution must reset the effective yield using the payment terms of the debt security.¹

A premium or discount may also arise when the reporting institution, acting either as a lender or a borrower, is involved in an exchange of a note for assets other than cash and the interest rate is either below the market rate or not stated, or the face amount of the note is materially different from the fair value of the noncash assets exchanged. The noncash assets and the related note shall be recorded at either the fair value of the noncash assets or the market value of the note, whichever is more clearly determinable. The market value of the note would be its present value as determined by discounting all future payments on the note using an appropriate interest rate, i.e., a rate comparable to that on new loans of similar risk. The difference between the face amount and the recorded value of the note is a premium or discount. This discount or premium shall be accounted for as an adjustment of the interest income or expense over the life of the note using the interest method described above. For further information, see ASC Subtopic 835-30, Interest – Imputation of Interest (formerly APB Opinion No. 21, “Interest on Receivables and Payables”).

Private Company: A private company is a business entity that is not a public business entity. For further information, see the Glossary entry for “public business entity.”

Public Business Entity: Accounting Standards Update No. 2013-12, “Definition of a Public Business Entity,” added this term to the Master Glossary in the Accounting Standards Codification. The definition states that a business entity, such as bank or savings association, that meets any one of five specified criteria is a public business entity for reporting purposes under U.S. GAAP. This also applies for Call Report purposes. In contrast, a private company is a business entity that is not a public business entity. An institution that is a public business entity is not permitted to apply private company accounting alternatives when preparing its Call Report.

As defined in the ASC Master Glossary, a business entity is a public business entity if it meets any one of the following criteria:

- It is required by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) to file or furnish financial statements, or does file or furnish financial statements (including voluntary filers), with the SEC (including other entities whose financial statements or financial information are required to be or are included in a filing).
- It is required by the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the Act), as amended, or rules or regulations promulgated under the Act, to file or furnish financial statements with a regulatory agency other than the SEC (such as one of the federal banking agencies).
- It is required to file or furnish financial statements with a foreign or domestic regulatory agency in preparation for the sale of or for purposes of issuing securities that are not subject to contractual restrictions on transfer.

¹ An institution must continue to amortize premiums over the contractual life of callable debt securities until the effective date of [ASU 2017-08](#) applicable to the institution unless early application of the ASU has been adopted. For information on the ASU’s effective dates and transition, refer to ASU 2017-08.

Public Business Entity (cont.):

- It has issued debt or equity securities that are traded, listed, or quoted on an exchange or an over-the-counter market, which includes an interdealer quotation or trading system for securities not listed on an exchange (for example, OTC Markets Group, Inc., including the OTC Pink Markets, or the OTC Bulletin Board).
- It has one or more securities that are not subject to contractual restrictions on transfer, and it is required by law, contract, or regulation to prepare U.S. GAAP financial statements (including footnotes) and make them publicly available on a periodic basis (for example, interim or annual periods). An entity must meet both of these conditions to meet this criterion.

The Master Glossary also explains that if an entity meets the definition of a public business entity solely because its financial statements or financial information is included in another entity's filing with the SEC, the entity is only a public business entity for purposes of financial statements that are filed or furnished with the SEC, but not for other reporting purposes or for Call Report purposes.

If a bank or savings association does not meet any one of the first four criteria, it would need to consider whether it meets both of the conditions included in the fifth criterion to determine whether it would be a public business entity. With respect to the first condition under the fifth criterion, a stock institution must determine whether it has a class of securities not subject to contractual restrictions on transfer, which the FASB has stated means that the securities are not subject to management preapproval on resale. A contractual management preapproval requirement that lacks substance would raise questions about whether the stock institution meets this first condition.

If an institution is a wholly owned subsidiary of a holding company, an implicit contractual restriction on transfer is presumed to exist on the institution's common stock; therefore, if the institution has issued no other debt or equity securities, the institution would not meet the first condition of the fifth criterion. A mutual institution that has issued no debt securities also does not meet the first condition of the fifth criterion. In all other scenarios (e.g., a closely-held bank or a Subchapter S bank that is not a wholly owned subsidiary of a holding company), an institution should assess whether contractual restrictions on transfer exist on its securities based on its individual facts and circumstances.

With respect to the second condition under the fifth criterion, an insured depository institution with \$500 million or more in total assets as of the beginning of its fiscal year is required by [Section 36 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act](#) and [Part 363 of the FDIC's regulations, "Annual Independent Audits and Reporting Requirements,"](#) to prepare and make publicly available audited annual U.S. GAAP financial statements. In certain circumstances, an insured depository institution with \$500 million or more in total assets that is a subsidiary of a holding company may choose to satisfy this annual financial statement requirement at a holding company level rather than at the institution level. An insured depository institution of this size that satisfies the financial statement requirement of Section 36 and Part 363 at either the institution level or the holding company level would meet the fifth criterion's second condition.

Purchase Acquisition: See "business combinations."

Purchased Credit-Deteriorated Assets: This Glossary entry applies to institutions that have adopted ASC Topic 326, Financial Instruments—Credit Losses. Institutions that have not adopted ASC Topic 326 should continue to refer to the Glossary entry for "purchased credit-impaired loans and debt securities."

Purchased credit-deteriorated (PCD) assets are acquired financial assets that, at acquisition, have experienced a more-than-insignificant deterioration in credit quality since origination, as determined by an acquirer's assessment.

In accordance with ASC Topic 326, institutions are required to estimate and record an allowance for credit losses (ACL) for PCD assets at the time of purchase. This acquisition date ACL is added to the

Purchased Credit-Deteriorated Assets (cont.):

purchase price of the financial assets rather than recording these losses through provisions for credit losses. This establishes the initial amortized cost basis of the PCD assets. An institution may use either a discounted or an undiscounted cash flow method at acquisition to determine this ACL. Subsequent ACL measurements for acquired financial assets with more-than-insignificant credit deterioration since origination are to be measured under ASC Topic 326 as with (1) originated financial assets and (2) purchased financial assets that do not have a more-than-insignificant deterioration in credit quality at acquisition.

Institutions that measure expected credit losses for PCD assets on a pool basis shall continue to evaluate whether financial assets in the pool continue to share similar risk characteristics with the other financial assets in the pool. If there have been changes in credit risk, borrower circumstances, recognition of a charge-off, or cash collections of interest applied to principal while the asset is in nonaccrual status, an institution may determine that either the financial asset has similar risk characteristics with another pool or the credit loss measurement should be performed on an individual financial asset basis because the financial asset does not share risk characteristics with other financial assets. Institutions that measure the ACL on a collective basis shall allocate the ACL and any noncredit discount or premium to the individual PCD assets unless the institution elected the transition option to account for existing purchased credit-impaired financial asset pools as PCD pools upon adoption of ASC Topic 326.

Any difference between the unpaid principal balance of the PCD asset and the amortized cost basis of the asset as of the acquisition date is the noncredit discount or premium. Provided the asset remains on accrual status, the noncredit discount or premium recorded at acquisition is accreted into interest income over the remaining life of the PCD asset on a level-yield basis.

For further information on the reporting of interest income on PCD assets, institutions should reference the Glossary entry for “nonaccrual status” and ASC Subtopic 310-10, Receivables – Overall.

Deferred Tax Asset Considerations – An institution’s provisions for credit losses that increase the amount of the ACL also increase the amount of the deductible temporary difference associated with the ACL and the related deferred tax asset because the provisions are expensed for financial reporting purposes. These increases in the ACL typically are not deducted in the same period for income tax purposes. Tax deductions for credit losses typically occur in the period when financial assets are actually charged off. However, an addition to the ACL as of the acquisition date of a PCD asset (i.e., the “gross-up”) does not create such a deductible temporary difference or a deferred tax asset. An institution’s deferred tax assets should be calculated at the report date by applying the “applicable tax rate” based on the institution’s total deductible temporary differences. See the Glossary entry for “income taxes” for information on how to determine the tax effect of such a temporary difference and the need for any deferred tax asset valuation allowance.

See also the Glossary entries for “allowance for credit losses” and “nonaccrual status.”

Purchased Credit-Impaired Loans and Debt Securities: This Glossary entry applies to institutions that have not adopted ASC Topic 326, Financial Instruments–Credit Losses. Institutions that have adopted ASC Topic 326 should refer to the Glossary entry for “purchased credit-deteriorated assets.”

Purchased credit-impaired loans and debt securities are loans and debt securities that an institution has purchased or otherwise acquired by completion of a transfer, including those acquired in a purchase business combination, where there is evidence of deterioration of credit quality since the origination of the loan or debt security and it is probable, at the acquisition date, that the institution will be unable to collect all contractually required

Purchased Credit-Impaired Loans and Debt Securities (cont.):

payments receivable. Such loans and debt securities must be accounted for in accordance with ASC Subtopic 310-30, Receivables – Loans and Debt Securities Acquired with Deteriorated Credit Quality (formerly AICPA Statement of Position 03-3, "Accounting for Certain Loans or Debt Securities Acquired in a Transfer"). ASC Subtopic 310-30 does not apply to loans that an institution has originated.

Under ASC Subtopic 310-30, a purchased credit-impaired loan or debt security is initially recorded at its purchase price (in a purchase business combination, the present value of amounts to be received). ASC Subtopic 310-30 limits the yield that may be accreted on the loan or debt security (the accretable yield) to the excess of the institution's estimate of the undiscounted principal, interest, and other cash flows expected at acquisition to be collected on the asset over the institution's initial investment in the asset. The excess of the contractually required payments receivable on the loan or debt security over the cash flows expected to be collected, which is referred to as the nonaccretable difference, must not be recognized as an adjustment of yield, loss accrual, or valuation allowance. Neither the accretable yield nor the nonaccretable difference may be shown on the balance sheet (Schedule RC). After acquisition, increases in the cash flows expected to be collected generally should be recognized prospectively as an adjustment of the asset's yield over its remaining life. Decreases in cash flows expected to be collected should be recognized as an impairment.

For purposes of applying the guidance in ASC Subtopic 310-30 to loans not accounted for as debt securities, an institution may aggregate loans acquired in the same fiscal quarter that have common risk characteristics and thereby use a composite interest rate and expectation of cash flows expected to be collected for the pool. To be eligible for aggregation, each loan first should be determined individually to meet the scope criteria in the first sentence of this Glossary entry. After determining that certain acquired loans individually meet these scope criteria, the institution may evaluate whether such loans have common risk characteristics, thus permitting the aggregation of such loans into one or more pools. The aggregation must be based on common risk characteristics that include similar credit risk or risk ratings, and one or more predominant risk characteristics, such as financial asset type, collateral type, size, interest rate, date of origination, term, and geographic location. Upon establishment of a pool of purchased credit-impaired loans, the pool becomes the unit of account.

Once a pool of purchased credit-impaired loans is assembled, the integrity of the pool must be maintained. An institution should remove an individual loan from a pool of purchased credit-impaired loans only if the institution sells, forecloses, or otherwise receives assets in satisfaction of the loan or if the loan is written off. When an individual loan is removed from a pool of purchased credit-impaired loans under these circumstances, the loan shall be removed at its carrying amount. Carrying amount is defined as the loan's current contractually required payments receivable less its remaining nonaccretable difference, accretable yield, and any post-acquisition loan loss allowance. An institution that accounts for a pool of purchased credit-impaired loans with common risk characteristics as one unit of account may or may not document and maintain data on the nonaccretable difference and accretable yield on a loan-by-loan basis. Accordingly, for purposes of determining the carrying amount of an individual loan in the pool, an institution may apply a systematic and rational approach to allocating the nonaccretable difference and accretable yield for the pool to an individual loan in the pool. One acceptable approach is a pro rata allocation of the pool's total remaining nonaccretable difference and accretable yield to an individual loan in proportion to the loan's current contractually required payments receivable compared to the pool's total contractually required payments receivable.

A refinancing or restructuring of a loan within a pool of purchased credit-impaired loans should not result in the removal of the loan from the pool. In addition, a modification of the terms of a loan within a pool of purchased credit-impaired loans is not considered a troubled debt restructuring under the scope exceptions in ASC Subtopic 310-40, Receivables – Troubled Debt Restructurings by Creditors (formerly FASB Statement No. 15, "Accounting by Debtors and Creditors for Troubled Debt Restructurings," as amended). However, a modification of the terms of a purchased credit-impaired loan accounted for individually must be evaluated to determine whether the modification represents a troubled debt restructuring that should be accounted for in accordance with ASC 310-40. For further information, see the Glossary entry for "troubled debt restructurings."

Revenue from Contracts with Customers (cont.):

sector, such as interest income, fair value adjustments, gains and losses on sales of financial instruments, and loan origination fees, are not within the scope of ASC Topic 606. However, the provisions of ASC Topic 606 may affect the timing for the recognition of, and the presentation of, those revenue streams within the scope of this accounting standard, such as certain fees associated with credit card arrangements, underwriting fees and costs, and deposit-related fees.

To achieve the core principle described above when accounting for transactions within the scope of ASC Topic 606, an institution should apply the following steps as set forth in Topic 606:

- Step 1: Identify the contract(s) with a customer.
- Step 2: Identify the performance obligations in the contract.
- Step 3: Determine the transaction price.
- Step 4: Allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract.
- Step 5: Recognize revenue when (or as) the institution satisfies a performance obligation.

For further guidance on applying these steps, refer to ASC Topic 606.

Savings Deposits: See "deposits."

Securities Activities: Institutions should categorize their investments in debt securities as trading, available-for-sale, or held-to-maturity consistent with ASC Topic 320, Investments-Debt Securities (formerly FASB Statement No. 115, "Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities," as amended). Management should periodically reassess its security categorization decisions to ensure that they remain appropriate.

For purposes of the Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income, debt and equity securities that are intended to be held principally for the purpose of selling them in the near term should be classified as trading assets. Trading activity includes active and frequent buying and selling of securities for the purpose of generating profits on short-term fluctuations in price. Securities held for trading purposes must be reported at fair value, with unrealized gains and losses recognized in current earnings and regulatory capital.

Institutions may also elect to report debt securities within the scope of ASC Topic 320 at fair value in accordance with ASC Subtopic 825-10, Financial Instruments – Overall (formerly FASB Statement No. 159, "The Fair Value Option for Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities"). For purposes of the Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income, debt securities for which the fair value option is elected should be classified as trading assets with unrealized gains and losses recognized in current earnings and regulatory capital. In general, the fair value option may be elected for an individual security only when it is first recognized; this election is irrevocable.

Held-to-maturity securities are debt securities that an institution has the positive intent and ability to hold to maturity. Held-to-maturity securities are generally reported at amortized cost. Debt securities not categorized as trading or held-to-maturity must be reported as available-for-sale. An institution must report its available-for-sale debt securities at fair value on the balance sheet, but unrealized gains and losses are excluded from earnings and reported in a separate component of equity capital (i.e., in Schedule RC, item 26.b, "Accumulated other comprehensive income").

FASB [Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-01](#), "Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities" (ASU 2016-01), added Topic 321, Investments – Equity Securities, to the ASC. Once ASU 2016-01 has been adopted, it eliminates the classification of equity securities with readily determinable fair values as available-for-sale equity securities that are measured at fair value with changes in fair value generally recognized in other comprehensive income.¹ Institutions that have

¹ For information on the ASU's effective dates and transition, institutions should refer to [ASU 2016-01](#).

Securities Activities (cont.):

adopted ASU 2016-01 must measure investments in equity securities, except those accounted for under the equity method and those that result in consolidation, at fair value with changes in fair value recognized in net income. However, for an equity security that does not have a readily determinable fair value, ASC Topic 321 permits an institution to elect to measure the security at cost minus impairment, if any, plus or minus changes resulting from observable price changes in orderly transactions for the identical or a similar investment of the same issuer. When this measurement alternative is elected for an equity security without a readily determinable fair value, ASC Topic 321 requires the equity security to be written down to its fair value, with a charge to earnings, if a qualitative assessment indicates the security is impaired and the fair value of the security is less than its carrying value. For each equity security accounted for using this measurement alternative, the qualitative assessment must be made each reporting period by qualitatively considering impairment indicators to evaluate whether the security is impaired. Impairment indicators that an institution should consider include, but are not limited to, the indicators identified in ASC Subtopic 321-10.

The measurement guidance for investments in equity securities in ASC Topic 321 described above also applies to investments in other ownership interests, such as interests in partnerships, unincorporated joint ventures, and limited liability companies. However, the measurement guidance does not apply to Federal Home Loan Bank stock or Federal Reserve Bank stock.

Other-Than-Temporary Impairment (ASC Topic 320) – For institutions that have adopted ASC Topic 326, Financial Instruments–Credit Losses, this section is no longer applicable. Refer to the “Impairment of Individual Available-for-Sale Debt Securities (ASC Topic 326)” and “Accounting for Held-to-Maturity Debt Securities (ASC Topic 326)” sections below, as applicable.

Until an institution has adopted FASB [Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-13](#) (ASU 2016-13), which applies to held-to-maturity and available-for-sale debt securities, or [ASU 2016-01](#), which applies to equity securities, when the fair value of a debt or equity security (not held for trading) is less than its (amortized) cost basis, the security is impaired and the impairment is either temporary or other than temporary. Under ASC Topic 320, institutions must determine whether an impairment of an individual available-for-sale or held-to-maturity security is other than temporary. To make this determination, institutions should apply applicable accounting guidance including, but not limited to, ASC Topic 320, ASC Subtopic 325-40, Investments-Other – Beneficial Interests in Securitized Financial Assets (formerly EITF Issue No. 99-20, “Recognition of Interest Income and Impairment on Purchased and Retained Beneficial Interests in Securitized Financial Assets,” as amended), and [SEC Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 59, Other Than Temporary Impairment of Certain Investments in Equity Securities \(Topic 5.M. in the Codification of Staff Accounting Bulletins\)](#).

Under ASC Topic 320, if an institution intends to sell a debt security, or it is more likely than not that it will be required to sell the debt security before recovery of its amortized cost basis, an other-than-temporary impairment has occurred and the entire difference between the security’s amortized cost basis and its fair value at the balance sheet date must be recognized in earnings. In these cases, the fair value of the debt security would become its new amortized cost basis.

In addition, under ASC Topic 320, if the present value of cash flows expected to be collected on a debt security is less than its amortized cost basis, a credit loss exists. In this situation, if an institution does not intend to sell the security and it is not more likely than not that the institution will be required to sell the debt security before recovery of its amortized cost basis less any current-period credit loss, an other-than-temporary impairment has occurred. The amount of the total other-than-temporary impairment related to the credit loss must be recognized in earnings, but the amount of the total impairment related to other factors must be recognized in other comprehensive income, net of applicable taxes.

Until an institution has adopted [ASU 2016-13](#), other-than-temporary impairment losses on held-to-maturity and available-for-sale debt securities that must be recognized in earnings should be included in Schedule RI, items 6.a and 6.b, respectively. Other-than-temporary impairment losses that are to be

Securities Activities (cont.):

recognized in other comprehensive income, net of applicable taxes, should be reported in item 10 of Schedule RI-A, Changes in Bank Equity Capital, and included on the balance sheet in Schedule RC, item 26.b, "Accumulated other comprehensive income." The amount of other-than-temporary impairment losses on held-to-maturity and available-for-sale debt securities recognized in earnings during the current calendar year-to-date reporting period should be reported in Schedule RI, Memorandum item 14. For a held-to-maturity debt security on which the institution has recognized an other-than-temporary impairment loss related to factors other than credit loss in other comprehensive income, the institution should report the carrying value of the debt security in Schedule RC, item 2.a, and in column A of Schedule RC-B, Securities. Under ASC Topic 320, this carrying value should be the fair value of the held-to-maturity debt security as of the date of the most recently recognized other-than-temporary impairment loss adjusted for subsequent accretion of the impairment loss related to factors other than credit loss.

Impairment of Individual Available-for-Sale Debt Securities (ASC Topic 326) – This section of this Glossary entry applies to institutions that have adopted ASC Topic 326. Institutions that have not adopted ASC Topic 326 should continue to refer to the "Other-Than-Temporary Impairment (ASC Topic 320)" section above.

Standards for the accounting for impairment of available-for-sale debt securities are set forth in ASC Subtopic 326-30, Financial Instruments–Credit Losses–Available-for-Sale Debt Securities. Under this subtopic, an available-for-sale debt security is impaired if its fair value is less than its amortized cost basis. Thus, as of the end of each quarter, or more frequently if warranted, an institution must determine whether a decline in fair value below the amortized cost basis of an individual available-for-sale debt security has resulted from a credit loss or other factors. Credit losses are calculated individually, rather than collectively, using a discounted cash flow method to compare the present value of the cash flows expected to be collected with the amortized cost basis of the security. An ACL is established, with a charge to the provision for credit losses, to reflect the credit loss component of the decline in fair value below amortized cost. The ACL for an available-for-sale debt security is limited by the amount that the fair value is less than the amortized cost basis, which is referred to as the fair value floor. Noncredit impairment on an available-for-sale debt security that is not required to be recorded through the ACL should be reported, net of applicable income taxes, in Schedule RI-A, item 10, "Other comprehensive income."

This page intentionally left blank.

Securities Activities (cont.):

An institution must reassess the credit losses on an individual available-for-sale debt security each quarter when there is an ACL on the security. The institution should record subsequent changes in the ACL in the period of the change with a corresponding adjustment recorded through a provision for credit losses included in Schedule RI, item 4. A previously recorded ACL on an available-for-sale debt security should not be reversed to an amount below zero.

When evaluating impairment for available-for-sale debt securities, an institution may evaluate the amortized cost basis including accrued interest receivable, or may evaluate the accrued interest receivable separately from the remaining amortized cost basis. If evaluated separately, accrued interest receivable is excluded from both the fair value of the available-for-sale debt security and its amortized cost basis.

If an institution intends to sell an available-for-sale debt security or will more likely than not be required to sell the security before recovery of the amortized cost basis, the security's ACL should be written off and the amortized cost basis of the security should be charged down to its fair value at the reporting date with any incremental impairment reported in Schedule RI, item 6.b, "Realized gains (losses) on available for sale securities." The previous amortized cost basis of the debt security, less the amount of the charge-off, becomes the new amortized cost basis of the security. This new amortized cost basis is not increased for subsequent recoveries in fair value; rather, a subsequent increase in fair value after charge-off is included in other comprehensive income. The difference between the new amortized cost basis and the cash flows expected to be collected should be accreted to interest income according to applicable accounting standards.

An institution that has available-for-sale debt securities accounted for in accordance with ASC Subtopic 325-40, Investments—Other—Beneficial Interests in Securitized Financial Assets, should refer to that subtopic to account for changes in cash flows expected to be collected.

Accounting for Expected Credit Losses on Held-to-Maturity Debt Securities (ASC Topic 326) – Institutions that have not adopted ASC Topic 326 should continue to refer to the "Other-Than-Temporary Impairment (ASC Topic 320)" section above.

Institutions that have adopted ASC Topic 326 should refer to the Glossary entry for "allowance for credit losses" for information on estimating the allowance for credit losses on held-to-maturity debt securities. Such institutions should include provisions for credit losses on held-to-maturity debt securities in Schedule RI, item 4.

Practices Considered Trading Activities – The proper categorization of securities is important to ensure that trading gains and losses are promptly recognized in earnings and regulatory capital. This will not occur when debt securities intended to be held for trading purposes are categorized as held-to-maturity or available-for-sale. The following practices are considered trading activities:

- (1) **Gains Trading** – Gains trading is characterized by the purchase of a security and the subsequent sale of the same security at a profit after a short holding period, while securities acquired for this purpose that cannot be sold at a profit are typically retained in the available-for-sale or held-to-maturity portfolio. Gains trading may be intended to defer recognition of losses, as unrealized losses on available-for-sale and held-to-maturity debt securities do not directly affect regulatory capital and generally are not reported in income until the security is sold.

Securities Activities (cont.):

- (2) **When-Issued Securities Trading** – When-issued securities trading is the buying and selling of securities in the period between the announcement of an offering and the issuance and payment date of the securities. A purchase of a "when-issued" security acquires the risks and rewards of owning a security and may sell the when-issued security at a profit before having to take delivery and pay for it. Because such transactions are intended to generate profits from short-term price movements, they should be categorized as trading.
- (3) **Pair-offs** – Pair-offs are security purchase transactions that are closed-out or sold at, or prior to, settlement date. In a pair-off, an institution commits to purchase a security. Then, prior to the predetermined settlement date, the institution will pair-off the purchase with a sale of the same security. Pair-offs are settled net when one party to the transaction remits the difference between the purchase and the sale price to the counterparty. Pair-offs may also involve the same sequence of events using swaps, options on swaps, forward commitments, options on forward commitments, or other off-balance sheet derivative contracts.
- (4) **Extended Settlements** – In the U.S., regular-way settlement for federal government and federal agency securities (except mortgage-backed securities and derivative contracts) is one business day after the trade date. Regular-way settlement for corporate and municipal securities is three business days after the trade date. For mortgage-backed securities, it can be up to 60 days or more after the trade date. The use of extended settlements may be offered by securities dealers in order to facilitate speculation on the part of the purchaser, often in connection with pair-off transactions. Securities acquired through the use of a settlement period in excess of the regular-way settlement periods in order to facilitate speculation should be reported as trading assets.
- (5) **Repositioning Repurchase Agreements** – A repositioning repurchase agreement is a funding technique offered by a dealer in an attempt to enable an institution to avoid recognition of a loss. Specifically, an institution that enters into a "when-issued" trade or a "pair-off" (which may include an extended settlement) that cannot be closed out at a profit on the payment or settlement date will be provided dealer financing in an effort to fund its speculative position until the security can be sold at a gain. The institution purchasing the security typically pays the dealer a small margin that approximates the actual loss in the security. The dealer then agrees to fund the purchase of the security, typically buying it back from the purchaser under a resale agreement. Any securities acquired through a dealer financing technique such as a repositioning repurchase agreement that is used to fund the speculative purchase of securities should be reported as trading assets.
- (6) **Short Sales** – A short sale is the sale of a security that is not owned. The purpose of a short sale generally is to speculate on a fall in the price of the security. (For further information, see the Glossary entry for "short position.")

Prohibited Practice – One other practice, referred to as "adjusted trading," is not acceptable under any circumstances. Adjusted trading involves the sale of a security to a broker or dealer at a price above the prevailing market value and the contemporaneous purchase and booking of a different security, frequently a lower-rated or lower quality issue or one with a longer maturity, at a price above its market value. Thus, the dealer is reimbursed for losses on the purchase from the institution and ensured a profit. Such transactions inappropriately defer the recognition of losses on the security sold and establish an excessive cost basis for the newly acquired security. Consequently, such transactions are prohibited and may be in violation of 18 U.S.C. Sections [1001–Statements or Entries Generally](#) and [1005–Bank Entries, Reports and Transactions](#).

See also the Glossary entries for "accrued interest receivable," "allowance for credit losses," "purchased credit-deteriorated assets," and "trading account."

Servicing Assets and Liabilities (cont.):

increased obligation based on fair value at each quarter-end report date. The servicing assets within a class should be stratified into groups based on one or more of the predominant risk characteristics of the underlying financial assets. If the carrying amount of a stratum of servicing assets exceeds its fair value, the bank should separately recognize impairment for that stratum by reducing the carrying amount to fair value through a valuation allowance for that stratum. The valuation allowance should be adjusted to reflect changes in the measurement of impairment subsequent to the initial measurement of impairment. For the servicing liabilities within a class, if subsequent events have increased the fair value of the liability above the carrying amount of the servicing liabilities, the bank should recognize the increased obligation as a loss in current earnings.

Under the fair value measurement method, all servicing assets or servicing liabilities in a class should be measured at fair value at each quarter-end report date. Changes in the fair value of these servicing assets and servicing liabilities should be reported in earnings in the period in which the changes occur.

For purposes of these reports, servicing assets resulting from contracts to service loans secured by real estate (as defined for Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 1, in the Glossary entry for "Loans secured by real estate") should be reported in Schedule RC-M, item 2.a, "Mortgage servicing assets." Servicing assets resulting from contracts to service all other financial assets should be reported in Schedule RC-M, item 2.c, "All other intangible assets." When reporting the carrying amount of mortgage servicing assets in Schedule RC-M, item 2.a, and nonmortgage servicing assets in Schedule RC-M, item 2.c, banks should include all classes of servicing accounted for under the amortization method as well as all classes of servicing accounted for under the fair value measurement method. The fair value of all recognized mortgage servicing assets should be reported in Schedule RC-M, item 2.a.(1), regardless of the subsequent measurement method applied to these assets. The amount of mortgage servicing assets reported in Schedule RC-M, item 2.a, should be used when determining the amount of such assets, net of associated deferred tax liabilities, that exceeds the common equity tier 1 capital deduction thresholds in Schedule RC-R, Part I. Servicing liabilities should be reported in Schedule RC-G, item 4, "All other liabilities." In the Call Reports for June and December, if the amount of servicing liabilities is greater than \$100,000 and exceeds 25 percent of "All other liabilities," this amount should be itemized and described in Schedule RC-G, item 4.f, 4.g, or 4.h, as appropriate.

Servicing assets and servicing liabilities may not be netted on the balance sheet (Schedule RC), but must be reported gross as assets and liabilities, respectively.

Changes in the fair value of any class of servicing assets and servicing liabilities accounted for under the fair value measurement method should be included in earnings in Schedule RI, item 5.f, "Net servicing fees." In addition, an institution must report in Schedule SU, item 6, whether it services any closed-end 1-4 family residential mortgage loans or more than \$10 million of other financial assets. If so, the institutions must report information about the serviced assets in Schedule SU, item 6.a.

Settlement Date Accounting: See "trade date and settlement date accounting."

Shell Branches: Shell branches are limited service branches that do not conduct transactions with residents, other than with other shell branches, in the country in which they are located. Transactions at shell branches are usually initiated and effected by their head office or by other related branches outside the country in which the shell branches are located, with records and supporting documents maintained at the initiating offices. Examples of such locations are the Bahamas and the Cayman Islands.

Short Position: When a bank sells an asset that it does not own, it has established a short position. If on the report date a bank is in a short position, it shall report its liability to purchase the asset in Schedule RC, item 15, "Trading liabilities." In this situation, the right to receive payment shall be reported in Schedule RC-F, item 6, "All other assets." Short positions shall be reported gross. Short trading positions shall be revalued consistent with the method used by the reporting bank for the valuation of its trading assets.

Significant Subsidiary: See "subsidiaries."

Standby Letter of Credit: See "letter of credit."

Start-Up Activities: Guidance on the accounting and reporting for the costs of start-up activities, including organization costs, is set forth in ASC Subtopic 720-15, Other Expenses – Start-Up Costs (formerly AICPA Statement of Position 98-5, "Reporting on the Costs of Start-Up Activities"). A summary of this accounting guidance follows. For further information, see ASC Subtopic 720-15.

Start-up activities are defined broadly as those one-time activities related to opening a new facility, introducing a new product or service, conducting business in a new territory, conducting business with a new class of customer, or commencing some new operation. Start-up activities include activities related to organizing a new entity, such as a new bank, the costs of which are commonly referred to as organization costs.¹

Costs of start-up activities, including organization costs, should be expensed as incurred. Costs of acquiring or constructing premises and fixed assets and getting them ready for their intended use are not start-up costs, but the costs of using such assets that are allocated to start-up activities (e.g., depreciation of computers) are considered start-up costs.

For a new bank, pre-opening expenses such as salaries and employee benefits, rent, depreciation, supplies, directors' fees, training, travel, postage, and telephone are considered start-up costs.

Pre-opening income earned and expenses incurred from the bank's inception until the date the bank commences operations should be reported in the Consolidated Report of Income using one of the two following methods, consistent with the manner in which the bank reports pre-opening income and expenses for other financial reporting purposes:

- (1) Pre-opening income and expenses for the entire period from the bank's inception until the date the bank commences operations should be reported in the appropriate items of Schedule RI, Income Statement, each quarter during the calendar year in which operations commence; or
- (2) Pre-opening income and expenses for the period from the bank's inception until the beginning of the calendar year in which the bank commences operations should be included, along with the bank's opening (original) equity capital, in Schedule RI-A, item 5, "Sale, conversion, acquisition, or retirement of capital stock, net." The net amount of these pre-opening income and expenses should be identified and described in Schedule RI-E, item 7. Pre-opening income earned and expenses incurred during the calendar year in which the bank commences operations should be reported in the appropriate items of Schedule RI, Income Statement, each quarter during the calendar year in which operations commence.

The organization costs of forming a holding company and the costs of other holding company start-up activities are sometimes paid by the bank that will be owned by the holding company. Because these are the holding company's costs, whether or not the holding company formation is successful, they should not be reported as expenses of the bank. Accordingly, any unreimbursed costs paid by the bank on behalf of the holding company should be reported as a cash dividend to the holding company in Schedule RI-A, item 9. In addition, if a new bank and holding company are being formed at the same time, the costs of the bank's start-up activities, including its organization costs, should be reported as start-up costs for the bank. If the holding company pays these costs for the bank but is not reimbursed by the bank, the bank should treat the holding company's forgiveness of payment as a capital contribution, which should be reported in Schedule RI-A, item 11, "Other transactions with stockholders (including a parent holding company)," and in Schedule RI-E, item 5.

¹ Organization costs for a bank are the direct costs incurred to incorporate and charter the bank. Such costs include, but are not limited to, professional (e.g., legal, accounting, and consulting) fees and printing costs directly related to the chartering or incorporation process, filing fees paid to chartering authorities, and the cost of economic impact studies.

Transfers of Financial Assets (cont.):

the definition of a participating interest. Similarly, so-called “first-in, first-out” (FIFO) participations in which all principal cash flows collected on the loan are paid first to the lead lender do not meet the definition of a participating interest. As a result, neither LIFO nor FIFO participations transferred on or after the beginning of an institution’s first annual reporting period that begins after November 15, 2009 (i.e., January 1, 2010, for a bank with a calendar year fiscal year) will qualify for sale accounting and instead must be reported as secured borrowings.

The participating interest definition also applies to transfers of government-guaranteed portions of loans, such as those guaranteed by the Small Business Administration (SBA). In this regard, for a transfer of the guaranteed portion of an SBA loan at a premium that settled before February 15, 2011, the “seller” was obligated by the SBA to refund the premium to the “purchaser” if the loan was repaid within 90 days of the transfer. This premium refund obligation was a form of recourse, which meant that the transferred guaranteed portion of the loan did not meet the definition of a “participating interest” for the 90-day period that the premium refund obligation existed. As a result, the transfer was required to be accounted for as a secured borrowing during this period. After the 90-day period, assuming the transferred guaranteed portion and the retained unguaranteed portion of the SBA loan then met the definition of a “participating interest,” the transfer of the guaranteed portion could be accounted for as a sale if all of the conditions for sale accounting were met. In contrast, for transfers of guaranteed portions of SBA loans at a premium that settled on or after February 15, 2011, the SBA has eliminated the premium refund requirement. With the elimination of the premium refund obligation from such transfers, the transferred guaranteed portion and the retained unguaranteed portion of the SBA loan should normally meet the definition of a “participating interest” on the transfer date. Assuming the definition of “participating interest” is met and all of the conditions for sale accounting are met, the transfer of the guaranteed portion of an SBA loan at a premium on or after February 15, 2011, would qualify as a sale on the transfer date. The conditions for sale accounting are described above under “Determining Whether a Transfer Should be Accounted for as a Sale or a Secured Borrowing” in this Glossary entry.

On the other hand, if the guaranteed portion of the SBA loan is transferred at par in a so-called “par sale” in which the “seller” agrees to pass interest through to the “purchaser” at less than the contractual interest rate and the spread between the contractual rate and the pass-through interest rate significantly exceeds an amount that would fairly compensate a substitute servicer, the excess spread is viewed as an interest-only strip. The existence of this interest-only strip results in a disproportionate sharing of the cash flows on the entire SBA loan, which means that the transferred guaranteed portion and the retained unguaranteed portion of the SBA loan do not meet the definition of a “participating interest,” which precludes sale accounting. Instead, the transfer of the guaranteed portion must be accounted for as a secured borrowing.

Accounting for a Transfer of a Participating Interest That Qualifies as a Sale – Upon the completion of a transfer of a participating interest that satisfies all three of the conditions to be accounted for as a sale, the participating institution(s) (the transferee(s)) shall recognize the participating interest(s) obtained, other assets obtained, and any liabilities incurred and initially measure them at fair value. The originating lender (the transferor) must:

- (1) Allocate the previous carrying amount of the entire financial asset between the participating interest(s) sold and the participating interest that it continues to hold based on their relative fair values at the date of the transfer.
- (2) Derecognize the participating interest(s) sold.
- (3) Recognize and initially measure at fair value servicing assets, servicing liabilities, and any other assets obtained and liabilities incurred in the sale.

Transfers of Financial Assets (cont.):

- (4) Recognize in earnings any gain or loss on the sale.
- (5) Report any participating interest(s) that continue to be held by the originating lender as the difference between the previous carrying amount of the entire financial asset and the amount derecognized.

Additional Considerations Pertaining to Participating Interests – When evaluating whether the transfer of a participating interest in an entire financial asset satisfies the conditions for sale accounting under ASC Topic 860, an originating lender's right of first refusal on a bona fide offer to the participating institution from a third party, a requirement for a participating institution to obtain the originating lender's permission to sell or pledge the participating interest that shall not be unreasonably withheld, or a prohibition on the participating institution's sale of the participating interest to the originating lender's competitor (if other potential willing buyers exist) is a limitation on the participating institution's rights, but is presumed not to constrain a participant from exercising its right to pledge or exchange the participating interest. However, if the participation agreement constrains the participating institution from pledging or exchanging its participating interest, the originating lender presumptively receives more than a trivial benefit, has not relinquished control over the participating interest, and should account for the transfer of the participating interest as a secured borrowing.

A loan participation agreement may give the originating lender the contractual right to repurchase a participating interest at any time. In this situation, the right to repurchase is effectively a call option on a specific participating interest, i.e., a participating interest that is not readily obtainable in the marketplace. Regardless of whether this option is freestanding or attached, it either constrains the participating institution from pledging or exchanging its participating interest or results in the originating lender maintaining effective control over the participating interest. As a consequence, the contractual right to repurchase precludes sale accounting and the transfer of the participating interest should be accounted for as a secured borrowing, not as a sale.

In addition, under a loan participation agreement, the originating lender may give the participating institution the right to resell the participating interest, but reserves the right to call the participating interest at any time from whoever holds it and can enforce that right by discontinuing the flow of interest to the holder of the participating interest at the call date. In this situation, the originating lender has maintained effective control over the participating interest and the transfer of the participating interest should be accounted for as a secured borrowing, not as a sale.

When an originating FDIC-insured lender transfers a loan participation with recourse, the participation generally will not be considered isolated from the transferor, i.e., the originating lender, in the event of an FDIC receivership. [Section 360.6 of the FDIC's regulations](#) limits the FDIC's ability to reclaim loan participations transferred "without recourse," as defined in the regulations, but does not limit the FDIC's ability to reclaim loan participations transferred with recourse. Under Section 360.6, a participation that is subject to an agreement that requires the originating lender to repurchase the participation or to otherwise compensate the participating institution due to a default on the underlying loan is considered a participation "with recourse." As a result, a loan participation transferred "with recourse" generally should be accounted for as a secured borrowing and not as a sale for financial reporting purposes. This means that the originating lender should not remove the participation from its loan assets on the balance sheet, but should report the secured borrowing in Schedule RC-M, item 5.b, "Other borrowings."

Reporting Transfers of Loan Participations That Do Not Qualify for Sale Accounting – If a transfer of a portion of an entire financial asset does not meet the definition of a participating interest, or if a transfer of a participating interest does not meet all of the conditions for sale accounting under ASC Topic 860, the transfer must be reported as a secured borrowing with pledge of collateral. In these situations, because the transferred loan participation does not qualify for sale accounting, the originating lender must continue to report the transferred participation (as well as the retained portion of the loan) as a loan on the Consolidated Report of Condition balance sheet (Schedule RC), normally in item 4.b,

Transfers of Financial Assets (cont.):

"Loans and leases held for investment," and in the appropriate loan category in Schedule RC-C, Part I, Loans and Leases. The originating lender should report the transferred loan participation as a secured borrowing on the Call Report balance sheet in Schedule RC, item 16, "Other borrowed money," and in the appropriate subitem or subitems in Schedule RC-M, item 5.b, "Other borrowings;" in Schedule RC-M, item 10.b, "Amount of 'Other borrowings' that are secured;" and in Schedule RC-C, Part I, Memorandum item 14, "Pledged loans and leases." As a consequence, the transferred loan participation should be included in the originating lender's loans and leases for purposes of determining the appropriate level for the lender's allowance for loan and lease losses (or allowance for credit losses, if the institution has adopted ASC Topic 326, Financial Instruments—Credit Losses).

A bank that acquires a nonqualifying loan participation (or a qualifying participating interest in a transfer that does not meet all of the conditions for sale accounting) should normally report the loan participation or participating interest in item 4.b, "Loans and leases held for investment," on the Consolidated Report of Condition balance sheet (Schedule RC) and in the loan category appropriate to the underlying loan, e.g., as a "commercial and industrial loan" in item 4 or as a "loan secured by real estate" in item 1, in Schedule RC-C, Part I, Loans and Leases. Furthermore, for risk-based capital purposes, the acquiring bank should assign the loan participation or participating interest to the risk-weight category appropriate to the underlying borrower or, if relevant, the guarantor or the nature of the collateral.

"Purchased" Loans Originated By Others – Some institutions have entered into various residential mortgage loan purchase programs. These programs often function like traditional warehouse lines of credit; however, in some cases, the mortgage loan transfers are legally structured as purchases by the institution rather than as pledges of collateral to secure the funding. Under these programs, an institution provides funding to a mortgage loan originator while simultaneously obtaining an interest in the mortgage loans subject to a takeout commitment. A takeout commitment is a written commitment from an approved investor (generally, an unrelated third party) to purchase one or more mortgage loans from the originator.

Although the facts and circumstances of each program must be carefully evaluated to determine the appropriate accounting, an institution should generally account for a mortgage purchase program with continuing involvement by the originator, including takeout commitments, as a secured borrowing with pledge of collateral, i.e., a loan to the originator secured by the residential mortgage loans, rather than a purchase of mortgage loans.

When loans obtained in a mortgage purchase program do not qualify for sale accounting, the financing provided to the originator (if not held for trading purposes) should be reported in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 9.a, "Loans to nondepository financial institutions," and on the balance sheet in Schedule RC, item 4.a, "Loans and leases held for sale," or item 4.b, "Loans and leases, net of unearned income," as appropriate. For risk-based capital purposes, a loan to a mortgage loan originator secured by residential mortgages that is reported in Schedule RC-C, Part I, item 9.a, should be assigned a 100 percent risk weight, or if relevant, the risk weight category appropriate to the exposure as discussed in the regulatory capital rules, and included in the appropriate column of Schedule RC-R, Part II, item 4.d or 5.d, based on its balance sheet classification.

In situations where the transaction between the mortgage loan originator and the transferee (acquiring) institution is accounted for as a secured borrowing with pledge of collateral, the transferee (acquiring) institution's designation of the financing provided to the originator as held for sale is appropriate only when the conditions in ASC Subtopic 310-10, Receivables – Overall (formerly AICPA Statement of Position 01-6, "Accounting by Certain Entities (Including Entities With Trade Receivables) That Lend to or Finance the Activities of Others") and the [2001 Interagency Guidance on Certain Loans Held for Sale](#) have been met. In these situations, the mortgage loan originator's planned sale of the pledged collateral (i.e., the individual residential mortgage loans) to a takeout investor is not relevant to the

Transfers of Financial Assets (cont.):

transferee institution's designation of the loan to the originator as held for investment or held for sale. In situations where the transferee institution simultaneously extends a loan to the originator and transfers an interest (for example, a participation interest) in the loan to the originator to another party, the transfer to the other party also should be evaluated to determine whether the conditions in ASC Topic 860 for sale accounting treatment have been met. If this transfer qualifies to be accounted for as a sale, the portion of the loan to the originator that is retained by the transferee institution should be classified as held for investment when the transferee has the intent and ability to hold that portion for the foreseeable future or until maturity or payoff (which is generally in the near term).

Financial Assets Subject to Prepayment – Financial assets such as interest-only strips receivable, other beneficial interests, loans, debt securities, and other receivables, but excluding financial instruments that must be accounted for as derivatives, that can contractually be prepaid or otherwise settled in such a way that the holder of the financial asset would not recover substantially all of its recorded investment do not qualify to be accounted for at amortized cost. After their initial recording on the balance sheet, financial assets of this type must be subsequently measured at fair value like available-for-sale securities or trading securities.

Traveler's Letter of Credit: See "letter of credit."

Treasury Receipts: See "coupon stripping, Treasury receipts, and STRIPS."

Treasury Stock: Treasury stock is stock that the bank has issued and subsequently acquired, but that has not been retired or resold. As a general rule, treasury stock, whether carried at cost or at par value, is a deduction from a bank's total equity capital. For purposes of the Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income, the carrying value of treasury stock should be reported (as a negative number) in Schedule RC, item 26.c, "Other equity capital components."

"Gains" and "losses" on the sale, retirement, or other disposal of treasury stock are not to be reported in Schedule RI, Income Statement, but should be reflected in Schedule RI-A, item 6, "Treasury stock transactions, net." Such gains and losses, as well as the excess of the cost over the par value of treasury stock carried at par, are generally to be treated as adjustments to Schedule RC, item 25, "Surplus."

For further information, see ASC Subtopic 505-30, Equity – Treasury Stock (formerly Accounting Research Bulletin No. 43, Chapter 1, Section B, as amended by APB Opinion No. 6, "Status of Accounting Research Bulletins").

Troubled Debt Restructurings: The accounting standards for troubled debt restructurings are set forth in ASC Subtopic 310-40, Receivables – Troubled Debt Restructurings by Creditors (formerly FASB Statement No. 15, "Accounting by Debtors and Creditors for Troubled Debt Restructurings," as amended by FASB Statement No. 114, "Accounting by Creditors for Impairment of a Loan") and, for institutions that have adopted ASC Topic 326, Financial Instruments–Credit Losses, in ASC Topic 326. Institutions should refer to the Glossary entries for "allowance for loan and lease losses" and "allowance for credit losses," as applicable, when considering measurement of the allowance for loan losses or allowance for credit losses (allowance, when used interchangeably) for TDRs.

A troubled debt restructuring (TDR) is a restructuring in which an institution, for economic or legal reasons related to a borrower's financial difficulties, grants a concession to the borrower that it would not otherwise consider. The restructuring of a loan or other debt instrument (hereafter referred to collectively as a "loan") may include, but is not necessarily limited to: (1) the transfer from the borrower to the institution of real estate, receivables from third parties, other assets, or an equity interest in the borrower in full or partial satisfaction of the loan (see the Glossary entry for "foreclosed assets" for further information), (2) a modification of the loan terms, such as a reduction of the stated interest rate,

Troubled Debt Restructurings (cont.):

principal, or accrued interest or an extension of the maturity date at a stated interest rate lower than the current market rate for new debt with similar risk, or (3) a combination of the above. A loan extended or renewed at a stated interest rate equal to the current interest rate for new debt with similar risk is not to be reported as a TDR. Modifications of loans should be evaluated to determine if a TDR exists in totality. In some instances a borrower may have been able to add additional collateral or a guarantor to a loan which fully compensates for a concession made by the institution.

See the Glossary entry for "nonaccrual status" for a discussion of the conditions under which a nonaccrual asset which has undergone a TDR (including those that involve a multiple note structure) may be returned to accrual status.

A TDR in which an institution receives physical possession of the borrower's assets should be accounted for in accordance with ASC Subtopic 310-40. Thus, in such situations, the loan should be treated as if assets have been received in satisfaction of the loan and reported as described in the Glossary entry for "foreclosed assets."

A TDR may include both a modification of terms and the acceptance of property in partial satisfaction of the loan. The accounting for such a restructuring is a two-step process: (i) the recorded amount (or amortized cost basis if the institution has adopted ASC Topic 326) of the loan is reduced by the fair value (less cost to sell, if appropriate) of the property received, and (ii) the institution should measure any impairment (or expected credit losses if the institution has adopted ASC Topic 326) on the remaining recorded balance, or amortized cost basis, as applicable, of the restructured loan in accordance with ASC Topic 310 (or ASC Subtopic 326-20 if the institution has adopted ASC Topic 326) and record any related allowance.

A TDR may involve the substitution or addition of a new debtor for the original borrower. The treatment of these situations depends upon their substance. Restructurings in which the substitute or additional debtor controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the original borrower, or performs the custodial function of collecting certain of the original borrower's funds, should be accounted for as modifications of terms. Restructurings in which the substitute or additional debtor does not have a control or custodial relationship with the original borrower should be accounted for as a receipt of a "new" loan in full or partial satisfaction of the original borrower's loan. The "new" loan should be recorded at its fair value.

A credit analysis should be performed for a TDR in conjunction with its restructuring to determine its collectibility and estimated allowance. When available information confirms that a specific TDR, or a portion thereof, is uncollectible, the uncollectible amount should be charged off against the allowance at the time of the restructuring. As is the case for all loans, the credit quality of restructured loans should be regularly reviewed. The institution should periodically evaluate the collectibility of the TDR so as to determine whether any additional amounts should be charged to the allowance, or, if the restructuring involved a financial asset other than a loan, to another appropriate account.

Once an obligation has been restructured in a TDR, it continues to be considered a TDR until paid in full or otherwise settled, sold, or charged off (or meets the conditions discussed below under "Accounting for a Subsequent Restructuring of a Troubled Debt Restructuring"). The loan must be reported in the appropriate loan category in Schedule RC-C, Part I, items 1 through 9, and in the appropriate loan category in:

- Schedule RC-C, Part I, Memorandum item 1, if it is in compliance with its modified terms, or
- Schedule RC-N, items 1 through 7, and Memorandum item 1, if it is not in compliance with its modified terms.

However, for a loan that is a TDR for which the concession did not include a reduction of principal, if the restructuring agreement specifies a contractual interest rate that is a market interest rate at the time

Troubled Debt Restructurings (cont.):

of the restructuring and the loan is in compliance with its modified terms, the loan need not continue to be reported as a TDR in Schedule RC-C, Part I, Memorandum item 1, in calendar years after the year in which the restructuring took place. A market interest rate is a contractual interest rate that at the time of the restructuring is greater than or equal to the rate that the institution was willing to accept for a new loan with comparable risk. To be considered in compliance with its modified terms, a loan that is a TDR must be in accrual status and must be current or less than 30 days past due on its contractual principal and interest payments under the modified repayment terms.

Accounting for a Subsequent Restructuring of a TDR – When a loan has previously been modified in a TDR, the lending institution and the borrower may subsequently enter into another restructuring agreement. The facts and circumstances of each subsequent restructuring of a TDR loan should be carefully evaluated to determine the appropriate reporting by the institution under U.S. GAAP. Under certain circumstances it may be acceptable not to report a subsequently restructured loan as a TDR. The banking agencies will not object to an institution no longer reporting such a loan as a TDR if at the time of the subsequent restructuring the borrower is not experiencing financial difficulties and, under the terms of the subsequent restructuring agreement, no concession has been granted by the institution to the borrower. To meet these conditions for removing the TDR designation, the subsequent restructuring agreement must specify market terms, including a contractual interest rate not less than a market interest rate for new debt with similar credit risk characteristics and other terms no less favorable to the institution than those it would offer for such new debt. When determining whether the borrower is experiencing financial difficulties, the institution's assessment of the borrower's financial condition and prospects for repayment after the restructuring should be supported by a current, well-documented credit evaluation performed at the time of the restructuring. When assessing whether a concession has been granted by the institution, the agencies consider any principal forgiveness on a cumulative basis to be a continuing concession. Accordingly, a TDR loan with any principal forgiveness would retain the TDR designation after subsequent restructurings.

If at the time of the subsequent restructuring the institution appropriately demonstrates that a loan meets the conditions discussed above, the loan need no longer be disclosed as a TDR in the Call Report.

The recorded investment or amortized cost basis, as applicable, should not change at the time of the subsequent restructuring (unless cash is advanced or received). When there have been charge-offs prior to the subsequent restructuring, consistent with Call Report instructions, any expected recoveries of amounts previously charged off are not added to the recorded investment in, or the amortized cost basis of, the TDR, as applicable. For institutions that have not adopted ASC Topic 326, no recoveries should be recognized until collections on amounts previously charged off have been received. For institutions that have adopted ASC Topic 326, expected recoveries of amounts previously charged off should be considered as part of the allowance estimate but are not included in the amortized cost basis of the TDR. Similarly, if interest payments were applied to the recorded investment in, or amortized cost basis of, the TDR, as applicable, prior to the subsequent restructuring, the application of these payments to the recorded investment or amortized cost basis, as applicable, should not be reversed nor reported as interest income at the time of the subsequent restructuring.

If the TDR designation is removed from a loan that meets the conditions discussed above and the loan is later modified in a TDR, the loan should be reported as a TDR.

Measurement of Impairment on a TDR when ASC Topic 326 Has Not Been Adopted – This section of this Glossary entry applies to institutions that have not adopted ASC Topic 326. Institutions that have adopted ASC Topic 326 should refer to the "Measurement of Expected Credit Losses on a TDR when ASC Topic 326 Has Been Adopted" section below.

All loans whose terms have been modified in a TDR, including both commercial and retail loans, are impaired loans. Therefore, an institution should measure any impairment on the restructured loan in accordance with ASC Topic 310, Receivables, and should refer to the Glossary entry for "loan impairment."

Troubled Debt Restructurings (cont.):

An institution measuring the allowance on a TDR that is not collateral dependent using the present value of expected future cash flows method (i.e., discounted cash flow method) should discount the cash flows using the effective interest rate of the original or modified loan prior to the restructuring that resulted in the TDR classification. For a residential mortgage loan with a “teaser” or starter rate that is less than the loan’s fully indexed rate, the starter rate is not the original effective interest rate. ASC Topic 310 also permits an institution to aggregate impaired loans that have risk characteristics in common with other impaired loans, such as modified residential mortgage loans that represent TDRs, and use historical statistics along with a composite effective interest rate as a means of measuring the impairment of these loans.

For a subsequently restructured TDR, if at the time of the subsequent restructuring the institution appropriately determines that the loan no longer meets the conditions discussed above, the impairment on the loan need no longer be measured as a TDR (i.e., as an impaired loan) in accordance with ASC Topic 310 and the Glossary entry for “loan impairment.” Accordingly, going forward, the loan’s allowance should be measured under ASC Subtopic 450-20, Contingencies – Loss Contingencies.

For a subsequently restructured TDR on which there was principal forgiveness and therefore does not meet the conditions discussed above, the impairment on the TDR should continue to be measured as a TDR (i.e., as an impaired loan) in accordance with ASC Topic 310.

Measurement of Expected Credit Losses on a TDR when ASC Topic 326 Has Been Adopted – This section of this Glossary entry applies to institutions that have adopted ASC Topic 326. Institutions that have not adopted ASC Topic 326 should continue to refer to the “Measurement of Impairment on a TDR when ASC Topic 326 Has Not Been Adopted” section above.

An institution should measure any expected credit losses on loans whose terms have been modified in a TDR in accordance with ASC Topic 326 as set forth in the Glossary entry for “allowance for credit losses.” ASC Topic 326 allows an institution to use any appropriate loss estimation method to estimate ACLs for TDRs. However, there are circumstances when specific measurement methods are required. For purposes of the Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income, if a TDR, or a loan for which a TDR is reasonably expected, is collateral-dependent, the ACL must be estimated using the fair value of collateral.

An institution measuring the allowance on a TDR, or a pool of TDRs with shared risk characteristics, using the present value of expected future cash flow method (i.e., discounted cash flow method) should discount the cash flows using the effective interest rate of the original or modified loan prior to the restructuring that resulted in the TDR classification. For a residential mortgage loan with a “teaser” or starter rate that is less than the loan’s fully indexed rate, the starter rate is not the original effective interest rate.

When there is a reasonable expectation of executing a TDR or if a TDR has been executed, the expected effect of the modification (e.g., a term extension or an interest rate concession) is included in the estimate of the allowance.

If the TDR designation is removed from a loan balance when it is appropriate for the loan to no longer be reported as a TDR, given the change in the loan’s risk characteristics, the institution should determine whether the loan should be included in a pool of loans with similar risk characteristics for allowance measurement purposes or evaluated for expected credit losses on an individual basis.

See also the Glossary entries for “allowance for credit losses” or “allowance for loan and lease losses,” as applicable, “amortized cost basis,” and “foreclosed assets.”

Trust Preferred Securities: As bank investments, trust preferred securities are hybrid instruments possessing characteristics typically associated with debt obligations. Although each issue of these securities may involve minor differences in terms, under the basic structure of trust preferred securities a corporate issuer, such as a bank holding company, first organizes a business trust or other special purpose entity. This trust issues two classes of securities: common securities, all of which are purchased and held by the corporate issuer, and trust preferred securities, which are sold to investors. The business trust's only assets are deeply subordinated debentures of the corporate issuer, which the trust purchases with the proceeds from the sale of its common and preferred securities. The corporate issuer makes periodic interest payments on the subordinated debentures to the business trust, which uses these payments to pay periodic dividends on the trust preferred securities to the investors. The subordinated debentures have a stated maturity and may also be redeemed under other circumstances. Most trust preferred securities are subject to mandatory redemption upon the repayment of the debentures.

Trust preferred securities meet the definition of a security in ASC Topic 320, Investments-Debt Securities (formerly FASB Statement No. 115, "Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities"). Because of the mandatory redemption provision in the typical trust preferred security, investments in trust preferred securities would normally be considered debt securities for financial accounting purposes. Accordingly, regardless of the authority under which a bank is permitted to invest in trust preferred securities, banks should report these investments as debt securities for purposes of these reports (unless, based on the specific facts and circumstances of a particular issue of trust preferred securities, the securities would be considered equity rather than debt securities under ASC Topic 320). If not held for trading purposes, an investment in trust preferred securities issued by a single U.S. business trust should be reported in Schedule RC-B, item 6.a, "Other domestic debt securities." If not held for trading purposes, an investment in a structured financial product, such as a collateralized debt obligation, for which the underlying collateral is a pool of trust preferred securities issued by U.S. business trusts should be reported in Schedule RC-B, item 5.b, "Structured financial products."

U.S. Banks: See "banks, U.S. and foreign."